


# 英美外刊超精读

SUPERINTENSIVE READING

Meticulously Selecting and Analyzing Articles from Foreign Publications  
Deciphering the Codes behind Words, Sentences and Texts 精选精析英美外刊 破译词句篇章密码  
英语考试题源外刊研读用书 点点高级英语阅读培训教材

主 编 | 丁晓钟

副主编 | 刘 骏

 哈尔滨工程大学出版社



## 内 容 简 介

本书精选 40 篇考试题源英美外刊文章,从微观到宏观,进行详细精确的剖析。读者通过本书的学习,应用从文章中学到的词汇、搭配、句型以及长难句结构进行造句写作,可全面提高英语能力。

## 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

英美外刊超精读 / 丁晓钟主编. — 哈尔滨:  
哈尔滨工程大学出版社, 2016.6  
ISBN 978-7-5661-1276-7

I. ①英… II. ①丁… III. ①英语—阅读教学—  
自学参考资料 IV. ①H319.4

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2016) 第 119928 号

qq/wx: 2810423442  
备用wx: myPDFs  
wx公众号: LearnWithMe  
淘宝店: learnwithme01  
微店: LearnWithMe  
网课: 考研(政治, 英语, 西综), 执业医  
各种PDF←详情点我

---

**出版发行** 哈尔滨工程大学出版社  
**社 址** 哈尔滨市南岗区东大直街 124 号  
**邮政编码** 150001  
**发行电话** 0451—82519328  
**传 真** 0451—82519699  
**经 销** 新华书店  
**印 刷** 六安市光明印务有限公司  
**开 本** 787×1092 1/16  
**印 张** 19.5  
**字 数** 360 千字  
**版 次** 2019 年 3 月修订版  
**印 次** 2019 年 3 月第 1 次印刷  
**书 号** ISBN 978-7-5661-1276-7  
**定 价** 55.0 元

<http://www.hrbeupress.com>

E-mail: [heupress@hrbeu.edu.cn](mailto:heupress@hrbeu.edu.cn)

---

版权所有 侵权必究



# 前言

学习对大部分人来说都觉得是一件苦差事（我也不例外），但自学习英语以来，我的最大动力是掌握英语可以开阔眼界。很多年过去了，依然还记得大学时代从地摊上买到第一本外刊 *Time* 时的欣喜。那时候，读外刊的目的很简单，不光是为了学英语，也是为了更好地了解外面的精彩世界。

在多年的英语学习、教学、考试研究中，我深感无论是为了提高英语水平还是备考任何英语考试，英美外刊应列为首选的最重要的学习资料。通过研读外刊文章，不仅可以了解英语国家的文化、增长我们的见识，对于英语学习来说，还能够熟悉和积累以英语为母语者的常用词汇、短语和句型，掌握他们的行文思路及思维方式，对我们写出地道的英文大有裨益。同时，研读外刊文章对英语考试也有极大的帮助，历年的四六级、考研英语、中高级口译、雅思等考试中，所有与阅读相关的文章都源自英美主流报刊杂志。

遗憾的是，很多英语学习者、备考者都没有意识到外刊对英语学习和考试的重要性。他们学英语是为了应付考试，只知道大量地做“模拟题”，其过程可谓苦不堪言，却难以真正提高英语水平，结果也可想而知。部分人即使意识到了外刊的重要性，也往往是浅尝辄止，泛泛而读，因为要读懂原汁原味的外刊文章实非易事。实践证明，只有坚持下去并掌握正确的精读方法，才能迅速、准确地理解英语，真正体会英语水平提高带来的乐趣，同时也水到渠成地为英语考试分数带来实质性的突破。

点点教育自创办以来，提出了并致力于推广“外刊超精读”的理念。尽管这一条路很难，但我们一直在坚持前行，出版了外刊超精读的图书并多次举办了外刊超精读班。我很高兴地看到，越来越多的学子接受了这个理念，顺利地通过了各类英语考试，甚至改变了人生。

本书精选 40 篇考试题源英美外刊文章，从微观到宏观进行了详细精确的剖析，最近又对原稿作了精心修订。相信通过对本书的学习，一定会给读者的英语学习和考试带来莫大的帮助。建议大家在阅读本书时，每篇文章一定要自己先读三遍以上，再看书中的分析。具体步骤是：第一遍快速阅读，尽量抓住文章重点、了解大意，不要查字典；第二遍开始精读，每看完一段，要仔细体会其中每一句在段落中的功能，各句之间的联系，该段是如何衔接上下文的，它在整个语篇中的地位。这一遍也不要查字典，因为这样可以提高你猜测词义和推理上下文的能力；第三遍可以查字典，继续从微观到宏观地理解原文，学会区分重点和次要信息（这对考试时的阅读非常重要），总结词汇、搭配和句型等，并且最好翻译一遍原文，以进一步加深理解。最后，还建议大家要学以致用，应用从文章中学到的词汇、搭配、句型以及长难句结构进行造句写作，全面提高自己的英语能力。除精读本书之外，我向大家推荐《英语世界》杂志作为泛读材料。

在这里，我还要感谢我的家人，点点团队的刘骏、张培、缪金华、陈仲凯、赵南望、黄强等各位同仁以及广大点友，在本书写作及修订过程中给予的巨大帮助和鼓励。前路多艰，让我们一同前行！

丁晓钟

2019 年 3 月于南京







# CONTENTS

1. CANADA: A Danger of Dependence .....	1
2. Is a Dolphin a Person? .....	9
3. Scratching at Beauty .....	19
4. How Russia Really Won .....	26
5. What Will Globalization Do to Languages? .....	37
6. Wars and Laws .....	47
7. The Neanderthal-Human Split: (Very) Ancient History .....	56
8. Innovation Lessons from the 1930s .....	64
9. Stocks: The Real Post-Meltdown Victors .....	69
10. A New Way to Measure Word-of-mouth Marketing .....	80
11. Hedge Funds and Private Equity .....	86
12. The Trouble with Homeownership .....	93
13. The Long and Short of Sales .....	98
14. When Individuals Don't Matter .....	108
15. Rolling Away the Barrel .....	116
16. The Root of the Problem .....	121
17. Health Reform Fattens Big Insurance and Taxes the Young .....	130
18. Stand Up and Be Counted .....	143
19. Virtual Friendship, for Real .....	149
20. As Harvard Goes .....	155
21. When Social Fear Disappears, So Does Racism .....	164
22. Brain Imaging Hints at Emotion's Role in Moral Judgments .....	172
23. How to Change a Personality .....	176
24. Pain in the Gas .....	184
25. Bugs: The Forgotten Victims of Climate Change .....	189
26. Die-Hard Sports Fans Face Heart Risk .....	200
27. Using Music to Lift Depression's Veil .....	208
28. Are 'Test Tube Babies' Healthy? .....	214
29. Good Dogs Live Longer .....	219
30. When Pigeons Flock, Who's in Command? .....	226
31. Solar Water-Cleaning .....	234
32. Not Merely Slipping Away: Forgetting Requires Biochemical Action .....	241
33. What Causes Chest Pain When Feelings Are Hurt? .....	246
34. Cloudy With a Chance of Rain .....	251
35. How to Build Ethical Understanding into Pilotless War Planes .....	263
36. Repairs Begin at Home .....	270
37. Why the Democratic Ethic of the World Wide Web May Be About to End .....	279
38. New Study: Autism Linked to Environment .....	289
39. Up in Smoke .....	297
40. Finding a Dream Job: A Little Chaos Theory Helps .....	302





From *Time*

## 1. CANADA: A Danger of Dependence

After nearly a century and a half of peace along the border, Canadians had long since banished any fears they ever had about annexation to the U.S. Last week the bogeyman reappeared in another, more insidious form. Thoughtful Canadians were pondering the 517-page report of the Royal Commission on National Development of the Arts, Letters and Sciences; in it they read a warning that U.S. films, radio programs, books and magazines are steadily shaping Canada in the U.S. image and that cultural, if not political, annexation is a real threat. Said the report: "We must not be blind to the very present danger of permanent dependence."

The five-member commission, headed by Chancellor Vincent Massey of the University of Toronto, had spent two years on a study of Canadian culture. It found Canada's arts and letters undeveloped, its universities, libraries and museums neglected. Said the commissioners: "The cultural life of Canada is anemic."

The commission seemed to feel that the ailment had been picked up largely from a lack of Canadian resistance to low-grade U.S. cultural germs such as soap operas, Hollywood banalities, pulp magazines and other commercialized peddling to mass tastes. Canada, the commissioners conceded, has gained much from the U.S. in higher culture (e.g., symphony broadcasts, Guggenheim fellowships, the better magazines, etc.). The question is whether she has gained too much for her own good.

"Our use of American institutions," they said, "or our lazy, even abject imitation of them has caused an uncritical acceptance of ideas and assumptions which are alien to our tradition."

If Canada wants to guard herself against the wrong kind of U.S. cultural influence, the commission said, the way to do it is by heavy government spending. The report proposed an estimated outlay of \$50 million for a new national art gallery, a national library, historical and scientific museums, to make Canadians more conscious of the best in their national life. Aside from the initial capital outlay, an annual \$30 million program was recommended for government sponsorship of the arts and aid to universities.

Many Canadians supported the commission's high-minded declaration of cultural independence but questioned whether Canada was ready to uphold it. Said the *Montreal Herald*: "A sparsely populated country adjoining a heavily populated country and sharing with it the same speech and largely the same cultural origins must expect to be dominated for a time." There was also an element of doubt whether money would buy the culture that Canada now lacks. "A nation cannot buy culture," warned the *Calgary Herald*. "It is something which grows out of the heart, not out of the pocketbook."

## 超 精 读

### CANADA: A Danger of Dependence

①After nearly a century and a half of peace along the border, Canadians had long since banished any fears they ever had about annexation to the U.S. ②Last week the bogeyman reappeared in another, more insidious form. ③Thoughtful Canadians were pondering the 517-page report of the Royal Commission on National Development of the Arts, Letters and Sciences; in it they read a warning that U.S. films, radio programs, books and magazines are steadily shaping Canada in the U.S. image and that cultural, if not political, annexation is a real threat. ④Said the report: "We must not be blind to the very present danger of permanent dependence."

### 加拿大：依赖的危险

①经过近一个半世纪的边境和平，加拿大人早已消除了曾经怀有的被美国吞并的所有恐惧。②上周，这个恐怖幽灵以另外一种更加隐蔽的形式再现。③富有思想的加拿大人正在仔细考虑“全国艺术、文学和科学发展皇家委员会”的一份 517 页的报告；他们在其中读到一个警告：美国电影、广播节目、书籍和杂志正在以美国的形象来逐步塑造加拿大，如果算不上政治上的吞并的话，那么文化上的吞并已是一个现实的威胁。④这份报告称：“我们不能对正当前的永久性依赖的危险漠视不管。”

#### 【分析】

①定语从句 *they ever had about annexation to the U.S.* 修饰 *any fears*。②引出本文主题。*bogeyman* 是超纲词，也是一个阅读理解词汇理解题出题点。*bogeyman* 以另外的形式重新出现，可以反推它在上句中已经消失，由此判断 *bogeyman* 就是 *fear* 的意思。③ *it* 指代 *report*, *they* 指代 *Canadians*。a warning 后为两个并列的同位语从句 *that ... and that ...*。④ *very* 表示强调。②③④为一个意群，③④通过一份报告说明加拿大人对美国的新的恐惧。预测后文，应进一步阐述该委员会的报告。

#### 【词汇】

\**banish vt.* 驱除

\**annexation n.* (尤指通过武力) 吞并某个国家或地区

\**bogeyman n.* 鬼怪，可怕的人

*insidious adj.* 潜伏的，隐伏的

*thoughtful adj.* 有思想的，善于思考的

*letters n., pl.* 文学研究

*reappear vi.* 重现 <前缀 *re-* 表示“重新，再”，例如：*reaffirm* 重新确认，*reboot* 重启，*re-examine* 再次检查>

*ponder v.* 思考 <意思相近的词汇还有：*contemplate*, *meditate*, *muse about/on/over*, *chew over*, *think over*>

#### 【搭配】

*long since* 很久以前

*banish fears* 驱除恐惧

*have fears about sth* 对某事有恐惧

*in a(n) ... form* 以...形式

注：本书中【词汇】等栏内标有“\*”的单词为不要求掌握的超纲词。



radio programs 电台节目  
 steadily shape 逐渐形成  
 in one's image 以某人的形象  
 a real threat 严重的威胁, 实际的威胁  
 present danger 当前的危险

## 【拓展】

[1] be blind to sth 对某事一无所知; be deaf to sth 对某事充耳不闻, 完全不理睬某事。这是两个形象用法, blind 的本意是“瞎的”, deaf 的本意是“聋的”。

[2] dependence *n.* 依赖, 依靠

dependence on/upon sb/sth 对某人或某物的依赖; be dependent on/upon sb/sth 对某人或某物有依赖; independence from sb/sth 对某人或某物的独立性; be independent of sb/sth 独立于某人或某物。dependence 与 independence 是一对反义的名词; dependent 与 independent 是一对反义的形容词。请读者注意以上固定用法中介词的使用, 这是很常见的完形填空考点。

absolute/complete/total dependence 完全的依赖; great/heavy dependence 很大的依赖; excessive dependence 过度依赖; permanent dependence 永久的依赖; mutual dependence 相互依赖; cultural/economic/emotional/psychological + dependence 文化/经济/精神/心理依赖; have dependence on/upon sth 对...有依赖; dependence on/upon 对...的依赖

[3] threat *n.* 威胁

big/considerable/great/major/real/significant + threat 很大的威胁; grave/serious threat 严重的威胁; deadly threat 致命的威胁; growing/increasing threat 不断增强的威胁; constant permanent 永久的威胁; pose/present + a threat (to sb/sth) (对某人或某事)构成威胁; face/meet threat 面对威胁; under threat 处于威胁中; threat from 来自...的威胁; threat to 对...的威胁

①The five-member commission, headed by Chancellor Vincent Massey of the University of Toronto, had spent two years on a study of Canadian culture. ②It found Canada's arts and letters undeveloped, its universities, libraries and museums neglected. ③Said the commissioners: "The cultural life of Canada is anemic."

①以多伦多大学校长文森特·梅西为首的五人委员会花了两年时间来研究加拿大文化。②委员会发现加拿大的艺术和文学不发达, 其大学、图书馆和博物馆无人重视。③委员们说: “加拿大的文化生活是毫无生气的。”

## 【分析】

①The five-member commission 指代上文 the Royal Commission on National Development of the Arts, Letters and Sciences。体会插入语, 过去分词短语 headed by ...作定语修饰 The five-member commission。②③为一个意群, 说明加拿大文化的现状。②是具体例子, ③是总结。从 undeveloped, neglected 两个词可以推断 anemic 这个超纲词必定是一个贬义词。本段末句作了结论, 后文中应该会分析此现象的原因。

## 【词汇】

neglected *adj.* 被忽略的, 被忽视的

\*anemic *adj.* 软弱无力的, 乏味的

commissioner *n.* 委员

head *vt.* 领导、负责, 担任负责人

undeveloped *adj.* 不发达的

[拓展] developed 发达的; developing 发展中的; less developed, underdeveloped 欠发达的

## 【搭配】

head the commission 领导委员会

## 【拓展】

[1] in charge of / head / lead 领导(某个组织、机构) [例句](nytimes.com) Julie L. Myers is in charge of the Immigration and Customs Enforcement agency. 茱丽·L·梅耶斯领导移民和海关执法局。

[2] 英语中一些表示身体部位的名词可以作动词，作为一种形象用法。例如：eye 观察；mouth 不出声地说；finger 触摸；hand 传递；elbow 为了从人群中通过而用肘子拐；\*knee 用膝盖顶；shoulder 肩负重物或者责任等。[例句]①(nytimes.com) She had been eyeing my laptop screen. 她一直都在盯着我的笔记本电脑屏幕。②(nytimes.com) In the current global financial crisis, tycoons with Kremlin ties are shouldering a heavy burden as Russian markets fall. 在现在的全球金融危机中，随着俄罗斯市场的下滑，与克林姆林宫有关系的寡头正在肩负着沉重的负担。③(cnn.com) Here's a guy trying to elbow his way through the angry mob. 这儿有一个家伙正试图拐着肘子从愤怒的暴民中挤出去。

①The commission seemed to feel that the ailment had been picked up largely from a lack of Canadian resistance to low-grade U.S. cultural germs such as soap operas, Hollywood banalities, pulp magazines and other commercialized peddling to mass tastes. ②Canada, the commissioners conceded, has gained much from the U.S. in higher culture (e.g., symphony broadcasts, Guggenheim fellowships, the better magazines, etc.). ③The question is whether she has gained too much for her own good.

①委员会似乎感到弊病主要源自加拿大缺少对低劣的美国“文化病菌”的抵抗能力，诸如肥皂剧、好莱坞烂片、低俗杂志和其他迎合大众口味的商业兜售。②委员们坦承，加拿大从美国高雅文化中受益很多（例如：交响乐广播，古根海姆奖，甚佳的杂志等）。③问题在于加拿大是否已经获得太多，反而对自己不利。

## 【分析】

①分析原因。seem to feel 为观点句特征短语。the ailment 承接上文，指代并总结上段最后两句。②③为一个意群，反思加拿大是否只是 gain，而不 resist。体会插入语 the commissioners conceded。concede 为观点句特征动词。

## 【词汇】

ailment *n.* 小病

largely *adv.* 大体上，大部分

low-grade *adj.* 低劣的，质量差的

\*germ *n.* 病菌

\*banality *n.* 平庸乏味的事物

\*pulp *adj.* (报纸，杂志，电影等) 色情或暴力的

peddle *vt.* 兜售，贩卖

commercialize *vt.* 商业化

concede *vt.* 承认

symphony *n.* 交响曲，交响乐

**【搭配】**

pick up an ailment 得病, 染病

resistance to 对...的抵抗

soap opera 肥皂剧

pulp magazine 低俗杂志

mass tastes 大众品味

gain too much for one's own good 获得太多(反而)对某人自己不利

**【拓展】**

benefit/gain/profit from sth 从某处获得好处或利益

[例句]①(usnews.com) Any individual with average life expectancy — age 83 — will benefit from implementing this strategy. 平均预期寿命为 83 岁,任何人都将从这项策略的实施中获利。

②(usnews.com) In other words, they profited from the malaise in the financial system. 换句话说,他们从金融系统的弊病中获利。

**【句型】**

The question is whether ... 问题在于是否...

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) The question is whether the people of Britain as a nation are happy to follow the American model. 问题在于英国国民是否乐于去仿照美国模式。②(bbc.co.uk) The question is whether he has sufficient authority to drive the changes through. 问题在于他是否有足够的权力去推动改革完成。③(economist.com) The question is whether good intentions can be turned into good public policy. 问题在于好的意图是否能被转化为好的公共政策。

"Our use of American institutions," they said, "or our lazy, even abject imitation of them has caused an uncritical acceptance of ideas and assumptions which are alien to our tradition."

他们说:“我们对于美国体制的利用,或者我们对它们懒惰的、甚至拙劣的模仿,已经致使我们不加批判地接受与我们传统相悖的观念和设想。”

**【分析】**

they 指上文中 commissioners。这里是一个排序题或者七选五考点,从代词指代处出题。even 强调,表示对前文的递进,可以推断 abject 这个超纲词是一个比 lazy 更具贬义的词,考试时遇到类似情况不必紧张。them 指代 American institutions。定语从句 which are alien to our tradition 修饰 ideas and assumptions。连续两段反思和分析原因,推断下文可能会指出解决方案。这也符合英语中提出问题、分析问题、解决问题的语篇特征。

**【词汇】**

institution *n.* 机构,制度,体制

\*abject *adj.* 拙劣的,下贱的

imitation *n.* 模仿

uncritical *adj.* 不能或不愿批评的

assumption *n.* 假定,设想

alien *adj.* 与习惯不同的,陌生的

**【搭配】**

be alien to 与...相悖的、不相容的

uncritical acceptance 不加批评的接受,全盘接受



[例句](cnn.com) Uncritical acceptance of credit ratings by purchasers of these toxic assets has led to huge losses. 这些有毒资产的购买者对信用评级的全盘接受造成了巨大的损失。

①If Canada wants to guard herself against the wrong kind of U.S. cultural influence, the commission said, the way to do it is by heavy government spending. ②The report proposed an estimated outlay of \$50 million for a new national art gallery, a national library, historical and scientific museums, to make Canadians more conscious of the best in their national life. ③Aside from the initial capital outlay, an annual \$30 million program was recommended for government sponsorship of the arts and aid to universities.

①委员会称,如果加拿大想保护自己不受美国文化糟粕的影响,行之有效的方式是通过大量的政府支出。②报告提议花费大约5000 万美元来兴建一座新的国家艺术馆、一座国家图书馆、若干历史和科学博物馆,以使加拿大人更加了解他们国家生活中最好的部分。③除了这笔初步的资金投入,一个每年3000 万美元的项目被推荐用于政府对艺术的赞助和对大学提供帮助。

### 【分析】

①委员会提出解决方案:政府大量投资。to do it 指代 to guard herself against the wrong kind of U.S. cultural influence. the wrong kind of U.S. cultural influence 即指上文 low-grade U.S. cultural germs. ②③是一个意群,具体阐述 heavy government spending. ②主干为 The report proposed sth to make Canadians more conscious of the best in their national life, 其中 sth 代表的结构较长,有可能造成阅读困难。③the initial capital outlay 指代上文 an estimated outlay of \$50 million, aid 与 government sponsorship 是平行的。如果文章到此结束,语篇已经完整,但后面还有一段——会出现什么样的内容呢?英语文章中常见的一种语篇模式是:某个机构或群体提出了一个分析解决问题的报告,接着再阐述各方对此的看法。

### 【词汇】

\*outlay *n.* 花费,支出

[拓展]expenditure, spending, outlay 都表示政府、公司或组织等对某项事业或活动的花费

[例句]①(economist.com)Americans have to quickly realize that the huge increase in military expenditure has not paid off. 美国人必须很快认识到军费的大幅上升是得不偿失的。②(usnews.com) Public spending is the only thing that will keep the economy afloat. 公共支出是使经济保持活力的唯一方式。③(Time) The total defense outlay was nearly half as much as 1941's entire U.S. budget. 1941 年国防支出总额接近美国全部预算的一半。

### 【搭配】

cultural influence 文化影响

heavy government spending 大量政府支出

national art gallery 国家艺术馆

be conscious of 对...明白、清楚

capital outlay 资金支出

government sponsorship 政府资助

sponsorship of 对...的赞助、资助

aid to 对...的帮助、援助

## 【拓展】

[1] guard *vt.* 保护, 保卫

defend/guard/safeguard/secure A against B, keep/protect/shield A from B 保护 A 不受 B 的伤害

[2] conscious *adj.* 清醒的, 有察觉的

be aware/conscious of, be alert/alive/awake to 意识到了, 了解, 对…有警觉; be unaware, unconscious of, be blind to 不知道, 没有意识到; alert/awaken sb to 使某人意识到, wake up, awaken to 意识到, 醒悟

【例句】①(cnn.com) I also think that she is alert to the opportunity to take part in the national debate. 我也认为她意识到了参与这场全国辩论的机会。②(bbc.co.uk) The country needs a new party which is awake to the real concerns today. 国家需要一个清楚当前真正问题的新政党。③(time.com) They remain blissfully unaware of the looming disaster. 他们仍然优哉游哉而没有意识到正在逼近的灾难。

[3] aside from 除了

apart from, aside from, excluding, not counting, putting aside, other than 除了(某物), 不包括(此物)

【例句】①(cnn.com) Apart from this one issue, he's a very productive employee, but how can I cope with his constant hostility? 除这一个问题外, 他是一个工作效率非常高的雇员, 但我怎能对付他长期的敌意呢? ②(cnn.com) Except for Chile, no Latin American country merits an investment-grade rating. 除智利外, 没有拉丁国家够得上投资级的评级。③(cnn.com) Excluding the advertising revenue that Google shares with partners, or so-called traffic acquisition costs (TAC), sales came in at \$503 million. 除了与合作伙伴分享的广告收入外, 或被称为流量获得成本, 谷歌销售进账为 5.03 亿美元。④(cnn.com) Not counting airfare, the eight-day trip costs about \$1500, with most meals included. 除机票外, 八天的旅行要花费大约 1500 美元, 包括大部分的餐费。⑤(cnn.com) Putting aside prices, new Yankee Stadium does a lot right. 除票价外, 新的扬基队体育场好处甚多。⑥(cnn.com) Other than missing the last shot of the game, which would have been a game-winner, Anthony did very little wrong. 除了错过了最后的绝杀外, 安东尼无可挑剔。

①Many Canadians supported the commission's high-minded declaration of cultural independence but questioned whether Canada was ready to uphold it. ②Said the *Montreal Herald*: "A sparsely populated country adjoining a heavily populated country and sharing with it the same speech and largely the same cultural origins must expect to be dominated for a time." ③There was also an element of doubt whether money would buy the culture that Canada now lacks. ④"A nation cannot buy culture," warned the *Calgary Herald*. ⑤"It is something which grows out of the heart, not out of the pocketbook."

①很多加拿大人支持该委员会崇高的文化独立宣言, 但是质疑加拿大是否准备维护它。②《蒙特利尔先驱报》称: “一个人口稀少的国家, 毗邻了一个人口稠密国家, 并且与它共有同样的语言以及大体相同的文化渊源, 必然将被支配一段时间。” ③也有这样一丝疑问存在: 钱是否能买到加拿大目前所缺少的文化? ④“一个国家不能购买文化,” 《卡尔加里先驱报》警告说。⑤“它是源于心灵的某种东西, 而不是出自钱包。”

### 【分析】

①②为一个意群。①指出许多加拿大人的观点。体会句内转折，support 和 question 都是表达观点的动词，it 是指 declaration。②介绍一家报纸的观点，表明对现实的无奈，并解释上句 questioned whether Canada was ready to uphold it。句子主干为 A sparsely populated country must expect to be dominated for a time, 现在分词短语 adjoining ... 和 sharing ... 并列作定语修饰 country。③④⑤为一个意群，指出花钱是否管用。doubt 为表达观点的动词或名词。③also 表明是第二个意群，本句也是许多加拿大人的观点。请读者思考句中为什么用虚拟语气 would ...。④⑤介绍另一家报纸的观点。warn 为表达观点的动词。

### 【词汇】

high-minded *adj.* 高尚的，崇高的

question *vt.* 质疑

uphold *vt.* 支持，拥护

sparsely *adv.* 稀疏地

\*adjoin *vt.* 毗邻，邻接

pocketbook *n.* 钱包，拥有的钱，财力

speech *n.* 口语 (spoken language rather than written language), 言语，演讲

### 【搭配】

cultural independence 文化独立

heavily/sparsely populated 人口稠密的/稀少的

cultural origins 文化渊源

### 【拓展】

[1] populated 人口…的

a densely/heavily/highly/thickly populated area 人口密度大的地区；a populous area 人口多的地区；a sparsely/thinly populated area 人口密度稀疏的地区

[2] a(n) element/hint/tinge/trace of 一丝，一点，少量的

[例句]①(usnews.com) “I learned that teachers aren’t as stupid as some people think they are,” she says with just a hint of humor. “我知道老师没有一些人认为的那样笨，”她带着一丝幽默说道。②(cnn.com) He walks with a trace of a limp. 他走路有一些跛。③(cnn.com) There was a tinge of hope in the rescuer’s voice. 这个救生员的语气里还有一丝希望。

### 【句型】

There is an element of doubt whether ... 对…是否…有一丝疑问存在。

[例句](herefordshire.gov.uk) There is an element of doubt whether improvement will continue sufficiently to finally achieve target. 有一丝疑问尚存：改革是否将一直继续下去直到最终完成目标。

### 【多样表达】

[1] spending, outlay 支出，花费

[2] aid, sponsorship 资助，帮助



## 2. Is a Dolphin a Person?

By David Grimm

Are dolphins as smart as people? And if so, shouldn't we be treating them a bit better than we do now? Those were the topics of discussion at a session on the ethical and policy implications of dolphin intelligence here today at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (which publishes *ScienceNOW*).

First, just how smart are dolphins? Researchers have been exploring the question for 3 decades, and the answer, it turns out, is pretty darn smart. In fact, according to panelist Lori Marino, an expert on cetacean neuroanatomy at Emory University in Atlanta, they may be Earth's second smartest creature (next to humans, of course).

Marino bases her argument on studies of the dolphin brain. Bottlenose dolphins have bigger brains than humans (1600 grams versus 1300 grams), and they have a brain-to-body-weight ratio greater than great apes do (but lower than humans). "They are the second most encephalized beings on the planet," says Marino.

But it's not just size that matters. Dolphins also have a very complex neocortex, the part of the brain responsible for problem-solving, self-awareness, and variety of other traits we associate with human intelligence. And researchers have found gangly neurons called Von Economo neurons, which in humans and apes have been linked to emotions, social cognition, and even theory of mind — the ability to sense what others are thinking. Overall, said Marino, "dolphin brains stack up quite well to human brains."

What dolphins do with their brains is also impressive. Cognitive psychologist Diana Reiss of Hunter College of the City University of New York brought the audience up to speed on the latest on dolphin behavior. Reiss has been working with dolphins in aquariums for most of her life, and she says their social intelligence rivals that of the great apes. They can recognize themselves in a mirror (a feat most animals fail at — and a sign of self-awareness). They can understand complex gesture "sentences" from humans. And they can learn to poke an underwater keyboard to request toys to play with. "Much of their learning is similar to what we see with young children," says Reiss.

So if dolphins are so similar to people, shouldn't we be treating them more like people? For example, should we really be keeping them captive in zoos and aquariums? "The very traits that make dolphins interesting to study," says Marino, "make confining them in captivity unethical." She notes, for example, that in the wild, dolphins have a home range of about 100 square kilometers. In captivity, they roam one-ten-thousandth of 1% of this.

Reiss is more concerned with the massive dolphin culling seen in some parts of the world. She showed graphic video of dolphins being drowned and stabbed as the waters turned red with blood in places such as the Japanese town of Taiji. Now that scientists know so much about how dolphins think and feel, she said, they should use that data to build a bridge to the public — a big theme of this year's meeting. "Our scientific knowledge needs to be used to influence international policy and ethical considerations," she said. "Scientific facts should transcend geographic boundaries."

Thomas White, a philosopher at Loyola Marymount University in Redondo Beach, California, made the argument that dolphins aren't merely like people—they may actually be people, or at least, "nonhuman persons," as he described them. Defining exactly what it means to be a person is difficult, White said, but dolphins seem to fit the checklist many philosophers agree on: They're alive, aware of their environment, and have emotions — those ones are easy. But they also seem to have personalities, exhibit self-controlled behavior, and treat others appropriately, even ethically. That combination of traits is harder to come by in the animal world. When it comes to what defines a person, said White, "dolphins fit the bill."

But before the researchers take their findings too far, experts caution that the scientific case for dolphin intelligence is based on relatively little data. "It's a pretty story, but it's very speculative," says Jacopo Annese, a neuroanatomist at the University of California, San Diego. Despite a long history of research, scientists still don't agree on the roots of intelligence in the human brain, he says. "We don't know, even in humans, what is the relationship between brain structure and function, let alone intelligence." Far less is known about dolphins, Annese says.

And who wants to be like humans anyway? As one audience member noted, our conflicts kill and displace millions of our own species. "When we try to think about how we treat these creatures," he said, "we should also think about how we treat ourselves."

## 超 精 读

### Is a Dolphin a Person?

①Are dolphins as smart as people? ②And if so, shouldn't we be treating them a bit better than we do now? ③Those were the topics of discussion at a session on the ethical and policy implications of dolphin intelligence here today at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (which publishes *Science NOW*).

### 海豚是人吗？

①海豚和人一样聪明吗？  
②而如果是这样，难道相比现在我们不应该对待它们更好一点吗？  
③美国科学促进会（它出版《今日科学》杂志）年会今天在此进行的一次关于海豚智商的伦理和政策影响的会议上，这些都是讨论的议题。



## 【分析】

①②用问句提出本文讨论主题。if so = if dolphins are as smart as people。③those 指代上文两个问题。本句主干 Those were the topics of discussion。介词短语 at the session 修饰 discussion。介词短语 on the ethical and policy implications of dolphin intelligence here today 修饰 a session。介词短语 at the annual meeting of ... 修饰 a session。

## 【词汇】

smart *adj.* 聪明的  
 session *n.* 会议  
 ethical *adj.* 道德的, 伦理的  
 implication *n., usually plural* 含意, 暗示, 影响  
 association *n.* 协会  
 advancement *n.* 进步, 前进

## 【搭配】

ethical and policy implications 伦理和政策影响  
 at a session on sth 在关于...的会议上  
 annual meeting 年会

## 【拓展】

修饰比较级的常用副词:

a bit / a little / slightly + 比较级 (+ than) 只比某物...一点点; a great deal / a lot / by far / considerably / far / much / rather + 比较级 (+ than) 比某物...很多, 大大...于

【例句】①(newsweek.com) The fifth anniversary of the start of our war in Iraq is a little more than a month away. 现在离我们的伊拉克战争开始五周年只有一个月多一点的时间。②(economist.com) China is keen to show its best face at the games and that face is indeed a lot better than it once was. 中国急切地在此赛事中展示其最好的面貌, 而其面貌实际上远远好于过去。

①First, just how smart are dolphins?  
 ②Researchers have been exploring the question for 3 decades, and the answer, it turns out, is pretty darn smart. ③In fact, according to panelist Lori Marino, an expert on cetacean neuroanatomy at Emory University in Atlanta, they may be Earth's second smartest creature (next to humans, of course).

①首先, 海豚究竟有多聪明呢? ②研究人员 30 年来一直在探索这个问题, 而答案表明海豚是非常聪明的。③实际上, 根据亚特兰大埃默里大学一位鲸类神经解剖学专家、专门小组成员洛里·马里诺所言, 它们可能是地球上第二聪明的生物(当然, 在人类之下)。

## 【分析】

①首先讨论海豚的聪明程度问题, 其后几段应该和本段是一个大的意群, 具体分析海豚的聪明问题, 然后再一个大的意群讨论人对待海豚的问题。②③为一个意群, 用研究人员的观点说明海豚很聪明。②it turns out 是观点特征句型, 曾经作为完形考点。本句正常语序为 It turns out that the answer is a pretty darn smart. pretty, darn 是强调词。③体会 In fact 的语篇功能, 进一步举例支持上句观点。may be, of course 都是观点句特征词。

## 【词汇】

\*darn *adv.* 非常  
 panelist *n.* 专家小组的成员  
 \*cetacean *n., adj.* 鲸类(的)  
 \*neuroanatomy *n.* 神经解剖学  
 explore *vt.* 探究, 探索



## 【拓展】

表示探究、调查某个问题的词汇有: examine, explore, investigate, look at, research.

【例句】①(hbr.org) In this article they examine how theatre directors use these skills and present a possible new model for creative leadership. 在这篇文章中他们探讨了剧场经理们如何使用这些技巧,并为有创意的领导提出了一个可能的新模型。②(cnn.com) No injuries reported, but we will continue to investigate how this happened. 没有人员受伤报告,但我们将继续调查这是如何发生的。③(nytimes.com) He is an evolutionary plant geneticist who looks at how new species originate. 他是一位研究新物种如何起源的植物遗传学家。

## 【搭配】

an expert on sth 某方面的专家

explore a question 探究问题

in fact 实际上

next to 次于, 低于

## 【句型】

(插入语) it turns out 结果是, 事实表明

【例句】①(usnews.com) Ordinary law-abiding people, it turns out, are pretty trustworthy. 结果是守法的平民很值得信赖。②(usnews.com) The federal government, it turns out, spends more money monitoring the safety of animal feed than testing the safety of products used by children. 结果表明, 联邦政府在监控动物饲料上比在测试儿童使用产品安全上花的钱多。

①Marino bases her argument on studies of the dolphin brain. ②Bottlenose dolphins have bigger brains than humans (1600 grams versus 1300 grams), and they have a brain-to-body-weight ratio greater than great apes do (but lower than humans). ③"They are the second most encephalized beings on the planet," says Marino.

①马里诺的观点立足于对海豚大脑的研究。②瓶鼻海豚的大脑比人类更大(1600 克对 1300 克), 并且它们的大脑-身体重量比率较类人猿更高(但低于人类的)。③马里诺说: “它们是地球上脑部第二发达的生物。”

## 【分析】

上段是结论, 本段进一步深入探讨海豚聪明的原因, 语篇发展模式为从结论到原因。①her argument 指代上文 Marino 的观点。②③为一个意群, 通过与人类大脑大小的比较详述海豚的大脑。

## 【词汇】

argument *n.* 观点, 论点

ratio *n.* 比率

versus *prep.* 比, 对

ape *n.* 猿

## 【搭配】

base A on B 使 A 以 B 为基础

## 【拓展】

on the earth, on the planet, across / all over / around / round / throughout + the earth/globe/planet/world, globally 在地球上, 全球范围内

【例句】①(cnn.com) What methods and models do scientists use to track the changes in temperature all over the earth? 科学家用什么方法和模型来跟踪全球范围内的气温变化呢? ②(cnn.com) Traditional medicines continue to thrive globally. 传统医药继续在全球范围内兴盛。③(cnn.com) Obama is an inspiration to the youths all over the globe. 奥巴马是对全世界青年的一个激励。

<p>①But it's not just size that matters.</p> <p>②Dolphins also have a very complex neocortex, the part of the brain responsible for problem-solving, self-awareness, and variety of other traits we associate with human intelligence.</p> <p>③And researchers have found gangly neurons called Von Economo neurons, which in humans and apes have been linked to emotions, social cognition, and even theory of mind — the ability to sense what others are thinking.</p> <p>④Overall, said Marino, "dolphin brains stack up quite well to human brains."</p>	<p>①但并非只有大脑尺寸重要。</p> <p>②海豚也有非常复杂的大脑新皮层，这是大脑中负责解决问题、自我意识和其他各种与人类智力相关的特征的部分。</p> <p>③并且研究者已发现了一种被称为冯·埃科诺莫的细长神经细胞，人和猿类的这种神经细胞与情感、社会认知，甚至是心理理论（感知他人正在思考什么的能力）有关。</p> <p>④总而言之，马里诺说：“海豚的大脑与人类大脑相比毫不逊色。”</p>
--	---

**【分析】**

①上段探讨海豚大脑大小，本句通过 *but* 引导出海豚聪明还有别的原因。请读者体会本句的上下文衔接作用。②③④显然是一个意群，具体分析别的原因。②the part of the brain ... 是 neocortex 的同位语。形容词短语结构 responsible for A, B and C 作定语修饰 the part of the brain。定语从句 we associate with human intelligence 修饰 other traits。④用 Marino 的话总结。

**【词汇】**

matter *vi.* 起作用  
 trait *n.* 特征，特点  
 intelligence *n.* 智力，智能  
 problem-solving *n.* 对问题的解决  
 self-awareness *n.* 自我意识  
 sense *vt.* 意识到  
 \*gangly *adj.* 瘦长的，细长的  
 overall *adv.* 总体上，大体上

**【搭配】**

be responsible for 对...负责，承担...的责任  
 associate A with B 将 A 和 B 联系起来  
 be linked to 与...有联系  
 social cognition 社会认知  
 \*stack up to sb/sth 与某人/某物相比不逊色

**【拓展】**

associate A with B, connect A with B, correlate A with B, link A to/with B, relate A to B 将 A 和 B 联系在一起；be associated with, be bound up with sth, be connected with, be correlated with, be linked to/with, be related to, be tied up with 与...有联系；association with, connection to/with, link with, relation to, relationship to 与...的联系

[例句]①(cnn.com) He is not connected with the lawsuits we've been talking about. 他跟我们一直谈论的诉讼没有联系。②(cnn.com) IBM is not responsible for any fees related to unsolicited resumes. IBM 不负责承担与主动投来的简历有关的任何费用。

**【句型】**

But it's not just sth that matters. 但并非只有某事物重要。

[例句] But it's not just product quality that matters. Good marketing campaigns also play a key role in the international companies. 但并非只有产品质量重要。优秀的市场营销活动也在跨国公司中起重要作用。

①What dolphins do with their brains is also impressive. ②Cognitive psychologist Diana Reiss of Hunter College of the City University of New York brought the audience up to speed on the latest on dolphin behavior. ③Reiss has been working with dolphins in aquariums for most of her life, and she says their social intelligence rivals that of the great apes. ④They can recognize themselves in a mirror (a feat most animals fail at — and a sign of self-awareness). ⑤They can understand complex gesture "sentences" from humans. ⑥And they can learn to poke an underwater keyboard to request toys to play with. ⑦"Much of their learning is similar to what we see with young children," says Reiss.

①海豚在大脑指导下的行为也令人印象深刻。②纽约城市大学亨特学院的认知心理学家戴安娜·赖斯告诉受众关于海豚行为的最新消息。③赖斯在水族馆的工作中与海豚一起度过了大半辈，她说它们的社会智商可以与类人猿相媲美。④它们能在镜子中认识自己（一项大部分动物不会的专长，且是一个自我意识的标志）。⑤它们能理解人类的复杂的手语“句子”。⑥并且它们能学会触碰水下的键盘以要求得到玩具玩。⑦“它们学习的大部分与我们所见的孩子类似，”赖斯说。

### 【分析】

①also 表明本段是另外一个意群，承接上文讨论海豚大脑的优秀。②③④⑤⑥⑦为一个意群，引用专家观点来详述海豚行为。③ that 指代 social intelligence。④定语从句 most animals fail at 修饰 a feat。④⑤⑥为一个小的意群，具体说明③中的专家观点，体会 They can ..., They can ..., And they can ... 的排比句式。⑦引用专家的话来总结。

### 【词汇】

impressive *adj.* 令人印象深刻的，非常好的

cognitive *adj.* 认知的

cognition *n.* 认知

\*aquarium *n.* 水族馆

feat *n.* 技艺，能耐

poke *v.* 戳，捅

gesture *n.* 手势，姿态

rival *vt.* 可以与...相媲美，与...有的一拼 (to be as good or important as someone or something else)

【例句】An announcement in November probably rivaled Neil Armstrong's first steps on the surface more than 40 years earlier: There's water on the moon. 十一月份的一个宣告可能与40年前尼尔·阿姆斯特朗在月球表面的第一步相媲美：月球上有水。

### 【搭配】

fail at 在...方面失败

\*up to speed 有关于某物最新消息或知识的 (having the latest information or knowledge about something)

【例句】(Longman Dictionary) John will bring you up to speed (= tell you the latest information). 约翰将告诉你最新的消息。



①So if dolphins are so similar to people, shouldn't we be treating them more like people? ②For example, should we really be keeping them captive in zoos and aquariums? ③"The very traits that make dolphins interesting to study," says Marino, "make confining them in captivity unethical." ④She notes, for example, that in the wild, dolphins have a home range of about 100 square kilometers. ⑤In captivity, they roam one-ten-thousandth of 1% of this.

①所以如果海豚和人类如此类似, 难道我们不应该更像对待人类一样对待它们吗? ②例如, 我们真的应该把它们关在动物园和水族馆中吗? ③马里诺说: “正是这些让我们有兴趣研究它们的特点, 使得囚禁它们是不道德的。” ④她指出, 例如在野生状态下, 海豚的活动范围大约是100平方公里。⑤在圈养时, 它们只能在百万分之一的范围内漫游。

### 【分析】

本段开始是另外一个大的意群, 探讨人类对待海豚的问题。①体会 So if dolphins are so similar to people 承上启下的功能。如果从这里反推上文, 上文是在探讨海豚与人类的相似问题, 此为排序题题眼。②具体举例说明上句提出的问题。③④⑤是一个意群, 引用专家观点说明人类囚禁海豚是不道德的。unethical 是表示观点的形容词。④⑤又是一个小的意群, 举例说明③。体会插入语 for example 的使用。

### 【词汇】

unethical *adj.* 不道德的

captivity *n.* 被禁闭或者关押的状态

confine *vt.* 将某人限制在某空间以内

range *n.* 范围

roam *v.* 漫步, 闲逛

note *vt.* 指出, 提出, 提到 <表示类似意思的单词或词组有 argue, observe, point out>

【例句】①(hbr.org) He argued that business schools could and should play a terrific role in raising the standard of management. 他认为商业学校能够而且应该在提高管理水准中扮演重大角色。②(Longman) Keynes observed that humans fall into two classes. 凯恩斯指出人分为两个阶层。

### 【搭配】

be similar to 与...相似的

in the wild 在野生环境中

in captivity 被禁闭或者关押

### 【拓展】

captive *adj.* 处于被禁闭或者关押的状态的

take sb captive 把某人关起来; hold/keep sb captive 关押某人

①Reiss is more concerned with the massive dolphin culling seen in some parts of the world. ②She showed graphic video of dolphins being drowned and stabbed as the waters turned red with blood in places such as the Japanese town of Taiji. ③Now that scientists know so much about how dolphins think and feel, she said, they should use that data to build a bridge to the public — a big theme of this year's meeting. ④"Our scientific knowledge needs to be used to influence international policy and ethical considerations," she said. ⑤"Scientific facts should transcend geographic boundaries."

①赖斯更加关注在世界某些地方所见到的大规模的海豚捕杀。②她展示了诸如日本太极镇等地海豚被溺和被刺杀以至于海水被鲜血染红的清晰视频。③她说, 目前科学家对于海豚怎样思考和感觉知之甚多, 它们应该利用那些信息来搭建沟通大众的桥梁, 这是今年会议的一大主题。④“我们的科学知识应该被用来影响国际政策和伦理考量,” 她说。⑤“科学事实应该跨越地理边界。”

## 【分析】

本段进一步探讨人类对待海豚的问题。①体会 *is more concerned with*, 说明上文是在探讨 Reiss 所关注的一个问题。②举例说明上句。被动语态现在分词短语 *being drowned and stabbed* 作定语修饰 *dolphins*。③④⑤是一个意群, 提出 Reiss 的观点: 科学研究结果应该影响人类行为。推测下文, 应该是继续探讨人类对待海豚的问题。

## 【词汇】

*massive adj.* 大规模的

*cull v.* 捕杀动物

*graphic adj.* 清晰的

*drown v.* (使)溺水

*stab vt.* 刺, 刺杀

*theme n.* 主题

*transcend vt.* 超越, 跨越

*boundary n.* 边界, 界限

## 【搭配】

*be concerned with* 对…关心、关注

*massive culling* 大规模捕杀

*graphic video* 清晰的视频

*build a bridge to the public* 建立沟通公众的桥梁

*big theme* 大主题, 大议题

*scientific knowledge* 科学知识

*ethical considerations* 伦理考量

*scientific facts* 科学事实

## 【拓展】

*boundary n.* 界限

*geographic/political/racial boundaries* 地理/政治/种族界限; *cross/transcend boundaries* 跨越界限; *overstep boundaries* 超越界限; *beyond the boundaries of* 超出…界限之外; *within the boundaries of* 在…界限之内

[例句](*cnn.com*) *Social networking sites also make it easy for activists to cross political boundaries.* 社交网站也使得活跃分子能容易地跨越政治界限。

<p>①Thomas White, a philosopher at Loyola Marymount University in Redondo Beach, California, made the argument that dolphins aren't merely like people — they may actually be people, or at least, "nonhuman persons," as he described them. ②Defining exactly what it means to be a person is difficult, White said, but dolphins seem to fit the checklist many philosophers agree on: They're alive, aware of their environment, and have emotions — those ones are easy. ③But they</p>	<p>①位于雷东多海滩的洛约拉马利蒙特大学一位哲学家托马斯·怀特提出观点: 海豚不仅像人类——按他的描述, 它们也许实际上就是人, 或者至少是“非人类之人”。②怀特说, 精确定义什么是人是困难的, 但海豚似乎符合许多哲学家同意的清单: 它们是有生命的, 对环境有感知, 并且有情感——这几点都容易。</p>
--	---



also seem to have personalities, exhibit self-controlled behavior, and treat others appropriately, even ethically. ④That combination of traits is harder to come by in the animal world. ⑤When it comes to what defines a person, said White, "dolphins fit the bill."

③但他们似乎也有个性，能显示自控行为，并且适当地甚至有道德地对待他者。④这些特点的结合在动物界更难碰到。⑤当谈到人的定义时，怀特说：“海豚符合这个要求。”

### 【分析】

本段从另外一个角度，以哲学家的观点来探讨上两段的问题，谈到海豚是否可以被定义为人，也就是海豚与人的相似性。①make the argument 为观点句特征短语，that 后引导的是同位语从句。merely 强调词。actually, at least 为观点句特征词。体会破折号，是进一步说明上文。②③④⑤是一个意群，探讨人的定义，以及海豚的特点是否符合这个要求。体会其中几个 but 的内涵。④That combination of traits 指代②③句中海豚的特点。请读者注意，凡是作者想表达的重点信息，必定会在段落中反复提及。

### 【词汇】

checklist *n.* 清单  
personality *n.* 个性  
exhibit *vt.* 展示，显露  
appropriately *adv.* 合适地，适当地

### 【搭配】

define exactly 精确定义  
exhibit self-controlled behavior 显示自控行为  
come by 碰到，遇到  
fit the bill 符合(或满足)要求

### 【句型】

sb make the argument that ... 某人提出论点(或认为)...

[例句](usnews.com) "You can't make the argument that mortgage rates have been the impediment to home sales over the past several months," he says. “你不能认为抵押贷款利率在过去的几个月里是对房屋销售量的障碍，”他说。

①But before the researchers take their findings too far, experts caution that the scientific case for dolphin intelligence is based on relatively little data. ②"It's a pretty story, but it's very speculative," says Jacopo Annese, a neuroanatomist at the University of California, San Diego. ③Despite a long history of research, scientists still don't agree on the roots of intelligence in the human brain, he says. ④"We don't know, even in humans, what is the relationship between brain structure and function, let alone intelligence." ⑤Far less is known about dolphins, Annese says.

①但在研究者把自己的发现吹得太过分之前，专家们提醒道：对于海豚智商的科学论据是建立在相对少的数据的基础上的。②“这是一个有意思的说法，但它是推测性的，”加州大学圣迭戈分校神经解剖学家雅格布·安尼斯说。③他声称：尽管经过很长时间的研究，科学家们仍然不能在人类智力根源问题上达成一致。④“我们甚至不知道人类的大脑结构和功能之间的关系，更不要说智商了。”⑤安尼斯说，对于海豚就了解得更少了。



### 【分析】

①But 引出另外一个意群，指出前面的研究成果不能过度阐释。findings 是指前面几段研究人员关于海豚的发现。caution 为观点句特征词。②③④⑤是一个意群，指出目前的科学观点并不确凿，而且人类对自身都不甚了解，更不要说对海豚了。言下之意是对海豚不能仓促做结论。speculative 观点句特征形容词。despite 是考点词，体会两个分句之间的关系。still, even, let alone, far less 强调词。

### 【词汇】

caution *vt.* 警告，提醒

relatively *adv.* 相对地

case *n.* 论点，原因

speculative *adj.* 猜测的，臆造的

### 【搭配】

scientific case 科学论断，科学依据

let alone 更不用说

brain structure 大脑结构

### 【句型】

go too far, take/carry sth too far 把某事做得太过了

【例句】①(bbc.co.uk) Have child protection measures gone too far? 儿童保护措施是不是有些搞过分了？②(usatoday.com) But even if future studies confirm the link between prenatal alcohol exposure and breast cancer, women should not take the findings too far. 但即使将来的研究证实了产前经常饮酒与乳腺癌的联系，女性也不应该把这种发现太当回事。

<p>①And who wants to be like humans anyway? ②As one audience member noted, our conflicts kill and displace millions of our own species. ③"When we try to think about how we treat these creatures," he said, "we should also think about how we treat ourselves."</p>	<p>①而谁又想要像人类一样呢？ ②正如一位观众所言，我们的冲突消灭和驱逐了数以百万计的同类。 ③他说：“当我们试图思考如何对待这些生物的时候，我们也应该想一想怎样对待我们自己。”</p>
---	--

### 【分析】

本段为结论段。①作者观点句。②③引用观众所言来说明自己的观点，指出人类更应该先反省怎样对待我们自身。

### 【词汇】

conflict *n.* 冲突，战斗

displace *vt.* 驱逐，赶走

### 【多样表达】

fit the bill, meet the demands, meet requirement 符合(或满足)要求

From *Time*

wx: myPDFs

### 3. Scratching at Beauty

Ever since Shakespeare wrote the sonnet *They That Have Power to Hurt*, people thought they knew what it meant. But in 1935 a young British critic named William Empson told them they did not. The sonnet, he announced, contains 4,096 possible meanings. He then presented some of them by showing the sonnet's ambiguous use of words, metaphors and punctuation, by finding half-buried references to Machiavelli and King Solomon and even prophetic hints of Oscar Wilde. Literary criticism has not been the same since.

Empson became the grand panjandrum of the New Criticism, which claimed that a work of literature could best be understood by a detailed analysis of its language. Other critics have had profounder things to say about literature than Empson, but in line-by-line analysis no one can match him. One of the most labyrinthian explications of a poem on record is his 26-page analysis of Andrew Marvell's 72-line *Thoughts in a Garden*, in which, among other things, he lists every time the word green is used in Marvell's poetry. Green, he argued, meant hope and virginity to Marvell and "the humble, permanent, undeveloped nature which sustains everything, and to which everything must return."

Ambiguities out of a Hat. Empson brought a mathematician's mind to literature. He studied mathematics for four years at Cambridge before he switched to English literature, found he could tick off literary analogies as effortlessly as the multiplication tables. Before long, his tutor recalled, Empson was plucking meanings from poems "like rabbits out of a hat." He was still only 24 when he published *Seven Types of Ambiguity*, which examined microscopically not only Shakespeare, but also much of English poetry, uncovering layer after layer of ambiguity in works that had been considered perfectly clear. Not even the simplest lines escaped Empson's scrutiny. After reading Lovelace's lines, "Stone walls do not a prison make / Nor iron bars a cage," Empson debated for a page whether walls did or did not, in fact, make a prison.

Empson has written only sparsely since. He taught in Japan, then in China, until he returned to Britain to teach at the red brick Sheffield University. He wrote two more books of criticism and some poetry, which, as might be expected, is filled with calculated ambiguities.

Poetry Without Pleasure. But Empson's latest work, *Milton's God*, a vast retreat from the crisp analysis of his earlier writing, is less literary criticism than a diatribe against Christianity. Empson fears that literary criticism has fallen into the hands of T. S. Eliot and the "neo-Christian movement," which judges all literature from a Christian viewpoint. Empson finds Satan a more likable character than God in *Paradise Lost*. Milton's God is "astonishingly like Uncle Joe Stalin" down to "flashes of joviality" and "bad temper," writes Empson. He tortures angels and mankind for

his own amusement. Satan, on the other hand, behaves like a democrat toward fellow fallen angels, and Eve he finds a great lady in the tradition of Eleanor of Aquitaine.

Empson's endless explications are often ingenious, just as often capricious. "Unexplained beauty always arouses an interest in me," Empson once irreverently wrote, "a sense that this could be a good place to scratch." By close analysis, Empson has washed away many misreadings of poetry; by showing how varied and inventive poets are, he has often made them more exciting. But he may also frighten off readers who translate his lesson as: if you think you understand a poem, there is something wrong with you or the poem. As a result, many a reader has felt that poetry was less a pleasure than a test, and decided not to bother with it at all.

## 超 精 读

### Scratching at Beauty

①Ever since Shakespeare wrote the sonnet *They That Have Power to Hurt*, people thought they knew what it meant. ②But in 1935 a young British critic named William Empson told them they did not. ③The sonnet, he announced, contains 4,096 possible meanings. ④He then presented some of them by showing the sonnet's ambiguous use of words, metaphors and punctuation, by finding half-buried references to Machiavelli and King Solomon and even prophetic hints of Oscar Wilde. ⑤Literary criticism has not been the same since.

### 挖掘美感

①自从莎士比亚写了十四行诗《谁有力量损害人》，人们曾经认为自己知道它所指的含义。②但在 1935 年，一个叫威廉·恩普森的英国年轻批评家告诉他们并非如此。③他宣布，这首十四行诗含有 4096 种可能的意思。④然后他通过指出这首十四行诗的单词、隐喻和标点的模糊使用，通过发现对马基雅弗利和所罗门国王的半遮半掩的引用，甚至对奥斯卡·王尔德的预言性的暗示，提出了其中某些含义。⑤文学批评从此就不一样了。

### 【分析】

①从莎士比亚的诗引出话题，判断本文主题是文学评论。体会 *thought* 的内涵，人们曾经认为，说明他们可能错了，或者现在不这样认为了。②But 后面的内容不需要看，也应该能够判断出人们曾经认为的错了。they did not 后省略了 *know what it meant*。③④一个意群。体会 *then* 的上下文衔接功能。them 指代 *meanings*。⑤作者的结论句，指出本文主题。下文肯定要讨论恩普森到底给文学批评带来什么样的变化。

### 【词汇】

scratch *v.* 抓，挠，挖掘

\*sonnet *n.* 十四行诗

critic *n.* 评论家，批评家

present *vt.* 提出，提交

ambiguous *adj.* 模糊的，朦胧的

ambiguity *n.* 模糊，朦胧，歧义



\*metaphor *n.* 隐喻, 暗喻

punctuation *n.* 标点符号

\*prophetic *adj.* 未卜先知的, 预言的

match *vt.* 比得上, 能与...相匹敌 <意思相近的词汇有 rival>

### 【搭配】

references to sth 对...的引用

literary criticism 文学批评

①Empson became the grand panjandrum of the New Criticism, which claimed that a work of literature could best be understood by a detailed analysis of its language. ②Other critics have had profounder things to say about literature than Empson, but in line-by-line analysis no one can match him. ③One of the most labyrinthian explications of a poem on record is his 26-page analysis of Andrew Marvell's 72-line *Thoughts in a Garden*, in which, among other things, he lists every time the word green is used in Marvell's poetry. ④Green, he argued, meant hope and virginity to Marvell and "the humble, permanent, undeveloped nature which sustains everything, and to which everything must return."

①恩普森成了“新批评派”的大首领, 他们宣称: 通过对语言的仔细分析, 一篇文学作品才能最好地被理解。②其他的批评家论述文学比恩普森有更加深刻的内容, 但在逐行分析方面, 无人可以与之匹敌。③有记录的对一篇诗歌的最错综复杂的解释之一, 是他对安德鲁·马维尔 72 行之长的《园中所思》的 26 页的分析, 除了其他内容以外, 他列出了每一个马维尔诗中所用的单词“绿”。④他认为“绿”对马维尔意味着希望和贞洁, 以及“谦卑、永恒、不成熟的禀性(它维系了每件事并且每件事必须回归于它)。”

### 【分析】

①②是一个意群。①是作者对恩普森的评价, 并介绍了一种文学批评形式。②体会 profounder, 说明恩普森的评论内容不是最深刻的, but 引出他的评论的特点。line-by-line analysis 与上句 a detailed analysis of its language 信息点重复。③④是一个意群, 举例说明恩普森的评论是如何详细。④主干为 Green meant A and B to sb and C = Green meant A and B and C to sb。两个并列的定语从句 which sustains everything, and to which everything must return 修饰 the humble, permanent, undeveloped nature。

### 【词汇】

\*panjandrum *n.* 首领, 自命不凡的人

profound *adj.* 深刻的, 深远的, 深奥的

\*labyrinthian *adj.* 如迷宫一般错综复杂的

virginity *n.* 贞洁

humble *adj.* 谦卑的, 卑微的

permanent *adj.* 永久的, 永远的

undeveloped *adj.* 不发达的

sustain *vt.* 维持, 维系, 保持

### 【搭配】

work of literature 文学作品

line-by-line analysis 逐行分析

detailed analysis 细致的分析

on record 有记录的

①Ambiguities out of a Hat. ②Empson brought a mathematician's mind to literature. ③He studied mathematics for four years at Cambridge before he switched to English literature, found he could tick off literary analogies as effortlessly as the multiplication tables. ④Before long, his tutor recalled, Empson was plucking meanings from poems "like rabbits out of a hat." ⑤He was still only 24 when he published *Seven Types of Ambiguity*, which examined microscopically not only Shakespeare, but also much of English poetry, uncovering layer after layer of ambiguity in works that had been considered perfectly clear. ⑥Not even the simplest lines escaped Empson's scrutiny. ⑦After reading Lovelace's lines, "Stone walls do not a prison make / Nor iron bars a cage," Empson debated for a page whether walls did or did not, in fact, make a prison.

①随意而成的朦胧。②恩普森将数学思维带到文学中。③在转攻英国文学之前，他在剑桥大学学习了四年数学，他发现自己能够如背乘法表一样毫不费力地进行文学类比。④他的导师回忆道，不久之后恩普森便“如同从帽子里变出兔子一般”从诗中摘出含义。⑤他出版《朦胧的七种类型》时只有 24 岁，这本书不仅细致入微地剖析了莎士比亚，而且还有很多英国诗歌，揭示了已被认为是完全明确的作品中的一层又一层的朦胧含义。⑥即使再简单不过的一行也无法逃过恩普森的细致审察。⑦在读完洛弗莱斯的诗句“石墙成不了监狱 / 铁栅也成不了囚笼”之后，恩普森为“墙”到底成没成为一座“监狱”而辩解了一页纸。

### 【分析】

①本句相当于一个 subtitle (副标题)。②③④一个意群，介绍恩普森的数学背景，引用他的导师的话说明恩普森在文学评论上的游刃有余。effortlessly 和 like rabbits out of a hat 属于语意重复。⑤⑥⑦为一个意群，具体例证说明恩普森具体而细微的神奇。体会 microscopically. even, the simplest 表示强调。⑦是对上句更具体的例证。定语从句 which examined ..., uncovering ... 修饰 Seven Types of Ambiguity。定语从句 that had been considered perfectly clear 修饰 works。读者要学会剥茧抽丝，迅速而准确地识别定语从句套定语从句的结构。

### 【词汇】

analogy *n.* 对比，类比  
effortlessly *adv.* 毫不费力地  
tutor *n.* 导师，家庭教师  
recall *vt.* 回忆  
pluck *vt.* 拔，采，挑出，摘出  
microscopically *adv.* 极其细微地  
uncover *vt.* 揭露，暴露  
layer *n.* 层  
scrutiny *n.* 仔细而彻底的检查，详细审查  
cage *n.* 笼子，囚笼

### 【搭配】

\*out of a/the hat 随意地，变魔术般地  
bring one's mind to sth 将某种思维带入到某事之中  
switch to 转向  
multiplication table 乘法表  
before long 不久  
examine microscopically 细致入微地检查  
perfectly clear 完全清晰的  
escape the scrutiny 逃过了详细审查

①Empson has written only sparsely since.  
②He taught in Japan, then in China, until he returned to Britain to teach at the red brick Sheffield University. ③He wrote two more books of criticism and some poetry, which, as might be expected, is filled with calculated ambiguities.

①恩普森从此笔耕甚疏。②他先在日本，而后在中国教书，直到他返回英国到谢菲尔德大学(译者注：建于19世纪末20世纪初的英国大学，昵称红砖大学)教书。③他写了两本评论集和一些诗，正如可以预料到的，这些诗充满了刻意的模糊。

### 【分析】

本段介绍恩普森写完《朦胧的七种类型》之后的经历。①since指代上段他24岁出版这本评论集之后。③体会插入语as might be expected，此为修饰which is filled with...这个定语从句的非限制性定语从句。

### 【词汇】

sparsely *adv.* 稀疏地

calculated *adj.* 故意的，有意计划或安排的

### 【搭配】

write sparsely 笔耕甚疏，著述不多

### 【句型】

(插入语) as might be expected 正如所料

【例句】①(cnn.com) But the article, as might be expected, has raised as many questions as it provided answers. 正如所料，这篇文章引发的问题和提供的答案一样多。②(cnn.com) The bulk of their conversation focused, as might be expected, on education issues and policy. 正如所料，他们谈话的大部分集中于教育问题和政策。③(bbc.co.uk) The researchers found that, as might be expected, if middle-aged people stuck to an exercise programme, it improved overall fitness. 正如所料，研究人员发现，如果中年人坚持一个锻炼项目，其健康将从整体上有所改善。

①Poetry Without Pleasure. ②But Empson's latest work, *Milton's God*, a vast retreat from the crisp analysis of his earlier writing, is less literary criticism than a diatribe against Christianity. ③Empson fears that literary criticism has fallen into the hands of T. S. Eliot and the "neo-Christian movement," which judges all literature from a Christian viewpoint. ④Empson finds Satan a more likable character than God in *Paradise Lost*. ⑤Milton's God is "astonishingly like Uncle Joe Stalin" down to "flashes of joviality" and "bad temper," writes Empson. ⑥He tortures angels and mankind for his own amusement. ⑦Satan, on the other hand, behaves like a democrat toward fellow fallen angels, and Eve he finds a great lady in the tradition of Eleanor of Aquitaine.

①诗歌无趣。②但是恩普森最近的作品《密尔顿的上帝》，是从他早期作品清新爽快的分析中的一次极大的后退，它与其说是文学评论，不如说是对基督教的抨击。③恩普森担心文学评论已经落入T·S·艾略特和“新基督教运动”(它以基督教的观点判断所有文学作品)之手。④恩普森发现在《失乐园》中撒旦是一个比上帝更可爱的人物。⑤密尔顿的上帝“像极了乔·斯大林大叔”，连“笑容的绽放”和“坏脾气的爆发”都一样，恩普森写道。⑥他为了自己取乐而折磨天使和人类。⑦另一方面，撒旦如同民主人士那样对待也是堕落天使的伙伴，他发现夏娃是一位阿奎丹的埃莉诺传说中的伟大女性。



### 【分析】

①又是一个小标题式的句子，说明本段是从另外一个角度探讨恩普森的作品。②③④⑤⑥⑦是一个意群，具体例证说明恩普森作品的变化。插入语 *Milton's God, a vast retreat from the crisp analysis of his earlier writing* 是两个并列的同位语修饰 *latest work*。体会 *on the other hand*，表明前后句子反义。

### 【词汇】

*crisp adj.* 说话或行动干脆的、利落的

*retreat n.* 回退，转向

*\*diatribe n.* 抨击

*Christianity n.* 基督教

*\*neo-Christian adj.* 新基督教的

*likable adj.* 可爱的，讨人喜欢的

*character n.* 小说、电影等之中的人物

*astonishingly adv.* 让人惊奇地

*flash n.* 闪光，闪烁

*\*joviality n.* 快乐，高兴，愉悦

*torture vt.* 折磨

*amusement n.* 娱乐，消遣

*behave vi.* 举止，表现

*democrat n.* 民主人士

### 【搭配】

*literary criticism* 文学批评

*fall into sb's hands* 落入某人之手

*a vast retreat from* 从…中的大转变

*diatribe against* 对…的抨击

*from a ... viewpoint* 依据…的观点

*bad temper* 坏脾气

*for sb's amusement* 为了让某人取乐

*a fall angle* 堕落天使

*down to* 下至，一直到

### 【拓展】

[1] *viewpoint n.* 观点，看法

*in one's opinion/view, from one's perspective / point of view / standpoint / viewpoint* 依某人看来，依照某人的观点

【例句】①(*economist.com*) In my view, all these protesters are quite arrogant and plainly ignorant. 在我看来，所有这些抗议者十分傲慢并且完全无知。②(*hbr.org*) From a strategic point of view, Facebook's already lost this war. 从战略上看，Facebook 已经在这场斗争中落败。

③(*cnn.com*) From my perspective, tax cuts to 95 percent of working families is not wasteful. 以我看来，对 95% 的工薪阶层的减税并非浪费。

[2] *like prep.* 相似

*be extremely like* 与…极度相似；*be + astonishingly/remarkably/surprisingly/strikingly/uncannily + like* 与…惊人相似；*be + quite/pretty/rather + like* 与…很相似；*be somewhat like* 与…有一些相似

## 【句型】

sth is A less than B. 某物与其说是 A, 不如说是 B。

[例句](thenation.com) Owing to the lack of good will on both sides, what is being constructed from the Oslo Accords is less peace than apartheid. 由于双方缺乏诚意, 奥斯陆协议所构建的与其说是和平, 不如说是种族隔离。

①Empson's endless explications are often ingenious, just as often capricious. ②"Unexplained beauty always arouses an interest in me," Empson once irreverently wrote, "a sense that this could be a good place to scratch." ③By close analysis, Empson has washed away many misreadings of poetry; by showing how varied and inventive poets are, he has often made them more exciting. ④But he may also frighten off readers who translate his lesson as: if you think you understand a poem, there is something wrong with you or the poem. ⑤As a result, many a reader has felt that poetry was less a pleasure than a test, and decided not to bother with it at all.

①恩普森无穷无尽的解释经常很巧妙, 也同样的变幻莫测。②“无法解释的美感常常会激起我的兴趣,” 恩普森曾不敬地写道, “一种这可能是一块可以挖掘的好地方的感觉。” ③通过周密分析, 恩普森消除了许多对诗歌的误读; 通过指出诗人是如何的多样和有创意, 他经常使他们更加激动人心。④但他或许也吓跑了这样理解他的教训的读者: 如果你读懂一首诗, 那就是你或者诗出错了。⑤结果是, 许多读者感到诗歌还不如考试有趣, 而决定不再为此费神。

## 【分析】

①作者观点句, 是对恩普森的作品的评论。Endless 也是指他的作品非常详细。下文要对 capricious 详细阐述。②引用恩普森自己的话解释上句。③具体例证说明恩普森的仔细分析会让读者对诗人更感到兴奋。④⑤一个意群, But 引出与上句相对比的意思。④⑤说明恩普森的作品如何 capricious。这里也是一个词汇理解题出题点。体会 As a result 的上下文衔接功能。

## 【词汇】

ingenious *adj.* 巧妙的, 精巧的  
 \*capricious *adj.* 变幻莫测的, 反复无常的  
 \*irreverently *adv.* 不敬地  
 misreading *n.* 误读  
 inventive *adj.* 有创意的  
 translate *vt.* 转化  
 bother *v.* 花工夫, 费神

## 【搭配】

arouse an interest in sb 激起某人兴趣  
 close analysis 周密的分析  
 wash away 消除  
 translate A as B 把 A 解释为 B  
 frighten off 吓跑  
 bother with 为…花功夫、费神

## 【多样表达】

effortlessly, like rabbits out of a hat 轻易地, 不费吹灰之力地

From *The Economist*

## 4. How Russia Really Won

FEW wars in modern history produced national myths more durable than the Napoleonic wars in Europe. The battles of Waterloo and Borodino, at the dawn of European nationalism, are part of British and Russian culture. In Russia's case, the impact is amplified by Leo Tolstoy's "War and Peace", which portrays the campaign as a true people's war that owed its success to the elemental patriotism of the Russian nation and the wisdom and intuition of Mikhail Kutuzov, its great general. Tolstoy, writes Dominic Lieven, was not only a wonderful novelist. He was also the mythmaker who shaped the perception of Russia's role for years to come.

Like any other country Russia prides itself on its military victories. In Mr Lieven's view, the strange thing about Tolstoy's version of history is not that it exaggerates Russia's role in that era but that it plays it down. Tolstoy ends his novel's war narrative in December 1812 with the remnants of the French army forced to retreat across the Russian border. Russia's subsequent two-year-long campaign in the heart of Europe, which included the battle of Leipzig and ended in Paris, was of little interest to Tolstoy whose concern was national consciousness not imperial glory.

But it is of great interest to Mr Lieven, one of the ablest historians of imperial Russia. He dedicates half of "Russia Against Napoleon" (which was published this week in America though it came out in Britain a few months ago) to those events. Conducted outside Russia's borders by commanders with distinctly foreign names, the 1813-14 campaign does not fit with national mythology. But it demonstrates the strength of Russia's multi-ethnic empire and the depth of its integration in European affairs and security.

As he pursued his empire's geopolitical interests, Alexander I managed to rally support from Prussia and Austria, presenting Russia's invasion of Europe as liberation. In creating this favourable impression of the campaign, the tsar was helped not only by propaganda but by the remarkably disciplined behaviour of his troops who neither stole nor marauded as they advanced through Europe.

The central point made by Mr Lieven's witty and impeccably scholarly book is that Russia owed its victory not to the courage of its national spirit or to the coldness of the 1812 winter, as some French sources have argued, but to its military excellence, superior cavalry, the high standards of Russia's diplomatic and intelligence services and the quality of its European elite. Thanks to the intelligence he obtained, Alexander was able to outwit Napoleon, anticipating his invasion.

Napoleon's intention was not to occupy Russia or overthrow Alexander by stirring a domestic revolt against him. He was counting on his superior force and his own military genius to destroy the Russian army swiftly and force the tsar to



accept his peace terms. Alexander's intention, on the other hand, was to destroy Napoleon and break his Grand Armée. Mikhail Barclay de Tolly, his war minister, devised and implemented the strategy of drawing Napoleon deep inside Russia, away from his supply base, exhausting his army by defensive war and then attacking.

Mr Lieven is no less gripping when he writes about the crucial issue of logistics. Vast financial and diplomatic resources were mobilised to feed the Russian soldiers and their horses thousands of kilometres from Russia's borders. He zooms in and out of battlefields, examines the quality of uniforms and the conditions of weapons, creating an historic canvas that is both overwhelming and meticulous.

The irony is that although Mr Lieven contests Tolstoy's artistic version of history, his book also revels in it, as its subtitle suggests. After all, at least in the first part of the book, he is writing about people and events brought to life by Tolstoy's genius. He even has a personal connection to the story. An ancestor of his was Christoph von Lieven, a bright young general in Alexander's entourage. Christoph's mother was confidante and friend to Empress Marie, Alexander's mother, and a prototype for Tolstoy's Anna Scherer whose St Petersburg soirée opens the novel.

Although Mr Lieven does not popularise history, he inevitably touches the nerve points of modern power politics. His book is a timely reminder of Russia's deep-rooted interest in European security and its past ability to pursue these interests with grace, honour, discipline and professionalism — virtues that are harder to reconstruct than any battle.

## 超 精 读

### How Russia Really Won

①FEW wars in modern history produced national myths more durable than the Napoleonic wars in Europe. ②The battles of Waterloo and Borodino, at the dawn of European nationalism, are part of British and Russian culture. ③In Russia's case, the impact is amplified by Leo Tolstoy's "War and Peace", which portrays the campaign as a true people's war that owed its success to the elemental patriotism of the Russian nation and the wisdom and intuition of Mikhail Kutuzov, its great general. ④Tolstoy, writes Dominic Lieven, was not only a wonderful novelist. ⑤He was also the mythmaker who shaped the perception of Russia's role for years to come.

### 俄国是怎样真正获胜的

①在现代欧洲历史中,很少有战争能制造出比拿破仑战争更久的国家神话。②处在欧洲民族主义开始时期的滑铁卢战役和博罗迪诺战役,是英国和俄国文化的一部分。③就俄国而言,其影响被列夫·托尔斯泰的《战争与和平》放大,这本书把这场抗争描述为一场真正的人民战争,其胜利归功于俄罗斯民族基本的爱国主义和伟大将军米哈伊尔·库图佐夫的智慧 and 天赋。④多米尼克·列文写道,托尔斯泰不仅是一位出色的小说家。⑤他也是神话创作者,塑造了在未来岁月里人们对俄国在那场战争中所扮演角色的看法。

## 【分析】

①揭示了本文讨论主题：拿破仑战争。既然是神话，那就是不真实的、虚构的，预测下文要对此进行探讨。②提到的两场战役都属于拿破仑战争，指出这两场战役已经成为英俄两国文化的一部分，注意本句并没有提到所谓国家神话。定语从句 *which portrays the campaign as a true people's war* 修饰 *War and Peace*，定语从句 *that owed its success ...* 修饰 *war*。③更进一层，指出托尔斯泰放大了拿破仑战争的影响，将胜利归功于爱国主义和某位将军。该句已经有一点他对战争进行神化的意思。④⑤一个意群，提出专家观点，指出托尔斯泰也是神话的创作者。预测下文 Lieven 将会对托尔斯泰的观点提出批驳，指出他所认为的胜利原因。writes Dominic Lieven 为插入语，这里很容易看成是托尔斯泰写什么东西。

## 【词汇】

durable *adj.* 持久的

dawn *n.* 黎明；开端

amplify *vt.* 放大，增大

campaign *n.* 战役，战斗

elemental *adj.* 基本的，根本的

patriotism *n.* 爱国主义

intuition *n.* 直觉，天赋

perception *n.* 观念，认识

nationalism *n.* 国家主义，民族主义 <后缀 -ism 常表示某种主义，例如：chauvinism 大国沙文主义，racism 种族主义，vegetarianism 素食主义>

novelist *n.* 小说家 <writer 作家，poet 诗人，commentator 评论家，columnist 专栏作家，critic 批评家，author 作者>

## 【搭配】

at the dawn of 在...的开始

modern history 现代历史

produce national myths 制造国家神话

in one's case 根据某人的情况

amplify the impact 将影响放大

shape the perception 形成观念

owe the success to 把成功归因为

years to come 后来

## 【拓展】

[1] depict/describe/portray + sb/sth as + sth/*adj.* 把某人或某物描述为

[例句] ①(cnn.com) He has been depicted as the kind of guy you would want your daughter to marry. 他已经被描述为你想把女儿嫁给的那种人。②(bbc.co.uk) Raindrops in free-fall are often depicted as teardrop-shaped. 自由落体状态下的雨滴常被描述为泪珠状的。③(bbc.co.uk) King Richard III is often depicted as a ruthless tyrant. 国王理查三世常被描述为一个残忍的暴君。④(cnn.com) He has been described as devout and discreet. 他已被描述为一个虔诚和谨慎的人。⑤(nytimes.com) Andreas was portrayed as an important strategist in the scheme. 安德烈斯被描绘成此计划中一位重要的策略师。⑥(nytimes.com) The father was always portrayed as wise and benevolent. 这位父亲常被描述为一个明智且慈爱的人。

[2] ascribe/attribute/credit/owe A to B 将 A 归因于 B



[例句]①(cnn.com) He owes the success to luck and a lot of hard work. 他把成功归因于运气和大量的勤奋工作。②(cnn.com) Our success is credited to team work, ethical, moral values and technical excellence. 我们的成功归因于团队协作, 伦理、道德价值观以及技术精良。③(cnn.com) These can be ascribed to human factors. 这些可被归为人为因素。

①Like any other country Russia prides itself on its military victories. ②In Mr Lieven's view, the strange thing about Tolstoy's version of history is not that it exaggerates Russia's role in that era but that it plays it down. ③Tolstoy ends his novel's war narrative in December 1812 with the remnants of the French army forced to retreat across the Russian border. ④Russia's subsequent two-year-long campaign in the heart of Europe, which included the battle of Leipzig and ended in Paris, was of little interest to Tolstoy whose concern was national consciousness not imperial glory.

①像其他国家一样, 俄国为自己在军事上的胜利而骄傲。②在列文先生看来, 托尔斯泰对历史的阐释版本奇怪之处在于它没有夸大俄国在那个时代的作用, 而是淡化了。③1812年十二月法国军队的残部被迫退出俄国边境, 托尔斯泰以此作为他小说中战争叙事的结尾。④俄国接下来在欧洲的心脏进行了两年之久的战事, 其中包括莱比锡战役并在巴黎结束, 托尔斯泰对此没有多少兴趣, 他关注的是民族觉醒而非帝国荣耀。

#### 【分析】 wx: myPDFs

本段开始探讨托尔斯泰的战争历史观。①指出任何国家都会对军事胜利感到骄傲。②列文对托尔斯泰对历史的阐释提出了疑问。③过去分词短语 forced to retreat across the Russian border 作定语修饰 army。④主干为 Russia's subsequent two-year-long campaign in the heart of Europe was of little interest to Tolstoy. which 引导非限制性定语从句修饰 campaign; 定语从句 whose concern was national consciousness not imperial glory 修饰 Tolstoy。出现两个定语从句可能带来阅读难度。托尔斯泰关注的是民族觉醒而非帝国荣耀, 这与本段第一句构成对比。③④两句为一个意群, 例证上句, 说明托尔斯泰是如何 play down 国家的作用的。暗示了列文的观点是国家在取得胜利中起到了很大的作用。预测下文应该是列文进一步表达自己的观点。

#### 【词汇】

era *n.* 时代  
narrative *n.* 叙述, 叙事  
remnant *n.* 残留  
retreat *vi.* 撤退, 退出  
pride *vt.* 为...而骄傲  
exaggerate *vt.* 夸大

#### 【拓展】

表示夸大、高估的词有 exaggerate, overestimate, overrate, overstate; 表示贬低, 低估的词有 play down, underestimate, underrate, understate。

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) He occasionally overestimates the actual extent of her talents. 他偶尔高估了她实际能力的大小。②(bbc.co.uk) The rating agencies grossly overrates their own ability of rating. 评级机构严重高估了他们自己的评级能力。③(bbc.co.uk) Many Egyptians would readily testify it is a figure that hopelessly underestimates the true extent of the daily tragedy. 许多埃及人将会立即证明这个数字严重低估了今日惨剧的实际程度。④(bbc.co.uk) This understates China's tremendous cultural, geographic, and linguistic diversity. 这低估了中国的文化、地域和语言极大的多样性。



## 【搭配】

military victory 军事胜利  
in one's view 依照某人的观点  
exaggerate one's role 夸大某人的作用  
be of little interest to sb 某人对…不怎么感兴趣  
national consciousness 民族觉醒  
imperial glory 帝国荣耀  
play down 贬低，淡化

## 【拓展】

[1] pull out (of sth), retreat (from sth), withdraw (from sth) 都可以表示从某地撤出，也可以表示从某项协议，某个组织或活动等退出。三者对应的名词为 pull-out, retreat, withdrawal。

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) Shia fighters are expected to withdraw from the Iraqi city on Friday. 什叶派武装分子预计在周五撤出这个伊拉克城市。②(bbc.co.uk) They decided to withdraw from the contest. 他们决定退出比赛。③(bbc.co.uk) Each party shall in exercising its national sovereignty have the right to withdraw from the treaty. 能行使国家主权的每一方都有权利从这个协议中撤出。④(bbc.co.uk) Last week's violence will not delay the US withdrawal from Iraq. 上周的暴力事件将不会推迟美国从伊拉克撤出。⑤(bbc.co.uk) He says Britain cannot retreat from foreign competition. 他说英国不能退出国外竞争。⑥(bbc.co.uk) Compaq Computer has signalled its retreat from the front line of the PC sales war. 康柏电脑已经发出要从微机销售战线退出的信号。⑦(cnn.com) U.S. military troops are due to pull out of Iraq by December of 2011. 美国军队定于2011年12月前退出伊拉克。⑧(bbc.co.uk) The search-engine giant has threatened to pull out of China. 这个搜索引擎巨头威胁说要撤出中国。⑨(cnn.com) The Soviet Union announces it will pull out of the 1984 Summer Olympic Games to be held in Los Angeles. 苏联宣布将退出1984年在洛杉矶举行的夏季奥运会。

[2] pride yourself on (doing) sth, take (a) pride in sth, be proud of sth 以(做)某事为骄傲, be proud to do sth 以做某事为骄傲

①But it is of great interest to Mr Lieven, one of the ablest historians of imperial Russia. ②He dedicates half of "Russia Against Napoleon" (which was published this week in America though it came out in Britain a few months ago) to those events. ③Conducted outside Russia's borders by commanders with distinctly foreign names, the 1813-14 campaign does not fit with national mythology. ④But it demonstrates the strength of Russia's multi-ethnic empire and the depth of its integration in European affairs and security.

①但这激起了列文先生的极大兴趣,他是研究沙皇俄国最杰出的历史学家之一。②他将《俄国对抗拿破仑》(本周在美国出版,然而几个月前已在英国面市)的一半篇幅都奉献给了那些事件。③名字明显是外国人的将领们在1813-14年俄国境外进行的战斗,算不上国家神话。④但其展示了沙俄这个多民族帝国的实力和它在欧洲事务和安全方面的整合深度。

## 【分析】

①But 引出针对上段的转折, it is of great interest 与上段 was of little interest to Tolstoy 构成对比,注意这里的语篇是如何衔接的。②③④为一个意群,说明列文的观点。②those events 指代上段中托尔斯泰不感兴趣的战役,③the 1813-14 campaign 指代上段 subsequent two-year-long campaign,④But 引出列文的观点,指出在这场战争中俄国所起的作用,本句比较抽象概括,预测下文会进行更详细的阐述。

## 【词汇】

dedicate *vt.* 致力于  
 affairs *n. pl.* 公共或者政治事务  
 mythology *n.* 神话  
 demonstrate *vt.* 展示  
 integration *n.* 整合, 完整  
 able *adj.* 杰出的, 出色的

## 【拓展】

表示某个行业的从业者或某领域工作的人的能力高低的词: able, accomplished, capable, competent 有能力的; fine, good, great, excellent, superb, wonderful 优秀的; ace, brilliant, eminent, distinguished, exceptional, outstanding 突出的、卓越的; expert 专业的; qualified 够格的、称职的; experienced 有经验的; skilled 熟练的; gifted, talented 有天赋的; incompetent 没有能力的; mediocre 平庸的, unqualified 不够格的、不称职的, inexperienced 没有经验的; unskilled 不熟练的

【例句】①(cnn.com) His father was a distinguished biographer. 他父亲是一名卓越的传记作家。②(cnn.com) She is an incompetent and corrupt leader. 她是一个无能且腐败的领导。

## 【搭配】

great interest 很大的兴趣  
 dedicate sth to 将某事物奉献给  
 publish a book 出版一本书  
 come out 出来, 出版, 面市  
 conduct the campaign 进行战斗, 参与战斗  
 fit with 符合, 适合  
 demonstrate the strength 展示实力

①As he pursued his empire's geopolitical interests, Alexander I managed to rally support from Prussia and Austria, presenting Russia's invasion of Europe as liberation. ②In creating this favourable impression of the campaign, the tsar was helped not only by propaganda but by the remarkably disciplined behaviour of his troops who neither stole nor marauded as they advanced through Europe.

①在追求帝国的地缘政治利益时, 亚历山大一世设法从普鲁士和奥地利得到支持, 把俄国对欧洲的侵略美化为解放。②在营造关于此战争的良好形象的过程中, 这位沙皇不仅靠宣传攻势也靠他的军队纪律十分严密的行为, 他们在欧洲行进时既不偷也不抢。

## 【分析】

①②针对上段观点作进一步详细阐述, 例证说明俄国所做的一些事情对取得战争胜利起了作用。creating this favourable impression of the campaign 指代 presenting Russia's invasion of Europe as liberation. the tsar 指代 Alexander I. remarkably 为强调词。定语从句 who neither stole nor marauded as they advanced through Europe 修饰 troops。

## 【词汇】

geopolitical *adj.* 地缘政治的  
 rally *vt.* 召集  
 present *vt.* 描述

\*tsar *n.* 沙皇

propaganda *n.* 宣传

\*maraud *v.* 抢劫

advance *vi.* 前进、行进、进军

### 【搭配】

pursue one's interests 追求利益

present sb/sth as 把某人或某物描述为

rally support from sb 从某人得到支持

favourable impression 良好的印象

remarkably disciplined behavior 纪律十分严明的行为

[例句] ①(usnews.com) They can pursue their most authentic interests. 他们能追求他们最实在的利益。②(usnews.com) Once people were free to pursue their own interests, they began to ignore the greater national good. 一旦人们可以自由地追求他们自己的利益，他们就开始忽略了更大层面上的国家福祉。

<p>①The central point made by Mr Lieven's witty and impeccably scholarly book is that Russia owed its victory not to the courage of its national spirit or to the coldness of the 1812 winter, as some French sources have argued, but to its military excellence, superior cavalry, the high standards of Russia's diplomatic and intelligence services and the quality of its European elite. ②Thanks to the intelligence he obtained, Alexander was able to outwit Napoleon, anticipating his invasion.</p>	<p>①如某些源自法国的观点认为的，列文先生这本措辞机敏、完美无瑕的学术著作提出的核心观点是，俄国不应把胜利归功于顽强的民族精神或者 1812 年冬季的严寒，而应归为其卓越的军事实力、优秀的骑兵、高标准的外交和情报工作以及其欧洲精兵的素质。②由于获得了情报，亚历山大能够智胜拿破仑，预料到他的入侵。</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

①②为一个意群，提出了列文的核心观点。①主干为 The central point is that Russia owed its victory not to ... but to ...。过去分词短语 made by Mr Lieven's witty and impeccably scholarly book 作定语修饰 the central point. as some French sources have argued 为插入语。witty and impeccably scholarly 是作者对列文的书的评价。

### 【词汇】

witty *adj.* 措辞机敏、诙谐的

coldness *n.* 寒冷

\*cavalry *n. pl.* 骑兵，装甲兵

elite *n.* 精英，精兵，精锐部队

\*outwit *vt.* 智胜，用聪明的计划或诡计取得优势

impeccable *adj.* 完美无瑕的 < impeccable = perfect 完美的 >

### 【搭配】

make the central point 提出中心思想、核心观点

impeccably scholarly book 完美无瑕的学术著作

own the victory to 把胜利归功于

national spirit 民族精神



military excellence 卓越的军事实力

obtain the intelligence 获得情报

thanks to 由于, 幸亏

### 【句型】

[1] The central point made by sb is that ... 某人提出的中心观点是…

[例句](huffingtonpost.com) The central point made by Ms. Merhi is that Harvard's role should be to “use Harvard as a platform to fight extremism”. 梅尔希女士提出的中心观点为: 哈佛的作用应该是“把哈佛作为一个打击极端主义的平台”。

[2](插入语) as sb argues 如某人所言

[例句]①(wikipedia.org) This misconception, as he argues, is based on the gap between the philosophers of science on one brink, and the experimental scientists on the other. 如他所言, 误解根源于身处一端的科学思想家和另一端的实验科学家之间的差异。②(ft.com) It is the case, as he argues, that the world has branded the entire Chechen nation as terrorists. 如他所言, 世界已将整个车臣民族打上恐怖分子的烙印。

①Napoleon's intention was not to occupy Russia or overthrow Alexander by stirring a domestic revolt against him. ②He was counting on his superior force and his own military genius to destroy the Russian army swiftly and force the tsar to accept his peace terms. ③Alexander's intention, on the other hand, was to destroy Napoleon and break his Grand Armée. ④Mikhail Barclay de Tolly, his war minister, devised and implemented the strategy of drawing Napoleon deep inside Russia, away from his supply base, exhausting his army by defensive war and then attacking.

①拿破仑的意图不是占领俄国或者通过煽动一场反对亚历山大的国内暴动来推翻他。②他指望依靠自己的优势兵力和军事天赋迅速消灭俄军, 以迫使沙皇接受他的和平条款。③另一方面, 亚历山大的意图是消灭拿破仑和粉碎他的大军。④他的军政大臣米哈伊尔·巴克莱·德·托利设计和实施了引诱拿破仑深入到俄国腹地的策略, 使其远离自己的供给基地, 通过防守战来消耗其军力, 然后发动进攻。

### 【分析】

①②一个意群, ③④一个意群。注意体会 on the other hand 的语篇衔接功能, 表明两个意群反义。现在分词短语 exhausting his army by defensive war and then attacking 为结果状语。本段通过法国与俄国的对比, 来进一步例证列文的观点。

### 【词汇】

occupy vt. 占领

overthrow vt. 推翻

exhaust vt. 消耗

revolt n. 叛乱, 反叛

genius n. 天赋, 天分

stir vt. 激起, 挑起

### 【搭配】

stir a domestic revolt against 激起反对…的国内叛乱

superior force 优势兵力

military genius 军事天赋  
 accept peace terms 接受和平条款  
 supply base 供给基地  
 defensive war 防守战  
 count on 指望, 依靠

### 【拓展】

[1] strategy *n.* 策略, 战略

design / develop / devise / draw up / formulate / work out + a strategy 设计、构造一个策略;  
 adopt/employ/implement/use + a strategy 采用、实施一个策略

[2] ignite, prompt, provoke, set off, spark (off), stir (up) 都可表示“激起一场争论、争斗、叛乱”等

【例句】①(cnn.com) President Bush escalates the war in Iraq and ignites a new conflict with Capitol Hill. 布什总统使伊拉克的战事升级从而引发了与国会的新对抗。②(cnn.com) The picture prompted fervent protests across the Middle East. 这幅图片在整个中东地区激起了强烈的抗议。③(bbc.co.uk) The strategy will fail to ignite any new public enthusiasm for space research. 此策略将不会引起公众重新对太空研究的任何激情。④(bbc.co.uk) Over two-thirds believe the US military presence in the Middle East provokes more conflict than it prevents. 超过三分之二的人相信美国在中东的军事介入引发的冲突比阻止的多。⑤(bbc.co.uk) Fox hunting provokes a passionate response. 猎狐激起了强烈的反应。⑥A move to crack down on illegal immigration sets off demonstrations from North Carolina all the way to California. 一项打击非法移民的行动激发了从北卡罗来纳一直到加利福尼亚的抗议。⑦(cnn.com) That sparks a clash and a massive U.S. military reinforcement in the Persian Gulf. 这引起了一场冲突和美国军力在波斯湾的大幅增强。

①Mr Lieven is no less gripping when he writes about the crucial issue of logistics. ②Vast financial and diplomatic resources were mobilised to feed the Russian soldiers and their horses thousands of kilometres from Russia's borders. ③He zooms in and out of battlefields, examines the quality of uniforms and the conditions of weapons, creating an historic canvas that is both overwhelming and meticulous.

①列文先生把关键的后勤问题写得同样扣人心弦。②大量的财力和外交资源被调配到离俄国边境几千公里之外去为士兵和马匹提供补给。③他的视野忽而逼近又忽而远离战场, 检查军装的质量和武器的状况, 创造了一个既气势恢宏又细致入微的历史画面。

### 【分析】

本段介绍列文的书中从后勤的角度阐述俄国胜利的原因之一。

### 【词汇】

gripping *adj.* 精彩的, 有趣的  
 logistics *n. pl.* 后勤  
 mobilize *vt.* 动员, 调动  
 feed *vt.* 供给  
 \*zoom *vi.* 变焦摄影, (摄影镜头) 推进或拉远  
 battlefield *n.* 战场

\*canvas *n.* 油画

overwhelming *adj.* 巨大的, 压倒性的

\*meticulous *adj.* 一丝不苟的

### 【搭配】

crucial issue 关键问题

vast financial and diplomatic resources 大量的财力和外交资源

mobilize resources 调配资源

①The irony is that although Mr Lieven contests Tolstoy's artistic version of history, his book also revels in it, as its subtitle suggests. ②After all, at least in the first part of the book, he is writing about people and events brought to life by Tolstoy's genius. ③He even has a personal connection to the story. ④An ancestor of his was Christoph von Lieven, a bright young general in Alexander's entourage. ⑤Christoph's mother was confidante and friend to Empress Marie, Alexander's mother, and a prototype for Tolstoy's Anna Scherer whose St Petersburg soirée opens the novel.

①具有讽刺意味的是, 尽管列文先生对托尔斯泰艺术化的历史提出了质疑, 但如副标题所示, 他的书也醉心于此。②毕竟, 至少在书的第一部分, 他写了托尔斯泰天赐妙笔之下的栩栩如生的人物和事件。③他甚至与这个故事有私人联系。④他的祖先克里斯托弗·冯·列文是亚历山大身边一位机敏的年轻将领。⑤克里斯托弗的母亲是亚历山大的母亲玛丽皇后的闺蜜知交, 也是托尔斯泰笔下的安娜·舍雷尔的原型, 小说以她在圣彼得堡的社交晚会开篇。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句, 主干是 The irony is that ..., that 引导的宾语从句中又包含一个 although 引导的让步状语从句。②例证上句, 过去分词短语 brought to life by Tolstoy's genius 作定语修饰 people and events。③even 说明本句是对上句的递进。④⑤例证③。

### 【词汇】

irony *n.* 讽刺

subtitle *n.* 副标题

genius *n.* 天分, 禀赋

ancestor *n.* 祖先

\*entourage *n.* 随从

\*confidante *n.* 知心女友, 红颜知己, 闺蜜

prototype *n.* 原型

### 【搭配】

\*revel in 纵情于, 沉溺于

\*bring sth to life 使某事物变得生动有趣

a prototype for ... 的原型

### 【句型】

The irony is that ... 具有讽刺意味的是...

【例句】①(teach-nology.com) The irony is that the hero thinks he is safe, when you know he's in danger. 具有讽刺意味的是, 这位英雄认为他是安全的, 而此时你知道他处在危险之中。

②(michaelkwan.com) The irony is that by chasing happiness, you may not ever achieve it. 具有讽刺意味的是, 对于所追逐的快乐, 你也许永远不会得到。



<p>①Although Mr Lieven does not popularise history, he inevitably touches the nerve points of modern power politics. ②His book is a timely reminder of Russia's deep-rooted interest in European security and its past ability to pursue these interests with grace, honour, discipline and professionalism — virtues that are harder to reconstruct than any battle.</p>	<p>①尽管列文先生没有大肆宣扬历史，但他不可避免地触及了现代强权政治的神经。②他的著作适时地提醒了人们，俄国对欧洲安全抱有根深蒂固的兴趣，以及其过去拥有的以优雅、荣誉、纪律和专业化这些优秀品质来追求自身利益的能力，重铸这些品质比重现任何战争都难。</p>
---	--

### 【分析】

①inevitably 强调副词。②后半句破折号后的 virtues 为前面 grace, honour, discipline and professionalism 的同位语，其后有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 virtues。本段是作者的观点，对列文的书作了评价。

### 【词汇】

popularize *vt.* 普及，使…流行  
 inevitably *adv.* 无可避免地  
 timely *adj.* 适时的，及时的  
 deep-rooted *adj.* 根深蒂固的  
 \*professionalism *n.* 专业水准和技巧

### 【搭配】

touch the nerve points of 触及…的神经，触及…的敏感部位  
 power politics 强权政治  
 deep-rooted interest 根深蒂固的兴趣  
 construct virtues 铸造品质

### 【拓展】

timely reminder 适时提醒  
 act as / serve as / be / offer / provide + a reminder 作为一个提醒

### 【多样表达】

[1] national myths, national mythology 国家神话，民族神话  
 [2] battle 战斗、战役、会战，campaign 战役、战事，war 战争

From *The Economist*

## 5. What Will Globalization Do to Languages?

By Mark Liberman

The obvious things to say about this are obvious. But not everything that's obvious is entirely true.

It's obvious that English promotes American power in the global linguistic marketplace — but a slogan of Li Yang's Crazy English movement is "Conquer English to Make China Stronger!"

It's obvious that globalization will tend to wipe out smaller languages and cultures — but if you search the Web for "soomaaliya" or "gabay ka," you'll find more text from the world-wide Somali diaspora than was ever produced in the horn of Africa. It's obvious that globalized communications and popular culture will tend to homogenize local language varieties — but some varieties of English seem to be diverging more rapidly than ever.

Much of today's linguistic politics are rooted in the residues of colonial rule, itself an earlier form of globalization — but paradoxically, the recent spread of former colonial languages is sometimes driven by local resistance to domination by outsiders.

In 1950, the Indian constitution established Hindi as the official language of the central government, and the use of English as a "subsidiary official language," inherited from the days of British colonial rule, was supposed to end by 1965. However, less than a sixth of the Indian population speaks Hindi natively, and for elite speakers of India's other 400-odd languages, especially in the south, the imposition of Hindi felt like a kind of conquest, whereas continued use of English was an ethnically neutral option. So today, the authoritative version of acts of parliament is still the English one, Supreme Court proceedings are still in English, and so on.

The rise of English as the language of global economic opportunity just reinforces this pattern, which also applies in Pakistan, in Nigeria, and in several other former British colonies.

A particularly intense version of this sort of thing is happening in Iraq.

Kurdish officials resist being forced to do business with the central government in Arabic, and sometimes insist on English, even if their command of Arabic is excellent. They recognize that they can't force the central government to deal with them in Kurdish, but they see English, the language of the former colonial power, Britain — and of the current occupying power, the United States — as a symbol of resistance to the cultural and political hegemony of the Arabic-speaking majority.

The situation in former French colonies is more subtle. French is the ethnically-neutral lingua franca there, and the linguistic gateway to opportunity and migration. But many individuals in the Francophone world are starting to see English as a better opportunity — and the rulers of some Francophone countries have begun to feel the same way — to the immense chagrin of the French government, which works hard by various means to keep the former colonies in La Francophonie. In that context, promoting (for example) English-language schools can become a form of resistance to neocolonialism.

And at the same time that big languages like English, French, and Arabic have been spreading among present or past imperial subject populations, local linguistic nationalism has been increasing in strength, and winning some victories.

In Belgium — which is number one in the 2007 KOF Index of Globalization — Flemish cultural nationalism, very much based on language, is threatening to split the country in two.

Less dire versions of the same process have been happening elsewhere in Europe. Anyone who's been in Barcelona recently knows that the dominance of Catalan there has been officially acknowledged, and Spain's ratification of the *European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* has also led to co-official status for Basque and Galician in their regions.

As a result of the same *European Charter*, two centuries of French official suppression of minority languages came to an end, at least officially, in 2001. (Actually, France rejected the charter as contrary to its constitution, but the Ministry of Education decided anyhow that education in Occitan, Corsican, Breton, Basque, and so on could at least in principle be allowed.)

Paradoxically, the force that freed "regional and minority" languages throughout Europe was exactly the economic and political unification created by that poster child of globalization, the European Union.

If you're going to combine many countries with different national languages — and do it by political compromise rather than by military conquest — then you can't impose any single national language on the result. And once you admit a dozen or so national languages to official status in the resulting union, why not throw in a hundred more — even if the local nation-states have been busily trying to promote national unity by suppressing them for the past few centuries?

## 超 精 读

What Will Globalization Do to Languages?

①The obvious things to say about this are obvious. ②But not everything that's obvious is entirely true.

全球化将对语言产生何种影响？

①对此问题的明显的回答是：这是显而易见的。②但不是每一件明显的事情都完全正确。



## 【分析】

①不定式短语 to say about this 作定语修饰 The obvious things。this 指代标题。本句内涵为全球化显然对语言是有影响的。②定语从句 that's obvious 修饰 everything。

## 【词汇】

globalization *n.* 全球化

entirely *adv.* 完全地 <意思相近的用词还有: completely, totally, utterly, wholly>

【例句】①(economist.com) I completely disagree. 我完全不同意。②(economist.com) Her behavior towards the Greek people is totally unacceptable. 她对希腊人民的态度是完全不可接受的。③(economist.com) He is utterly ignorant of history. 他对历史完全无知。④(economist.com) I don't pretend to wholly understand the impact of carbon emissions on the environment. 我不假装完全明白了碳排放对环境的影响。

## 【搭配】

entirely true 完全正确的

It's obvious that English promotes American power in the global linguistic marketplace — but a slogan of Li Yang's Crazy English movement is "Conquer English to Make China Stronger!"

很明显，英语提升了美国在全球语言市场中的实力——但是李阳疯狂英语活动的一个口号是“征服英语，使中国更强大！”

【分析】wx: myPDFs

本段很值得读者揣摩，例证上段第②句。前半句说了—一个很明显的事实是英语提升了美国在语言市场上的实力，内涵是这个事实也不是绝对的，并没有把所有情况表达完全。后半句通过 but 指出中国也在通过英语使自己更强大。

## 【词汇】

power *n.* 实力，力量

linguistic *adj.* 语言的，语言学的

marketplace *n.* 市场

slogan *n.* 口号，标语

movement *n.* 运动

conquer *vt.* 征服，战胜

## 【搭配】

promote the power 提升实力

①It's obvious that globalization will tend to wipe out smaller languages and cultures — but if you search the Web for "soomaaliya" or "gabay ka," you'll find more text from the world-wide Somali diaspora than was ever produced in the horn of Africa. ②It's obvious that globalized communications and popular culture will tend to homogenize local language varieties — but some varieties of English seem to be diverging more rapidly than ever.

①很明显，全球化将趋向于消除小的语种和文化，但是如果你在网络搜索“soomaaliya”或“gabay ka,”(译者注：这两个单词为索马里语)你从世界范围内的索马里侨民那里找到的文本将会比这个非洲之角以前产生的所有文本更多。②显然，全球化的交流和大众文化将趋向于同化当地语言种类——但是有些种类的英语似乎正比以前更快速地分化。

## 【分析】

本段①②句子结构与上段一致，也是 *It's obvious that ... — but ...*，进一步紧密结合主题，探讨全球化对语言的影响。*but* 后面的内容说明前面所谓的明显的事情也不是绝对的。*tend to* 表明有一种趋势，但是往往各种趋势中会有一种反动。

## 【词汇】

\*diaspora *n.* 侨民

produce *vt.* 产生

globalized *adj.* 全球化的

\*homogenize *vt.* 同化

variety *n.* 种类

\*diverge *vi.* 分离，分化

the Web 计算机网络，互联网 <常用的表示互联网的词汇有 the Internet, the Net, the Web>

## 【搭配】

wipe out 消除

diverge rapidly 快速分化

<p>Much of today's linguistic politics are rooted in the residues of colonial rule, itself an earlier form of globalization — but paradoxically, the recent spread of former colonial languages is sometimes driven by local resistance to domination by outsiders.</p>	<p>目前大部分语言政治根源于殖民统治的残留，其本身是一种全球化的早期形式——但自相矛盾的是，前殖民地语言在当前的传播有时是受到了当地反抗外人统治的推动。</p>
---	---

## 【分析】

本段首先指出当今语言政治的根源，*but* 引出语意转折。*paradoxically* 观点副词，考点词。*be driven by* 引出原因。现在殖民统治在大部分地区结束了，按道理说，前殖民地语言应该在前殖民地国家不再流行，但矛盾的是，这些语言当前仍然在传播。本句是作者观点句，预测下文会例证详细阐述本段观点。

## 【词汇】

residue *n.* 残留，剩余物

drive *vt.* 推动，驱使

domination *n.* 统治

outsider *n.* 外人

paradoxically *adv.* 自相矛盾地

[例句]([cnn.com](http://cnn.com)) Paradoxically, victory at the polls might dim Pacquiao's stellar reputation. 自相矛盾的是，在选举中获胜可能会损害帕奎奥的杰出名声。

## 【搭配】

colonial rule 殖民地统治

resistance to 对...的抵抗

be rooted in 扎根于

[例句]([cnn.com](http://cnn.com)) A commitment to excellence is deeply rooted in a strong sense of tradition. 追求卓越深深扎根于强烈的传统意识。

①In 1950, the Indian constitution established Hindi as the official language of the central government, and the use of English as a "subsidiary official language," inherited from the days of British colonial rule, was supposed to end by 1965. ②However, less than a sixth of the Indian population speaks Hindi natively, and for elite speakers of India's other 400-odd languages, especially in the south, the imposition of Hindi felt like a kind of conquest, whereas continued use of English was an ethnically neutral option. ③So today, the authoritative version of acts of parliament is still the English one, Supreme Court proceedings are still in English, and so on.

①1950年,印度宪法将印地语确立为中央政府的官方语言,而从英国殖民统治时期传递下来作为一种“辅助官方语言”的英语的使用应该于1965年终结。②然而只有不到六分之一的印度人的母语是印地语,并且对于使用印度其他400多种语言的精英,特别是在南部地区,强制推行印地语让人感觉像是一种征服,而继续使用英语是一个种族中立的选择。③所以时至今日,国会法案的权威版本仍然只使用英语一种,最高法院的诉讼仍然使用英语,等等。

### 【分析】

本段各句中出现几处时间和数字,表明本段在举例说明上段。①过去分词短语 *inherited from the days of British colonial rule* 作定语修饰 *the use of English*。体会 *was supposed to end* 的内涵,应该终结但是实际上没有。②However 构成对上句的转折,说明事实并不如此简单,英语在印度还无法终结。体会②③句中连接词 *whereas* 和 *So* 的含义,它们的存在完美地衔接了上下文。体会句际关系是读者平时应该注意的。

### 【词汇】

constitution *n.* 宪法  
 subsidiary *adj.* 辅助的  
 elite *adj.* 精英的  
 -odd *suffix* 比…稍多的  
 imposition *n.* 推行,实施  
 conquest *n.* 征服  
 whereas *conj.* 然而  
 proceedings *n. pl.* 诉讼(程序)  
 act *n.* 法案

### 【搭配】

establish sth as 把某事物确立为  
 official language 官方语言  
 central government 中央政府  
 inherit sth from 从…继承某事物  
 speak sth natively 讲某种母语  
 ethnically neutral 种族中立的  
 authoritative version 权威版本

### 【句型】

A, whereas B. (*whereas* 起转折的作用, A 和 B 形成对比)



[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) Modernists held down well paid office jobs, whereas Rockers were manual workers. 现代派艺术家拥有收入颇丰的办公室工作，而摇滚乐歌手是苦力工人。②(bbc.co.uk) It doesn't have the logistical resources to press sustained offensive whereas Vietnam have the huge logistical backing of Soviet Union and some help from China. 它没有后勤资源来发动连续进攻，而越南有苏联的大量后勤支持和中国的一些帮助。

The rise of English as the language of global economic opportunity just reinforces this pattern, which also applies in Pakistan, in Nigeria, and in several other former British colonies.	英语作为全球经济机遇的语言的兴起正好强化了这种模式，它也适用于巴基斯坦、尼日利亚和其他一些前英国殖民地。
--	--

### 【分析】

本段与上段为一个意群，说明当前的全球化强化了这种模式。this pattern 指代上段英语继续在前殖民地使用的模式。

### 【词汇】

reinforce *vt.* 加强，强化

pattern *n.* 模式，样式

apply *vi.* 适用

### 【搭配】

economic opportunity 经济机会

reinforce the pattern 强化这种模式

A particularly intense version of this sort of thing is happening in Iraq.	这种事情的一个特别突出的版本正在伊拉克发生。
--	------------------------

### 【分析】

引出一个突出的例子。

①Kurdish officials resist being forced to do business with the central government in Arabic, and sometimes insist on English, even if their command of Arabic is excellent. ②They recognize that they can't force the central government to deal with them in Kurdish, but they see English, the language of the former colonial power, Britain — and of the current occupying power, the United States — as a symbol of resistance to the cultural and political hegemony of the Arabic-speaking majority.	①库尔德地区的官员抗拒被强迫用阿拉伯语与中央政府往来，有时他们坚持用英语，即使他们对阿拉伯语掌握得很好。②他们承认他们不能强迫中央政府用库尔德语与他们交往，但是他们把英语，这种前殖民国英国和现占领国美国的语言，作为抵抗说阿拉伯语的多数民族的文化和政治霸权的一个标志。
---	---

### 【分析】

本段举伊拉克库尔德地区的例子来说明 the recent spread of former colonial languages is sometimes driven by local resistance to domination by outsiders. ①even if ...表示强调。②后半句主干为 but they see English as ..., the language of ... and of ...是同位语，修饰 English。

### 【词汇】

power *n.* 强国

hegemony *n.* 霸权

## 【搭配】

insist on 坚持  
 deal with 与某人打交道  
 do business with 与某人打交道  
 excellent command of 对…有很好的掌握  
 colonial power 殖民国  
 occupying power 占领国  
 as a symbol of 作为…的象征  
 cultural/political hegemony 文化/政治霸权

①The situation in former French colonies is more subtle. ②French is the ethnically-neutral lingua franca there, and the linguistic gateway to opportunity and migration. ③But many individuals in the Francophone world are starting to see English as a better opportunity — and the rulers of some Francophone countries have begun to feel the same way — to the immense chagrin of the French government, which works hard by various means to keep the former colonies in La Francophonie. ④In that context, promoting (for example) English-language schools can become a form of resistance to neocolonialism.

①在前法国殖民地的情形更加微妙。②法语在那里是种族中立的通用语，也是获得机遇和移民的语言关卡。③但说法语地区中的许多人正开始将英语视为一个更好的机会——某些法语国家的统治者已有同感——这让法国政府感到极度失望，它不遗余力地通过各种方式让这些前殖民地留在法语圈。④在这种背景下，(例如)推行英语学校能成为一种对抗新殖民主义的形式。

## 【分析】

本段各句继续例证说明上文的观点，视角转向前法国殖民地。体会 resistance to neocolonialism 和 local resistance to domination by outsiders 的语意重复。

## 【词汇】

subtle *adj.* 微妙的  
 \*lingua franca *n.* 通用语，混合语  
 gateway *n.* 通道，途径  
 migration *n.* 移民  
 immense *adj.* 广大的，巨大的  
 \*chagrin *n.* 失望，懊恼  
 context *n.* 环境，上下文，(事件、人物等的)来龙去脉，背景  
 neocolonialism *n.* 新殖民主义

## 【搭配】

subtle situation 微妙的情况  
 work hard 奋力，努力工作  
 by various means 通过各种方式  
 in that context 在那种背景下，在那种环境中  
 resistance to 对…的抵抗

And at the same time that big languages like English, French, and Arabic have been spreading among present or past imperial subject populations, local linguistic nationalism has been increasing in strength, and winning some victories.	在英语、法语和阿拉伯语这些大语言已在当今或以前的帝国统治下的民众中传播的同时，当地的语言民族主义一直都在积聚力量，并赢得了一些胜利。
--	--

【分析】

句中 And at the same time that ... 为时间状语从句，其中 that 引导的是同位语从句。本段也是例证说明大的趋势中的一些小的反动。

【词汇】

subject *adj.* 统治下的，控制下的 (a subject country, state, people etc are strictly governed by another country)

【搭配】

increase in strength 积攒力量

win a victory 赢得胜利

In Belgium — which is number one in the 2007 KOF Index of Globalization — Flemish cultural nationalism, very much based on language, is threatening to split the country in two.	在比利时这个位列2007年KOF全球化指数榜首的国家，很大程度上基于语言的弗拉芒文化民族主义，正使这个国家面临一分为二的威胁。
--	---

【分析】

举比利时的例子说明全球化并没有使地方语言式微。

【词汇】

nationalism *n.* 民族主义

split *v.* (使)分裂

【搭配】

cultural nationalism 文化民族主义

win a victory 赢得胜利

①Less dire versions of the same process have been happening elsewhere in Europe. ②Anyone who's been in Barcelona recently knows that the dominance of Catalan there has been officially acknowledged, and Spain's ratification of the <i>European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages</i> has also led to co-official status for Basque and Galician in their regions.	①不那么严重的同样进程在欧洲其他地方一直都在发生。②在巴塞罗那的任何人最近都知道加泰罗尼亚语的统治地位得到了官方的认可，并且西班牙签署了《方言或少数民族语言欧洲宪章》，也使巴斯克语和加利西亚语在这些地区都得到了共同的官方地位。
--	---

【分析】

①体会 Less dire 的上下文衔接含意，说明上段讲了一个情况严重的例子。②例证说明上句，本句主干为 Anyone knows that A and B 结构。



## 【词汇】

dire *adj.* 极度严重或糟糕的dominance *n.* 统治地位, 主导地位\*ratification *n.* 签署status *n.* 地位

## 【搭配】

officially acknowledge 正式承认

official status 官方地位

①As a result of the same *European Charter*, two centuries of French official suppression of minority languages came to an end, at least officially, in 2001. ②(Actually, France rejected the charter as contrary to its constitution, but the Ministry of Education decided anyhow that education in Occitan, Corsican, Breton, Basque, and so on could at least in principle be allowed.)

①由于同样的《欧洲宪章》，法国对少数民族语言两个世纪的官方压制，于2001年走到了尽头，至少官方如此表态。②（实际上，法国因与其宪法相悖而拒绝这个宪章，但是至少教育部裁定对奥克语、科西嘉语、布列塔尼语、巴斯克语的教育至少可以在原则上被允许。）

## 【分析】

本段①②又继续举了法国的例子，说明欧洲宪章使对少数民族的语言的压制原则上已被终结。体会 the same *European Charter*，说明上段提到过这个，本段再次提到。

## 【词汇】

charter *n.* 宪章suppression *n.* 镇压, 压制reject *vt.* 拒绝, 反对

## 【搭配】

as a result of 由于, 因为

minority language 少数民族语言

come to an end 走到了尽头, 到了末路

reject sth as 因为…而排斥某物

be contrary to 与…相反的, 与…相悖的

in principle 原则上

Paradoxically, the force that freed "regional and minority" languages throughout Europe was exactly the economic and political unification created by that poster child of globalization, the European Union.

自相矛盾的是，在整个欧洲范围内让“地方性和少数民族”语言获得自由的力量，正是欧盟这个全球化的典型代表所创造的经济和政治统一。

## 【分析】

句子主干为 the force was exactly the economic and political unification, that 引导同位语从句, 过去分词短语 created by ... 作定语修饰 unification。本段是作者观点, 进一步指出全球化、统一反而使小语言获得自由。

## 【词汇】

unification *n.* 统一

### 【搭配】

political unification 政治统一

poster child 海报上的典型形象, 某方面的代表 (someone or something that represents a particular quality, idea etc — often used humorously)

①If you're going to combine many countries with different national languages — and do it by political compromise rather than by military conquest — then you can't impose any single national language on the result. ②And once you admit a dozen or so national languages to official status in the resulting union, why not throw in a hundred more — even if the local nation-states have been busily trying to promote national unity by suppressing them for the past few centuries?

①如果你打算以不同民族语言合并多个国家, 而且是通过政治妥协而不是通过军事征服, 那么你不能向合并后的国家强制推行任何一种单一的民族语言。②并且一旦你承认了十多种民族语言在继而产生的结合中的官方地位, 为什么不再增加一百个? 即使这些当地的民族国家过去数世纪一直通过压制民族语言来忙着致力于促进国家统一。

### 【分析】

本段总结全文, 作者提出了自己的建议。them 指代 national languages。

### 【词汇】

\*throw in *vt.* 加入, 增加

### 【搭配】

political compromise 政治妥协

military conquest 军事征服

impose sth on 把某事物强加于...之上

official status 官方地位

national unity 民族统一

### 【多样表达】

deal with, do business with 与...打交道, 与...交往

From *The Economist*

## 6. Wars and Laws

When the tribes of ancient Israel defeated the Midianites, the victors got the losers' 675,000 sheep, 72,000 oxen, 61,000 asses and 32,000 female virgins (males and non-virgin women were slaughtered), as well as the gold and jewels. The biblical account suggests that, in that era at least, this was a standard post-conflict resolution of property questions.

These days, the accepted rules on what a conqueror can grab are different. A bid to enforce one of the biggest awards of compensation to a victim of wartime looting is now under consideration by Canada's Supreme Court. The story started when lawyers representing Kuwait Airways filed a commercial claim in an English court in 1991 against Iraq and the state-owned Iraqi Airways for seizing ten aircraft and aircraft parts during the 1990-91 Gulf war. After much wrangling, it gained a \$1.2 billion judgment. The Canadian court is being asked to rule on whether a Kuwaiti airline can impound some assets in Montreal — including six aircraft and two buildings — that belong to the Iraqi state.

Although aircraft lack the resonance of the cultural treasures which have given rise to some famous disputes over looting, some of the legal arguments are similar, says Christopher Gooding, a lawyer for Kuwait Airways. The rules on respect for property during conflicts have "stabilised" after a long process that began with the Napoleonic wars, according to Wayne Sandholtz, author of a book called *"Prohibiting Plunder: How Norms Change"*.

Napoleon's campaigns saw such voracious plundering that his foes eventually forced France to give much of it back. The Lieber code, issued by Abraham Lincoln in 1863, set a new norm of respect for property, even in the heat of war. "Private property, unless forfeited by crimes ... of the owner, can be seized only by way of military necessity," it said, while listing individual acts of "pillage and sacking" as crimes.

The *Geneva Conventions*, the first of which was negotiated by European nations in 1864, and a series of meetings that began in The Hague in 1899, also set limits on the victor's right to claim spoils. And respect for cultural property was mandated by the *Hague Convention*, concluded in 1954: a treaty which the United States ratified in 2009 and backs diplomatically.

The convention guides judges in private suits over plunder, as well as states wrangling over property after a war. But that does not mean that it is observed, during or after war. One notorious case of wartime theft occurred in American-occupied Iraq, when mobs looted Baghdad's museum and Donald Rumsfeld, then defence secretary, was criticised for his lack of concern. But as Mr



Sandholtz argues, legal historians will also recall the fact that other American officials acknowledged their duty to protect the museum, and deplored the way this duty was neglected.

As the history of the 20th century shows, evidence of plunder that meets legal standards is hard to collect in the chaos of war, and against a background of even graver horrors. Among the myriad Nazi crimes against the Jews was the creation of bogus bills of sale or forced transfers of property. Unravelling such documents is still keeping lawyers busy.

And sometimes might still equals right. Russia holds onto much Soviet-era plunder, taken from Germany and other countries, including from private citizens who were anti-Nazis. Some of that is justified as reparation for damage done by Hitler's forces, such as the seizure of the Amber Room, a chamber in a tsarist palace, whose fate is a mystery. In other cases the reason seems to be spite: Russia refuses to hand back, for example, Estonia's presidential seal and regalia, seized during the annexation in 1940.

And there will always be victims of looting who could claim but lack the resources to do so. A glaring case is Congo, whose neighbours intervened and plundered in the chaos that followed Mobutu Sese Seko's fall in 1997. Much of this was documented in UN reports. But in such places the ancient laws of war still apply.

## 超 精 读

### Wars and Laws

①When the tribes of ancient Israel defeated the Midianites, the victors got the losers' 675,000 sheep, 72,000 oxen, 61,000 asses and 32,000 female virgins (males and non-virgin women were slaughtered), as well as the gold and jewels. ②The biblical account suggests that, in that era at least, this was a standard post-conflict resolution of property questions.

### 战争和法律

①当古代的以色列部落战胜了米甸人,胜利者得到了战败者的675000只羊、72000头牛、61000头驴和32000个处女(男性和非处女被屠杀),以及金器和珠宝。②圣经的描述显示,至少在那个时代,这是一起标准的财产问题的战后处理方式。

#### 【分析】

①举古代以色列战争的例子引出本文讨论话题。② in that era at least 暗示现在的情况可能有所不同。this was a standard post-conflict resolution of property questions 概括上句,并且可以推测下文可能是讲关于战争之后处理财产问题的方式。this 指代①。

#### 【词汇】

tribe *n.* 部落

victor *n.* 胜利者

\*ass *n.* 驴

slaughter *vt.* 杀戮, 屠杀

\*biblical *adj.* 有关圣经的

account *n.* 叙述, 描写

era *n.* 时代

property *n.* 财产

post- *prefix* ...之后的 < pre- *prefix* ...之前的>

[例句] ①(bbc.co.uk) Churchill lost power in the 1945 post-war election but remained leader of the opposition. 丘吉尔在 1945 年的战后选举中下台了, 但仍然是反对党领袖。②(bbc.co.uk) Doesn't the postmodern society leave us the space for a bit of variety? 难道后现代社会没有给我们留下一点多样性的空间吗?

### 【拓展】

resolution *n.* (对问题、困难和争论等的) 解决

quick/rapid resolution 快速解决; final/ultimate resolution 最终解决; peaceful resolution 和平解决; satisfactory/successful resolution 让人满意的解决, 成功的解决; achieve/reach the resolution 得到解决

①These days, the accepted rules on what a conqueror can grab are different. ②A bid to enforce one of the biggest awards of compensation to a victim of wartime looting is now under consideration by Canada's Supreme Court. ③The story started when lawyers representing Kuwait Airways filed a commercial claim in an English court in 1991 against Iraq and the state-owned Iraqi Airways for seizing ten aircraft and aircraft parts during the 1990-91 Gulf war. ④After much wrangling, it gained a \$1.2 billion judgment. ⑤The Canadian court is being asked to rule on whether a Kuwaiti airline can impound some assets in Montreal — including six aircraft and two buildings — that belong to the Iraqi state.

①如今, 关于一个征服者可以夺取什么的被认可的规则是不同的。②加拿大最高法院目前正在考虑一项对战时掠夺受害者实施最大额度之一的赔偿请求。③故事开始于 1991 年科威特航空代理律师在一家英国法院提出对伊拉克及国有伊拉克航空的商业索赔, 因其在 1990-91 年海湾战争期间夺取了 10 架飞机和飞机零部件。④经过一番争辩, 科航获得了一项(赔偿额为)12 亿美元的判决。⑤加拿大最高法院被要求就一家科威特的航空公司能否扣押在蒙特利尔的某些资产作出裁决, 这些属于伊拉克的资产包括 6 架飞机和 2 幢建筑物。

### 【分析】

①注意语篇标志词 These days, 暗示现在的情况有所不同, 语意上有转折。②③④⑤为一个意群, 例证说明现在战后关于财产问题的处理方式。③when 引导的时间状语从句的主干为 lawyers filed a claim against sb for doing sth. 现在分词短语 representing Kuwait Airways 作定语修饰 lawyers。④it 指代 Kuwait Airways。⑤The Canadian court 指代 Canada's Supreme Court。

### 【词汇】

grab *vt.* 抢夺, 攫取

enforce *vt.* 实施, 施行

\*impound *vt.* 没收, 拘留, 扣押

\*conqueror *n.* 征服者

\*looting *n.* 洗劫, 掠夺

represent *vt.* 代理, 代表

claim *n.* 索赔

seize *vt.* 夺取, 占领



part *n.* 部分, 零件

award *n.* 赔偿金

assert *n.* 财产

bid *n.* 努力

wartime *adj.* 战时的 < pre-war 战前的, post-war 战后的>

state-owned *adj.* 国有的 < state-funded 国家投资的, state-sponsored 国家扶持的>

### 【搭配】

accepted rules 被认可的规则

awards of compensation 赔偿金

wartime looting 战时的掠夺

under consideration 正在考虑

file a commercial claim 提出商业索赔

aircraft parts 飞机零件

gain a judgment 得到一个判决

rule on 关于...的规则, 对...作出裁决

### 【拓展】

[1] a(n) attempt/bid/effort/endeavor + to do sth 做某事的企图、尝试或努力; attempt/endeavor /try/strive + to do sth 试图、努力、尝试做某事

【例句】①(cnn.com) The measure is an attempt to reduce fiscal risk to taxpayers. 该项措施试图降低纳税人的财政风险。②(cnn.com) They have agreed to lead an effort to raise funds for Haiti. 他们已同意带头为海地募集资金。③(cnn.com) The world are innovating in all areas of human endeavor to preserve our planet and increase the quality of life for its inhabitants. 在人类努力保护地球并且增加它的居民的生活质量的各个方面, 全世界正在创新。④(cnn.com) China will endeavor to cut emissions of carbon dioxide. 中国将努力降低二氧化碳排放。⑤(cnn.com) Families should strive to make the Internet a healthy part of their home life. 家庭应该努力让互联网成为他们家里生活的一个健康的部分。

[2] careful/detailed/full/serious consideration 仔细/细致/全面/认真的考虑; adequate/due /proper/sufficient consideration 充分的考虑; special consideration 特殊考虑; urgent consideration 紧急考虑; give sth consideration, take sth into consideration 考虑某事, 将某事列入考虑范围; deserve/need/require consideration 值得考虑, 需要考虑; under consideration 正在考虑

①Although aircraft lack the resonance of the cultural treasures which have given rise to some famous disputes over looting, some of the legal arguments are similar, says Christopher Gooding, a lawyer for Kuwait Airways. ②The rules on respect for property during conflicts have "stabilised" after a long process that began with the Napoleonic wars, according to Wayne Sandholtz, author of a book called "*Prohibiting Plunder: How Norms Change*".

①科威特航空的律师克里斯托弗·古丁说, 尽管飞机不像文化珍宝被劫掠引起某些著名的争论那样产生共鸣, 但一些法律论据是类似的。②根据《禁止掠夺: 规范是如何变化的》一书作者韦恩·桑德霍尔茨所言, 经过了自拿破仑战争以来一个长期的过程, 战时对尊重财产的规则已经“稳定”下来。

### 【分析】

①定语从句 which have given rise to ...修饰 cultural treasures。②定语从句 that began ...修饰 a long process。本段引用两位专家的观点, 继续阐述上段科威特航空的例子。



## 【词汇】

resonance *n.* 共鸣, 同样的感受

plunder *n.* 战时或暴乱中的掠夺

stabilize *v.* (使) 稳定

norm *n.* 规范

## 【搭配】

give rise to 引起, 导致

lack the resonance 缺乏共鸣

dispute over 关于...的争论

legal argument 法律论据

respect for property 对财产的尊重

## 【拓展】

[1] dispute *n.* 争论, 纠纷

considerable/major/serious dispute 大的争论; bitter/fierce/heated dispute 激烈的争论; lengthy/long-running/long-standing/prolonged dispute 持久的争论; labour/pay dispute 劳动纠纷, 薪资纠纷; ignite / provoke / set off / spark (off) / stir (up) / trigger + dispute 激起争论; be engaged in / be involved in + dispute 卷入纠纷中; avoid/prevent dispute 避免争论、纠纷; cope with / deal with / handle + dispute 处理纠纷; resolve/settle dispute 解决纠纷; dispute about/over 对...的争论; dispute with sb 与某人的纠纷; under dispute 处于纠纷中

[2] treasure *n.* 珍宝, 瑰宝

priceless treasure 无价之宝; rare treasure 稀世珍宝; artistic/cultural treasure 艺术/文化瑰宝; family/national treasure 家族/国家宝物

①Napoleon's campaigns saw such voracious plundering that his foes eventually forced France to give much of it back. ②The Lieber code, issued by Abraham Lincoln in 1863, set a new norm of respect for property, even in the heat of war. ③"Private property, unless forfeited by crimes ... of the owner, can be seized only by way of military necessity," it said, while listing individual acts of "pillage and sacking" as crimes.

①拿破仑战争中出现过疯狂的掠夺, 而到最后他的敌人迫使法国归还了其中的大部分。②由亚伯拉罕·林肯1863年颁布的《利伯守则》, 确立了甚至在战争火热之时也应遵守的一套尊重财产的新规范。③该守则称“除非因所有者的犯罪...而被剥夺, 私有财产仅仅以军事需要的方式才能依法占有,” 同时将“掠夺和抢劫”的个人行为列为犯罪。

## 【分析】

①承接上文, 阐述拿破仑战争时对掠夺问题的处理。②③是一个意群, 提到了《利伯守则》所确立的规范。it 指代 The Lieber code。预测下文, 应该是按照时间顺序叙述本话题。

## 【词汇】

\*voracious *adj.* 如饥似渴的, 贪婪的

foe *n.* 敌人

\*forfeit *vt.* 因触犯法律、规章等而剥夺

\*pillage *n.* 掠夺, 抢劫(尤指在战争中)

\*sack *vt.* 把...装入袋中, 洗劫, 劫掠

## 【搭配】

issue a code 发布一项法令  
set a norm 确立一个规范  
private property 私有财产  
military necessity 军事需要  
list sth as 将某事物列为

## 【句型】

A(非人称主语) + see B. 在 A 发生的过程中出现或经历了 B。

[例句]①(springerlink.com) The mid to late 1990s sees considerably less emphasis placed by policy makers upon new firms. 20 世纪 90 年代中后期, 政策制定者对新公司的重视大幅降低。

②(economist.com) This year sees elections in many countries in central Europe. 今年许多中欧国家有选举。

①The *Geneva Conventions*, the first of which was negotiated by European nations in 1864, and a series of meetings that began in The Hague in 1899, also set limits on the victor's right to claim spoils. ②And respect for cultural property was mandated by the *Hague Convention*, concluded in 1954: a treaty which the United States ratified in 2009 and backs diplomatically.

①1864 年首次由欧洲国家谈判签署的《日内瓦公约》和 1899 年在海牙开始的一系列会议, 也对获胜方要求得到战利品的权利设定了限制。②1954 年缔结的《海牙公约》颁布了对文化财产的尊重, 美国于 2009 年签署该项条约并在外交上予以支持。

## 【分析】

①also 暗示上文也阐述了 set limits on the victor's right to claim spoils. 本句主干为 The *Geneva Conventions* and a series of meetings also set limits on the victor's right to claim spoils. 句中有分别由 the first of which 和 that 引导的两个定语从句。②And 暗示两句话为一个意群, 继续举例。过去分词短语 concluded in 1954 作定语修饰 the *Hague Convention*. a treaty ... 是 the *Hague Convention* 的同位语, 其中 which 引导定语从句修饰 a treaty。

## 【词汇】

negotiate v. 谈判, 协商

spoils pl. n. 战利品

mandate vt. 授权, 颁布, 责令, 要求

conclude v. (就...) 达成一致, 议定, 缔结

ratify vt. 签署

claim vt. 声称, 要求, 宣称有权利得到或拥有某物 (to state that you have a right to take or have something that is legally yours)

convention n. 协议, 公约 <表示国家之间的协议、协定或条约的名词有 accord, agreement, convention, deal, pact, protocol, treaty>

## 【搭配】

a series of meetings 一系列会议

set limits on 对...设置限制

ratify a treaty 签署条约/协议

back diplomatically 外交上支持

①The convention guides judges in private suits over plunder, as well as states wrangling over property after a war. ②But that does not mean that it is observed, during or after war. ③One notorious case of wartime theft occurred in American-occupied Iraq, when mobs looted Baghdad's museum and Donald Rumsfeld, then defence secretary, was criticised for his lack of concern. ④But as Mr Sandholtz argues, legal historians will also recall the fact that other American officials acknowledged their duty to protect the museum, and deplored the way this duty was neglected.

①该公约可为处理涉及掠夺的私人诉讼的法官以及战后为财产而争论的国家提供指导。②但这并不意味着它在战时或战后会被遵守。③一起臭名昭著的战时偷盗案例发生在美国占领下的伊拉克,当时暴民们掠夺了巴格达博物馆,而当时的国防部长唐纳德·拉姆斯菲尔德因疏于关注而受到批评。④但如桑德霍尔茨先生所主张的,法律历史学家也将回忆起这样的事实:其他美国官员承认了保护博物馆的责任,并且强烈谴责这种玩忽职守的方式。

### 【分析】wx: myPDFs

①句承接上文, The convention 指代 the Hague convention。②注意 But 引起语意转折, that 指代①的内容。one notorious case 是例证句特征。③例证说明②。④引出专家观点。the fact that 后引导的是同位语从句。此句内涵为尽管拉姆斯菲尔德受到批评,但实际上此类事情仍屡见不鲜,说明战时对财产的保护太难实现了。

### 【词汇】

observe *vt.* 遵守

\*deplore *vt.* 强烈谴责, 严厉批评

theft *n.* 偷盗, 盗窃

mob *n.* 暴民

neglect *vt.* 忽视, 忽略

### 【搭配】

private suits over sth 涉及某事的私人诉讼

observe the convention 遵守公约

notorious case 臭名昭著的案例

defence secretary (美国)国防部长

be criticised for 由于...而被批评

lack of concern 疏于关心

acknowledge one's duty 承认责任

neglect one's duty 玩忽职守, 未尽职责

①As the history of the 20th century shows, evidence of plunder that meets legal standards is hard to collect in the chaos of war, and against a background of even graver horrors. ②Among the myriad Nazi crimes against the Jews was the creation of bogus bills of sale or forced transfers of property. ③Unravelling such documents is still keeping lawyers busy.

①正如20世纪的历史所表明的那样, 符合法律标准的掠夺证据很难在战乱甚至更加恐怖背景下收集。②在纳粹对犹太人犯下的滔天罪行中, 就有伪造出售单据或者强制转移财产。③律师们还在忙于解读这些文件。

### 【分析】

①指出符合法律标准的掠夺证据很难收集。②③是一个意群, 用犹太人在二战时的遭遇例证①。



## 【词汇】

chaos *n.* 混乱

grave *adj.* 严重的, 严峻的

myriad *adj.* 非常多的

\*bogus *adj.* 伪造的, 假的

\*unravel *vt.* 解开, 解释, 阐明, 解决

## 【搭配】

against the background 在某种背景下

grave horror 十分恐惧

meet legal standards 符合法律标准

collect evidence 收集证据

in the chaos of war 在战乱中

forced transfers of property 强制转移财产

## 【拓展】

evidence *n.* 证据

powerful/strong evidence 强有力的证据; concrete/firm/hard/solid evidence 确凿的证据; compelling/convincing/persuasive evidence 让人信服的证据; abundant/ample/considerable/substantial evidence 大量证据; clear/striking evidence 显而易见的证据; objective/tangible evidence 客观/确实的证据; accumulate/collect/gather evidence 收集证据; look for / search for + evidence 寻找证据

<p>①And sometimes might still equals right. ②Russia holds onto much Soviet-era plunder, taken from Germany and other countries, including from private citizens who were anti-Nazis. ③Some of that is justified as reparation for damage done by Hitler's forces, such as the seizure of the Amber Room, a chamber in a tsarist palace, whose fate is a mystery. ④In other cases the reason seems to be spite: Russia refuses to hand back, for example, Estonia's presidential seal and regalia, seized during the annexation in 1940.</p>	<p>①而有时候实力就等于权力。 ②苏联时代从德国和其他国家掠夺来的物品,包括从反纳粹居民那里打劫来的私人物品,被俄罗斯大量占据。③其中一些被合理地认为是对希特勒军队所造成破坏的赔偿,例如对沙皇宫殿中的一个房间“琥珀宫”的抢夺,其命运还是一个谜。④在其他情况下,理由似乎不怀好意:例如,俄罗斯拒绝归还1940年吞并期间抢占的爱沙尼亚的总统印记和徽章。</p>
---	---

## 【分析】

本段从另外一个角度说明被掠夺的战利品很难归还。①指出实力就等于权力。②③④为一个意群,例证①。②过去分词短语 taken from ...作定语修饰 plunder。③that 指代 Soviet-era plunder。过去分词短语 done by Hitler's forces 作定语修饰 damage。④体会 for example 不放在句首,而是作插入语。

## 【词汇】

might *n.* 实力, 力量 <表示经济、军事或科技等实力的名词还有 muscle, power, strength>

equal *vt.* 等于, 等同于

\*reparation *n.* 补偿, 救贖

seizure *n.* 没收, 夺取

\*tsarist *adj.* 沙皇的

\*spite *n.* 恶意, 歹毒

seal *n.* 印章, 图章

\*regalia *n.* 用于正式仪式的传统服饰或装饰, 标记, 标志, 徽章

annexation *n.* (对他国的) 吞并, 兼并

### 【搭配】

hold onto 紧抓住不放, 保持住

justify sth as 把某事物合理化

①And there will always be victims of looting who could claim but lack the resources to do so.

②A glaring case is Congo, whose neighbours intervened and plundered in the chaos that followed Mobutu Sese Seko's fall in 1997.

③Much of this was documented in UN reports.

④But in such places the ancient laws of war still apply.

①而能够对被掠夺的财物索赔却无力而为的受害者将会永远存在。

②一个明显的案例就是刚果, 在1997年蒙博托·塞塞·塞科倒台后其邻国趁乱干涉并且大肆劫夺。

③大量有关内容记录在联合国报告中。

④但是在这些地方, 古代的战

争法仍然适用。

### 【分析】

本段是一个意群, 从索赔很难的角度说明现代人们对国际公约的漠视。②A glaring case 是例证句标志, ②③例证说明①。④说明现代法律的无能。

### 【词汇】

victim *n.* 受害者

glaring *adj.* 明显的, 显著的

intervene *vi.* 干涉, 干预

document *vt.* 对...记录在案, 写入文件

apply *v.* 适用, 应用

### 【拓展】

case *n.* 例子, 案例

classic/typical case 经典/典型案例; clear/glaring/obvious/striking case 显著的例子;

extreme case 极端的例子

### 【句型】

A striking case is ... 一个显著的例子是...

[例句](jhu.edu) An attempt to classify democracies into one or another of these types is not easy. At least several of them defy classification. A striking case is Israel, which is universally accepted as a democracy, yet does not neatly fit any of the known types. 尝试把民主国家归为这些类型中的某一种并不容易。至少它们(译者注: 指民主国家)中的一些就很难归类。一个显著的例子是以色列, 其被广泛认可为一个民主国家, 却不完全属于任何一种已知的类型。

### 【多样表达】

[1] looting, plunder, plundering, pillage, sacking (战时的) 掠夺, 劫夺; wartime theft 战时盗窃

[2] a lawyer representing Kuwait Airways, a lawyer for Kuwait Airways 科威特航空公司代理律师

[3] criticize 批评, deplore 抨击

From *Discovery*

## 7. The Neanderthal-Human Split: (Very) Ancient History

By Jennifer Viegas

Neanderthals and humans once shared a common ancestor, but we split from the stocky, hairy hominid group as long as 400,000 to 350,000 years ago, concludes a new study.

That estimate matches prior DNA studies, putting a date to the time when human beings first emerged on the planet. But would these first humans have been anatomically just like us? Probably not, suggests lead author Timothy Weaver, an anthropologist at the University of California at Davis.

"Early fossils along this lineage are quite different from later ones," he told *Discovery News*.

Fast evolution, in fact, probably drove the initial Neanderthal/human divergence, which likely began as genetic drift — random changes in DNA. As the two groups parted ways, their changing environments likely drove more substantial changes in body shape and size, in response to differing needs.

Weaver and colleagues Charles Roseman and Chris Stringer created a model to determine how long it would have taken genetic drift to create the cranial differences observed between Neanderthal and modern human skeletons.

The model used prior information on how microsatellites, aka "junk DNA," can change, or drift, over time in a species. Over time, those changes can accumulate enough for an entirely new species to evolve.

The researchers applied the model to 37 cranial measurements collected on 2,524 modern and 20 Neanderthal specimens. Their findings are published in this week's *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*.

Now that scientists have a better idea on when Neanderthals split from humans, they can zone in on which species might have been our common ancestor. They do this mostly by process of elimination. Fossils found long before 400,000 years ago, such as the 800,000-year-old Atapuerca humans from Spain, are simply too old to represent the common ancestor.

"I support the concept of a widespread ancestral species, *Homo heidelbergensis*," Stringer, a paleontologist at the Natural History Museum of London, told *Discovery News*.

Neanderthal features began to emerge from *Homo heidelbergensis* just before 500,000 years ago. "Heidelberg Man" was muscular and tall, had a relatively large



brain, and usually grew to heights of 6 feet or more. Markings on bones suggest the burly hominid dined on enormous animals, such as mammoths, rhinos and elephants, some of which weighed over 1,500 pounds.

Stringer thinks that since Neanderthals and humans split relatively early, "we may need to designate the earlier part [on the human side] as 'Archaic sapiens.'" That would allow researchers to account for the different types of human fossils that fall between the divergence date and the appearance of more modern-looking people in Africa around 50,000 years ago.

Osbjorn Pearson, an associate professor of anthropology at the University of New Mexico, recently conducted similar research on Neanderthals and humans. He told *Discovery News* that he fully agrees with the new findings.

"From their and other scientists' previous research, it has become clear that many of the physical differences between human skulls are due to random genetic changes that make populations diverge over time," Pearson said.

"It is gratifying — and, for many anthropologists, perhaps unexpected — that the bones and genes tell the same story."

"The results also reinforce the conclusion that it is unlikely that Neanderthals ... contributed substantially to the modern human gene pool."

## 超 精 读

### The Neanderthal-Human Split: (Very) Ancient History

Neanderthals and humans once shared a common ancestor, but we split from the stocky, hairy hominid group as long as 400,000 to 350,000 years ago, concludes a new study.

### 尼安德特人和人类的分离: (非常)久远的历史

一项新研究得出结论, 尼安德特人和人类曾拥有共同的祖先, 但是我们早在 40 万到 35 万年前就从这个矮小墩实、毛发浓密的原始人群中分离出来。

#### 【分析】

本段开宗明义, 引用一项研究的结论引出本文讨论的主题。the stocky, hairy hominid group 指代 Neanderthals。as long as 表示强调。

#### 【词汇】

\*stocky *adj.* 敦实的, 矮而健壮的

\*hairy *adj.* 身体上毛发多的

\*hominid *adj.* 原始人的

#### 【搭配】

share a common ancestor 拥有共同的祖先

a study concludes ... 一项研究得出...结论

split from = separate from 从...分离出来

#### 【句型】

..., concludes a new study. 一项新研究得出结论/表明, ...。

【例句】①(taragana.com) School kids from poor families are more vulnerable to the effects of poor sleep than their peers, concludes a new study. 一项新研究得出结论, 来自贫困家庭的学童比同龄人更易受睡眠不佳的影响。②(sciencedaily.com) The evidence linking amateur boxing and chronic traumatic brain injury is not strong, concludes a new study. 一项新研究表明, 业余拳击和慢性创伤性脑损伤之间的联系的证据不够充足。③(hamarahealth.com) High-pressure jobs increase young women's risk of heart disease, concludes a new study. 一项新研究表明, 高压工作增加了年轻女性患心脏疾病的风险。

①That estimate matches prior DNA studies, putting a date to the time when human beings first emerged on the planet. ②But would these first humans have been anatomically just like us? ③Probably not, suggests lead author Timothy Weaver, an anthropologist at the University of California at Davis.

①上面这一估计与先前的DNA研究相一致, 该研究确定了人类第一次出现在地球上的日期。②但是这些最早的人类已在解剖学上像我们了吗? ③研究的首席作者、加州大学戴维斯分校人类学家蒂莫西·韦弗表示, 也许并非如此。

### 【分析】

①that estimate 指代上段对尼安德特人和人类分离时间的估计。putting a date ... 为结果状语。when ... 引导定语从句修饰 the time。②提出问题。③引用专家观点回答问题。

### 【词汇】

match *vt.* 与...一致、相符  
prior *adj.* 先前的  
emerge *vi.* 出现, 显露  
anatomically *adv.* 在解剖学上

### 【搭配】

put a date to 确定日期为  
lead author 首席作者

"Early fossils along this lineage are quite different from later ones," he told *Discovery News*.

他告诉《探索新闻》: “这一谱系上的早期化石与晚期差距很大。”

### 【分析】

本段继续引用上段专家观点, 具体回答上段②的问题。

### 【词汇】

fossil *n.* 化石  
lineage *n.* 宗系, 谱系, 血统

### 【搭配】

along the lineage 沿着谱系  
be quite different from 与...差距甚大

①Fast evolution, in fact, probably drove the initial Neanderthal/human divergence, which likely began as genetic drift — random changes in DNA. ②As the two groups parted ways, their changing environments likely drove more substantial changes in body shape and size, in response to differing needs.

①实际上, 快速进化或许推动了早期的尼安德特人与人类的分离, 这很可能开始于遗传漂变——DNA 的随机变化。②随着这两个种群分离开来, 为了应付不同的需求, 他们所处的多变环境可能促使了体型和尺寸更加实质性的变化。

## 【分析】

本段讨论了种群分离的原因以及分离后导致更多变化的原因。divergence 和 parted ways 语意重复。体会 likely 的语气表示推测，并不确定，drive, in response to 体现句内因果关系。

## 【词汇】

drive *vt.* 推动

initial *adj.* 开始的，起初的

divergence *n.* 分离，分开

diverge *vi.* 分离，分开

## 【搭配】

genetic drift 遗传漂变

random changes 随机变化

changing environments 变化的环境

part ways 分开，分道扬镳

substantial changes 实质性的变化

in response to 作为…的回应

Weaver and colleagues Charles Roseman and Chris Stringer created a model to determine how long it would have taken genetic drift to create the cranial differences observed between Neanderthal and modern human skeletons.

韦弗和同事查尔斯·罗斯曼及克里斯·斯特林格创建了一个模型，以确定其遗传漂变需要多长时间才会产生在尼安德特人和现代人的骨架中观察到的颅骨差异。

## 【分析】

本段引用专家的研究来探讨上文提到的 genetic drift 需要多长时间导致颅骨差异。过去分词短语 observed between ... 作定语修饰 the cranial differences。

## 【词汇】

determine *vt.* 确定

\*cranial *adj.* 颅骨的

skeleton *n.* 骨架，骨骼

## 【搭配】

create a model 创建一个模型

observe the differences 观察差异

create the differences 产生差异

①The model used prior information on how microsatellites, aka "junk DNA," can change, or drift, over time in a species. ②Over time, those changes can accumulate enough for an entirely new species to evolve.

①这个模型使用先前的有关信息，即小随体(亦称“垃圾 DNA”)是如何在一个物种中能随着时间发生变化或者漂变。②随着时间的推移，这些变化能积累到足够进化出一个全新的物种。

## 【分析】

①The model 衔接上段。②those changes 指代上句所说的变化。本段详细阐述上段中提到的模型的运作机理。

## 【词汇】

drift *vi.* 缓慢地变化

accumulate *v.* 积累，积聚



### 【搭配】

prior information on 先前的关于…的信息  
over time 随着时间的推移  
entirely new 全新的

①The researchers applied the model to 37 cranial measurements collected on 2,524 modern and 20 Neanderthal specimens. ②Their findings are published in this week's <i>Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences</i> .	①研究人员将此模型应用到从 2524 个现代人和 20 个尼安德特人样本中收集到的 37 项颅骨的测量数据。②他们的研究成果发表在本周的《国家科学院学报》上。
---	---

### 【分析】

本段介绍模型的应用以及研究成果的发表。①过去分词短语 collected on ... 作后置定语修饰 cranial measurements。

### 【词汇】

measurement *n.* 测量得到的宽度、长度等  
specimen *n.* 样本, 样品

### 【搭配】

apply sth to 把某事物应用于  
publish the findings 发表研究成果

①Now that scientists have a better idea on when Neanderthals split from humans, they can zone in on which species might have been our common ancestor. ②They do this mostly by process of elimination. ③Fossils found long before 400,000 years ago, such as the 800,000-year-old Atapuerca humans from Spain, are simply too old to represent the common ancestor.	①既然现在这些科学家更好地理解理解了尼安德特人何时从人类中分离出去, 他们能转而关注什么物种可能是我们的共同祖先。②他们主要通过排除过程来实现。③发现的有远超过 40 万年的化石, 例如有 80 万年之久的西班牙阿塔普埃卡人, 仅因太古老而不能代表共同的祖先。
---	--

### 【分析】

①承接上文, 上文提到研究人员通过研究更好地了解了人类与尼安德特人的分离, 本句引出他们的新的研究方向。②③指出他们的具体做法, ③又是对②的具体例证, 说明要排除某些化石。

### 【词汇】

elimination *n.* 排除

### 【搭配】

have a better idea on 有关于…更好的观点, 更好地理解  
by process of 通过…过程  
\*zone in on 转而关注 (pay attention after not doing so)

### 【句型】

Now that ... 既然…

[例句](usnews.com) Now that every single diversified common stock fund is in the red so far this year (and mutual fund fees are set to rise next year), critics are calling for funds to trim their fees when they perform poorly. 既然本年度迄今为止任一单种分散普通股基金都在亏损 (并且共同基金费用定于来年上涨), 批评者正呼吁基金公司在表现糟糕的时候削减费用。

"I support the concept of a widespread ancestral species, *Homo heidelbergensis*," Stringer, a paleontologist at the Natural History Museum of London, told *Discovery News*.

“我支持一个普遍的祖先物种海德堡人这个观念,” 伦敦自然历史博物馆的古生物学家斯特林格告诉《探索新闻》。

### 【分析】

引用专家观点, 继续讨论共同祖先的问题, 引出海德堡人的观念。推测下文, 会对海德堡人进行详细阐述。

### 【词汇】

ancestral *adj.* 祖先的

\*paleontologist *n.* 古生物学家

### 【搭配】

ancestral species 祖先物种

①Neanderthal features began to emerge from *Homo heidelbergensis* just before 500,000 years ago. ②"Heidelberg Man" was muscular and tall, had a relatively large brain, and usually grew to heights of 6 feet or more. ③Markings on bones suggest the burly hominid dined on enormous animals, such as mammoths, rhinos and elephants, some of which weighed over 1,500 pounds.

①尼安德特人的体征 50 万年前才开始从海德堡人属中产生出来。②“海德堡人”强壮高大, 有相对大的脑部, 通常长到 6 英尺或更高。③骨骼上的标记物表明, 这种体壮的原始人以大型动物为食, 如同某些体重超过 1500 磅的猛犸、犀牛和大象。

### 【分析】

①指出尼安德特人与海德堡人的分离时间。②③具体阐述海德堡人的特征。

### 【词汇】

feature *n.* 特征

marking *n.* 痕迹, 标记

\*burly *adj.* 魁梧的, 雄壮的

mammoth *n.* 猛犸

rhino *n.* 犀牛

weigh *vi.* 体重为, 重达

relatively *adv.* 相对地 <= comparatively >

### 【搭配】

relatively large 相对大的

emerge from 从…中出现、产生

dine on 以…为食

①Stringer thinks that since Neanderthals and humans split relatively early, "we may need to designate the earlier part [on the human side] as 'Archaic sapiens.'" ②That would allow researchers to account for the different types of human fossils that fall between the divergence date and the appearance of more modern-looking people in Africa around 50,000 years ago.

①斯特林格认为, 因为尼安德特人和人类分离得相对早, “我们也许需要指定进化路径中(人这一侧)的早期形式为‘早期智人’。” ②这会让研究人员能够解释不同类型的人类化石, 这些化石散落于分离之时和大约 5 万年前非洲出现长相更趋现代的人之间。

### 【分析】

①引用专家观点,继续探讨分离问题。may need to 观点句特征。②That 指代上句 designate the earlier part [on the human side] as 'Archaic sapiens'。体会虚拟语气 would。定语从句 that fall between A and B 结构修饰 human fossils。

### 【词汇】

fall vi. 落(在), 属于, 分布于

### 【搭配】

designate sth as 指定某物为

### 【拓展】

account for = explain 是...的原因, 解释

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) This may explain why Nobel laureates in economics are often not successful in industry. 这也许解释了为什么诺贝尔经济学奖得主往往不能在商业经营中取得成功。②(bbc.co.uk) This partly accounts for why electricity is not now falling with fossil fuel prices. 这部分解释了为什么现在电价没有随化石燃料价格一同跌落。

①Osbjorn Pearson, an associate professor of anthropology at the University of New Mexico, recently conducted similar research on Neanderthals and humans. ②He told *Discovery News* that he fully agrees with the new findings.

①新墨西哥大学人类学副教授奥斯布约恩·皮尔逊, 最近对尼安德特人和人类做了相似的研究。②他告诉《探索新闻》, 自己完全认同这些新发现。

### 【分析】

引用另一位专家皮尔逊的观点来支持上述专家的新发现。

### 【词汇】

anthropologist n. 人类学家

anthropology n. 人类学

### 【搭配】

associate professor 副教授

conduct the research on sth 进行关于某物的研究

fully agrees with 完全同意

new findings 新发现

### 【拓展】

agree v. 同意

completely/entirely/fully agree 完全同意; unanimously agree 一致同意; broadly/generally agree 基本上同意; strongly agree 非常同意

"From their and other scientists' previous research, it has become clear that many of the physical differences between human skulls are due to random genetic changes that make populations diverge over time," Pearson said.

“从他们和其他科学家先前的研究中, 人类颅骨之间的体格差异是由于使人群随着时间而分化的随机的遗传变化所致, 这一点已经很清楚,” 皮尔逊说。

### 【分析】

继续引用上段专家的话来说明前文中表达的观点。定语从句 that make populations diverge over time 修饰 random genetic changes。

### 【词汇】

skull n. 颅骨

### 【搭配】

physical differences 身体差异

random changes 随机变化



**【拓展】**

difference *n.* 差异, 差别

considerable/dramatic/enormous/great/huge/large/major/profound/radical/real/sharp/substantial/vast difference 巨大的差异; basic/essential/fundamental difference 基本的差异; clear/distinct/marked/notable/noticeable/obvious/striking difference 明显的差异; minor/slight/subtle difference 细微的差异; cultural/ethnic/gender/genetic/physical difference 文化/种族/性别/遗传/身体差异

"It is gratifying — and, for many anthropologists, perhaps unexpected — that the bones and genes tell the same story."	“骨骼和基因所呈现的信息相符, 这是令人欣慰的, 并且对于许多人类学家来说或许是意料之外的。”
--	---

**【分析】**

继续引用专家的话。perhaps unexpected 表明新的发现可能让很多人类学家感到意外, 暗示人类学家并不知道 the bones and genes tell the same story。

**【词汇】**

\*gratifying *adj.* 让人满意的, 令人欣慰的

**【搭配】**

tell the same story 所呈现的信息相符, 表明相同的情况

"The results also reinforce the conclusion that it is unlikely that Neanderthals ... contributed substantially to the modern human gene pool."	“这些结果也强化了这个结论: 尼安德特人...不大可能对现代人类的基因库有实质性的贡献。”
--	---

**【分析】**

本段仍是专家皮尔逊的观点。the results 替换前文中 the new findings。the conclusion 后的 that 引导同位语从句。

**【词汇】**

reinforce *vt.* 支持、强化 (某个观点、结论等)

**【搭配】**

reinforce the conclusion 强化结论

gene pool 基因库

**【拓展】**

contribute *vi.* 贡献, 奉献

contribute + enormously/generously/greatly/handsomely/heavily/substantially + to 对...贡献巨大; contribute fully to 对...有充分的贡献; contribute financially to 财政上对...有贡献

**【句型】**

The results/findings reinforce the conclusion that ... 研究结果/发现强化了 this conclusion: ...

[例句]①(evancarmichael.com) The findings of this study also reinforce the conclusion that entrepreneurship should not be measured solely in financial terms. 该研究发现也强化了 this conclusion: 不应仅仅从财政方面衡量企业经营状况。②(oxfordjournals.org) These findings reinforce the conclusion that there should be a wide range of activities utilized to achieve tobacco control. 这些发现强化了 this conclusion: 应该利用范围广泛的活动来实现烟草控制。

**【多样表达】**

prior, previous 先前的, 以前的

From *Mckinsey Quarterly*

## 8. Innovation Lessons from the 1930s

By Tom Nicholas

Recent turmoil in global financial markets and its spillover into the real economy have generated considerable interest in the Great Depression. There's much to be fascinated with, both in the parallels (banking failures, a large spike in real-estate foreclosures, and global uncertainty, for example) and the points of contrast (such as the speed and coordination of the response of central banks and finance ministries in 2008).

Can the business practices of the 1930s yield useful lessons for executives setting priorities in today's uncertain and evolving environment? For investments to promote innovation, the answer may be yes. Executives are often told to maintain investment during downturns. It's easy to question this countercyclical advice, however, in times like the Depression or the present, when the volatility of financial markets (an indicator of uncertainty) reaches historic highs. Is the typical behavior of executives — act cautiously and delay investment projects until confidence returns — the wiser course?

Many companies hesitated to innovate during the 1930s. Consider, for example, patent applications as a proxy for resources devoted to innovation. The growth rate of US patent applications by companies with R&D laboratories was considerably lower during the 1930s than in the preceding decade. On the whole, corporate executives considering plans for research investments preferred to wait and see.

Furthermore, patent applications were far more synchronized with the business cycle during the Depression, when the cycle was extremely volatile, than they had been during the '20s, when economic conditions were buoyant. From 1929 to 1937, for example, there were five years of GDP growth and four years of GDP contraction. Patent applications generally followed the same pattern, lagging behind by one year: the number of patent applications increased during years following GDP growth and decreased during years following GDP contraction, with two exceptions: 1934 and 1935. As the economy whipsawed companies during the 1930s, they appear to have regularly adjusted their views about the payoff from innovation.

### 超 精 读

#### Innovation Lessons from the 1930s

①Recent turmoil in global financial markets and its spillover into the real economy have

#### 20 世纪 30 年代的创新经验

①最近全球金融市场的动荡和它对实体经济的影响已经

generated considerable interest in the Great Depression. ②There's much to be fascinated with, both in the parallels (banking failures, a large spike in real-estate foreclosures, and global uncertainty, for example) and the points of contrast (such as the speed and coordination of the response of central banks and finance ministries in 2008).	激起了人们对大萧条时期的很大兴趣。②有许多事情让人着迷, 无论是相似之处(例如: 银行业的失败, 房地产止赎的激增和全球动荡)还是差异之处(例如: 2008 年中央银行和财政部响应的速度和协调度)。
---	---

### 【分析】

①开篇揭示主题。作者提到上个世纪的大萧条时期引起了现在身处金融危机中的人们的兴趣。②具体阐述许多事情的相似和差异之处。体会举例标志词的替换使用, 尤其是 for example 位置的灵活性。

### 【词汇】

turmoil *n.* 混乱

\*spillover *n.* 影响

parallel *n.* 相似之处

spike *n.* 激增

real-estate *n.* 房地产

\*foreclosure *n.* 止赎, 丧失抵押品赎回权

coordination *n.* 协调

### 【搭配】

create huge opportunities for sb 为某人创造大量机会

global financial market 全球金融市场

real economy 实体经济

be fascinated with 对...着迷

a large spike in sth 某物的激增

central bank 中央银行

finance ministry 财政部

### 【拓展】

interest *n.* 兴趣

close/considerable/deep/great/intense/keen/passionate/strong + interest 强烈的兴趣; growing/increasing interest 不断增强的兴趣; lifelong interest 终生的兴趣; have an interest 有兴趣; express/show interest 表示有兴趣; arouse/attract/excite/generate/kindle/spark/stimulate/stir up + interest 激起、引起兴趣; develop an interest 养成爱好; maintain/sustain interest 保持兴趣; revive an interest 恢复兴趣; interest in 对...的兴趣

①Can the business practices of the 1930s yield useful lessons for executives setting priorities in today's uncertain and evolving environment? ②For investments to promote innovation, the answer may be yes. ③Executives are often told to maintain investment during downturns. ④It's easy to question this countercyclical advice, however, in times like the

①20 世纪 30 年代的商业运作能为优先考虑当今前途未卜而不断发展的环境的管理人员带来有用的教训吗? ②对于促进创新的投资来说, 答案也许是“肯定的”。③管理人员常被告知要在经济下滑时期保持投资。④然而, 在大萧条或者现在这种时期, 这个反周期



Depression or the present, when the volatility of financial markets (an indicator of uncertainty) reaches historic highs. ⑤Is the typical behavior of executives — act cautiously and delay investment projects until confidence returns — the wiser course?

的建议容易遭到质疑, 此时金融市场的波动 (一个不确定性的指标) 达到历史最高水平。⑤管理人员的典型所为, 即表现谨慎并且延缓投资项目直至信心恢复, 是更加明智的办法吗?

### 【分析】

①历史是一面镜子, 以前的危机会不会给现在提供有用的教训呢? 从逻辑上说, 下文的回答应该是基本肯定的。因为前文提到了两者之间有同有异。the 1930s 即指 the Great Depression 时期。②从投资促进创新这个角度, 作者指出答案可能是肯定的。注意体会语气词 may be, 为观点句特征词。既然提出了观点, 后面几句应该是讨论它的利弊。③④⑤是一个意群。④插入语 however 标志着本句与上句的建议反义。this countercyclical advice 指代③。④用疑问句继续对③提出质疑。⑤the wiser course 暗示③的建议不一定最明智。④⑤为作者观点句, 请读者仔细体会。预测下文, 作者将会详细阐述大萧条时期在投资、创新方面的做法是否可以被现在借鉴。

### 【词汇】

question *vt.* 质疑

\*countercyclical *adj.* 反周期的

volatility *n.* 波动, 不稳定

indicator *n.* 指示器, 指标

return *vi.* 恢复

### 【搭配】

business practices 商业运作

yield useful lessons 产生、提供有用的教训

set priorities in sth 把优先权设定于某事, 优先考虑某事

evolving environment 不断发展的环境, 动态的环境

promote innovation 推动创新

maintain investment 保持投资

question the advice 质疑建议

reach historic highs 达到历史最高水平

act cautiously 表现谨慎

wise course 明智的方法

### 【拓展】

high *n.* 最高点

hit/reach + a(n) all-time/historic/record + high/low 达到历史最高/低水平

①Many companies hesitated to innovate during the 1930s. ②Consider, for example, patent applications as a proxy for resources devoted to innovation. ③The growth rate of US patent applications by companies with R&D laboratories was considerably lower during the 1930s than in the preceding decade. ④On the whole, corporate executives considering plans for research investments preferred to wait and see.

①20 世纪 30 年代许多公司为创新而犹豫不决。②例如, 把专利申请视为投向创新的资源的替代品。③带有研发实验室的公司所提交的美国专利申请的增长率, 在 20 世纪 30 年代比此前的十年内低很多。④总的说来, 考虑研究投资计划的公司管理人员更喜欢等等再看。

## 【分析】

①指出当时许多公司对创新感到犹豫,下文将例证。②③④是一个意群。体会 on the whole 说明只是总的来说,并不是绝对的。专利申请需要研发,研发需要投资,作者清楚地指出了当时在投资创新方面的犹豫。体会 hesitate 和 preferred to wait and see 的语意重复。②过去分词短语 devoted to innovation 作定语修饰 resources。③介词短语 with R&D laboratories 作定语修饰 companies。④现在分词短语 considering plans for research investments 作后置定语修饰 corporate executives。

## 【词汇】

hesitate *vi.* 犹豫

innovate *v.* 创新

patent *n.* 专利,专利权

proxy *n.* 代表,代理

R&D = research and development 研发

preceding *adj.* 之前的,先前的

## 【搭配】

consider sb/sth as 把某人或某物视为

patent applications 专利申请

devote resources to 把资源投入

growth rate 增长率

the preceding decade 前十年

corporate executive 公司管理人员

on the whole 总的来说

wait and see 等等看

①Furthermore, patent applications were far more synchronized with the business cycle during the Depression, when the cycle was extremely volatile, than they had been during the '20s, when economic conditions were buoyant. ②From 1929 to 1937, for example, there were five years of GDP growth and four years of GDP contraction. ③Patent applications generally followed the same pattern, lagging behind by one year: the number of patent applications increased during years following GDP growth and decreased during years following GDP contraction, with two exceptions: 1934 and 1935. ④As the economy whipsawed companies during the 1930s, they appear to have regularly adjusted their views about the payoff from innovation.

①此外,相对于经济形势高涨的20年代,商业周期极度不稳定的大萧条时期的专利申请,要与这个周期更加同步得多。②例如,从1929年到1937年,其中有五年的国内生产总值增长和四年的国内生产总值萎缩。③专利申请普遍沿着相同的模式,但落后一年:专利申请数量在国内生产总值增长的后一年里上升,在国内生产总值萎缩的后一年里下降,但有1934年和1935年两个例外。④在20世纪30年代期间,随着经济使公司动荡不安,他们似乎已经定期地调整其关于从创新中获益的观点。

## 【分析】

本段与上段是一个大的意群。①体会连接词 Furthermore 的上下文衔接功能,表示本段与上段是同义,继续阐述专利申请,说明其受到经济周期的影响。体会 far more 表示重点信息强调句。the cycle 替换 the business cycle。②③④为一个意群,例证①。the same pattern 指有增长有萎缩。⑤内涵还是指动荡时期企业对创新犹豫不决,经常变化。

### 【词汇】

synchronize *v.* 同步  
\*buoyant *adj.* (经济形势、股票价格等) 高涨的  
contraction *n.* 萎缩, 收缩  
lag *v.* 落后, 拖后  
\*whipsaw *vt.* 使动荡不安  
payoff *n.* 获利, 好处

### 【搭配】

business cycle 商业周期  
extremely volatile 极度不稳定  
economic conditions 经济状况, 经济形势  
lag behind 落在后面  
regularly adjust one's views 经常调整观点

### 【拓展】

pattern *n.* 模式  
familiar/normal/regular pattern 常规的模式; basic pattern 基本模式; traditional pattern 传统模式; set pattern 定式; ever-changing pattern 不断变化的模式; establish/set pattern 建立模式; follow the pattern 仿照某种模式; fall into / fit (into) + pattern 符合模式

### 【句型】

(比较句型) A be far more ... than B. A 远...于 B.

[例句] ①(businessweek.com) Canada's banking system is far more concentrated than that of the U.S., yet performed far more safely in the recent crisis. 加拿大的银行体系远比美国的更为集中, 而在最近的危机中表现得安全得多。②(business.com) They seemed far more ambitious for themselves than for their companies. 他们似乎对自己比对公司更有雄心得多。



From *Business Week*

## 9. Stocks: The Real Post-Meltdown Victors

By Ben Steverman

A year after the collapse of Lehman Brothers, many firms have seen their value decimated by the stock market.

A surprising number, however, have added billions of dollars to their worth. And, perhaps even more shocking, these companies were key players in the Wall Street meltdown of 12 months ago. According to data from Standard & Poor's and Bloomberg, the U.S. company that increased its market capitalization the most in the past 12 months is Goldman Sachs Group (GS).

Goldman Sachs boosted its market value by \$37.3 billion from Sept. 14, 2008, the day before Lehman filed for bankruptcy, to Sept. 15, 2009.

Second among U.S. firms, JPMorgan Chase (JPM) saw its market cap rise \$33.8 billion in that time period.

### **Tech, Schering-Plough Outperform**

A sign of the technology sector's outperformance in 2009, No. 3 Apple (AAPL) boosted its market cap by \$30.9 billion, but financial giants round out the top five. Wells Fargo (WFC) saw its market value rise \$27.4 billion, and Bank of America (BAC) boosted its capitalization by \$25.9 billion.

One name on the list increased its market cap thanks to a blockbuster M&A deal: In March 2009, Schering-Plough (SGP) agreed to be acquired by rival drugmaker Merck (MRK) for some \$41.1 billion in cash and stock.

The data demonstrate that, despite a tumultuous year, much stays the same on Wall Street. "It's amazing how little has changed in the financial markets," says Jeffrey Hirsch, editor-in-chief of the *Stock Trader's Almanac*. "As an observer of Wall Street," Hirsch adds, "things seem to be back to normal."

There's no doubt the financial sector, and many financial firms, took a big hit from the financial crisis. In September 2007, the financial sector made up about 20% of the broad S&P 500 index. By September 2008, that had fallen to 15%, and in the depths of the market crisis in early March 2009, the financial sector's share fell to 8.6%.

Six wild months later, however, and the financial sector is again about 15% of the U.S. equity market, as measured by the S&P 500. And Wall Street's biggest players have fared even better: At least by the measure of market value, the Street's titans appear stronger than a year ago.

## **Massive Shareholder Dilution**

This rebound is not necessarily a good sign for financial firms' shareholders. To replenish their balance sheets, big banks issued hundreds of millions of new shares. They also accepted hundreds of billions of dollars from the U.S. Treasury. Those capital infusions diluted current shareholders' stakes significantly.

In the case of Bank of America, the banking behemoth's market cap rose 21% in the past year, but the value of its shares sunk 48%. Goldman Sachs, however, managed to increase its market value almost 70% while also raising its share price 8.2%.

A firm's market capitalization is its total value according to the collective judgment of the stock market. What made investors believe that the value of these Wall Street franchises had actually increased — despite the worst financial crisis in a lifetime?

First, says BTIG Chief Market Strategist Michael O'Rourke, these big institutions got the "seal of approval" from the federal government, which implicitly guaranteed it would keep them open.

Also, the big players have gotten bigger. JPMorgan gobbled up Washington Mutual and Bear Stearns. Wells Fargo took over Wachovia. Bank of America acquired Merrill Lynch. Meanwhile, many other smaller rivals — such as mortgage originators — have closed or been weakened. "So much of their competition has been eliminated," O'Rourke says. These banks have short-term problems, he says, but "in the long term they're going to be entrenched enterprises."

This is often what happens during times of economic stress, says John Merrill, chief investment officer at Tanglewood Wealth Management. "The strong get stronger and the weak get blown away," he says.

## **Waiting for New Rules**

Two years after the financial crisis began, the financial sector is still waiting for new regulations promised by politicians. Those new rules could still change the competitive landscape on Wall Street and hurt the big players. But Hirsch worries sweeping reform is losing steam. "I think we missed our opportunity to level the playing field," he says. "I'm not sure we've put things in place to prevent that kind of crisis in the future."

Until then, Wall Street giants will find ways to take advantage of their size and competitive advantages. And even after new regulations, they will no doubt return to what they do best: finding ways to make pots of money. Crisis or no, some things may never change.

## 超 精 读

## Stocks: The Real Post-Meltdown Victors

A year after the collapse of Lehman Brothers, many firms have seen their value decimated by the stock market.

股份公司：真正的灾难后胜利者

雷曼兄弟倒闭后的一年，许多公司经历了其市值在股票市场中的大跌。

【分析】wx: myPDFs

揭示文章主题是讨论公司的市值问题。

## 【词汇】

stock *n.* 股票，[美国英语]股份公司(= stock company / joint-stock company)

meltdown *n.* 融化，灾难，(某种体系的)崩溃，(股值)暴跌

victor *n.* 胜利者

collapse *n.* 倒闭，垮台

see *vt.* 经历，见证，出现

\*decimate *vt.* 破坏某物的大部分

## 【搭配】

stock market 股市

## 【拓展】

economic/financial crisis 经济/金融危机；economic/financial + doldrums/downturn/meltdown/recession/slowdown/slump 经济/金融放缓、萧条、不景气等

【例句】①(cnn.com) The country tries to pull out of last year's global economic doldrums. 该国试图走出去年的全球经济低迷。②(businessweek.com) The economic meltdown is giving our industry and its clients an opportunity to clear up confusion. 经济滑坡正给我们的行业及其客户一个消除混乱的机会。③(businessweek.com) Every single significant automaker has been impacted by the financial slowdown. 任何单个大型汽车制造商都受到了金融放缓的影响。④(businessweek.com) Law firms have typically weathered the financial recession better than other industries. 律师事务所普遍比其他行业更好地渡过了金融萧条。

①A surprising number, however, have added billions of dollars to their worth. ②And, perhaps even more shocking, these companies were key players in the Wall Street meltdown of 12 months ago. ③According to data from Standard & Poor's and Bloomberg, the U.S. company that increased its market capitalization the most in the past 12 months is Goldman Sachs Group (GS).

①然而一批数量惊人的公司已使自己的市值增加了数十亿美元。②而且可能更加令人惊讶的是，这些公司在 12 个月前的华尔街灾难中均是关键的玩家。③根据标普公司和彭博资讯公司的数据，在过去 12 个月中市值增幅最大的美国公司是高盛集团。

## 【分析】

①注意插入语 however，说明本句与上文构成对比关系，还有一些公司市值增加了。A surprising number 后省略了 of firms, surprising 暗示市值增加了不合常理。②体会 perhaps even more shocking，表明本句与上句是递进关系。参阅下面笔者的造句：A surprising number of college students are fond of playing online games. And perhaps even more shocking, many of these young adults devote most of their time to games. 一批数量惊人的大学生喜欢玩在线游戏。或许更让人吃惊的是，这些年轻人中的许多人把他们的大部分时间专用于游戏。③引用高盛集团例证①②，其是华尔街的金融巨头。



## 【词汇】

worth *n.* 价值

## 【搭配】

a surprising number of 一批数量惊人的

key player in 在...方面的关键参与者

market capitalization 市值

## 【拓展】

player *n.* 参与者, 玩家

key/leading/major player 关键参与者, 主要参与者; a player in sth 某方面的参与者

Goldman Sachs boosted its market value by \$37.3 billion from Sept. 14, 2008, the day before Lehman filed for bankruptcy, to Sept. 15, 2009.	自2008年9月14日(即雷曼申请破产前一天)至2009年9月15日, 高盛将其市值提升了373亿美元。
--	--

## 【分析】

详述高盛市值提升的幅度。the day before Lehman filed for bankruptcy 是 Sept. 14, 2008 的同位语, 并凸显高盛市值提升令人惊讶之处。

## 【词汇】

boost *vt.* 提高, 提升

## 【搭配】

boost one's market value 提升市值

file for bankruptcy 申请破产

Second among U.S. firms, JPMorgan Chase (JPM) saw its market cap rise \$33.8 billion in that time period.	位列美国公司的第二名的摩根大通, 在那期间其市值上涨了338亿美元。
---	------------------------------------

## 【分析】

本段继续举例。in that time period 指上段 from Sept.14, 2008 to Sept.15, 2009。

<p><b>Tech, Schering-Plough Outperform</b></p> <p>①A sign of the technology sector's outperformance in 2009, No. 3 Apple (AAPL) boosted its market cap by \$30.9 billion, but financial giants round out the top five. ②Wells Fargo (WFC) saw its market value rise \$27.4 billion, and Bank of America (BAC) boosted its capitalization by \$25.9 billion.</p>	<p>技术领域, 先灵葆雅更胜一筹</p> <p>①作为2009年技术领域表现突出的一个标志, 排名第三的苹果公司将其市值提升了309亿美元, 但是金融巨头占据了前五名余下的位置。②富国银行的市值上升了274亿美元, 而美洲银行将其市值提升了259亿美元。</p>
---	--

## 【分析】

①主干为 No. 3 Apple (AAPL) boosted its market cap by \$30.9 billion, A sign of the technology sector's outperformance in 2009 是其同位语。体会 but 的内涵, 尽管苹果公司市值的提升处于第三名, 但排名前五的其他公司都是金融巨头。②接着举例指出了第四、五名。注意①中 round out ...表示占据前多少名中余下的几名, 这个用法有点生僻。请参阅下面描述国家排名段落的语篇发展: Switzerland tops the overall ranking in The Global Competitiveness Report 2009-2010. The United States falls one place to second position, with weakening in its

financial markets and macroeconomic stability. Singapore, Sweden and Denmark round out the top five. 瑞典高居《2009-2010 年度全球竞争力报告》总体排名之首。美国由于其金融市场和宏观经济稳定性的衰弱而下降一位，位居次席。新加坡、瑞典和丹麦则处于前五名余下的位置。

【词汇】

outperform v. 跑赢大盘，表现突出，胜过  
outperformance n. 突出的表现

【搭配】

technology sector 技术领域，技术部门  
financial giant 金融巨头  
\*round out 完成，补齐，(使)完善

【句型】

A sign of sth ...的标志 (同位语)

[例句] A sign of recovery from the deep financial downturn, China saw the labor shortage in the manufacturing sector this season. 作为一个从严重的金融衰退中恢复的标志，中国制造业这个季度经历了严重的用工荒。

One name on the list increased its market cap thanks to a blockbuster M&A deal: In March 2009, Schering-Plough (SGP) agreed to be acquired by rival drugmaker Merck (MRK) for some \$41.1 billion in cash and stock.

榜单上一家公司由于一个重磅并购交易而提升了自己的市值:2009 年 3 月,先灵葆雅公司同意了其竞争对手默克制药公司提出的现金加股票共约 411 亿美元的收购。

【分析】

仍是举例说明公司市值增加。体会 thanks to 引导句内因果关系。

【词汇】

blockbuster n. 优秀或者成功的书或电影，重磅产品  
M&A = Mergers and Acquisitions 并购  
acquire vt. 获得，收购  
deal n. 交易，契约，协议  
rival n. 对手

【搭配】

in cash/stock 以现金/股票形式  
thanks to 幸亏，由于

①The data demonstrate that, despite a tumultuous year, much stays the same on Wall Street. ②"It's amazing how little has changed in the financial markets," says Jeffrey Hirsch, editor-in-chief of the *Stock Trader's Almanac*. ③ "As an observer of Wall Street," Hirsch adds, "things seem to be back to normal."

①数据显示，尽管是动乱的一年，在华尔街很多事情仍保持原样。②“发生在金融市场的变化如此之小，这让人惊叹，”《股票交易商年鉴》主编杰弗里·赫希说。③“作为一名华尔街观察家，”赫希补充道，“(我发现)事情似乎在恢复正常。”

【分析】

①本段总结上文，为作者观点句。体会 The data demonstrate 之后 that 引导的宾语从句中

又有一个 **despite** 引导的让步状语从句作插入语，凸显这个事实的 **surprising, shocking**。②③引用专家的话说明 **much stays the same on Wall Street**。

### 【词汇】

**tumultuous** *adj.* 动乱的，混乱的

**amazing** *adj.* 让人惊奇的，让人惊叹的

### 【搭配】

**stay the same** 保持原样

**be back to normal** 恢复正常

### 【句型】

The data demonstrate that ... 数据显示...

[例句](artscouncil.org.uk) Remarkably, the data demonstrates that, despite the inflation in audiences, the retention rate of around 30 per cent has remained unchanged over the last five years. 引人注目的是，数据显示，尽管观众数量增加，大约 30% 的观众维持率在过去的五年保持不变。（译者注：retention rate 指客户或观众等在一段时间后仍然是其客户或观众的比率。）

<p>①There's no doubt the financial sector, and many financial firms, took a big hit from the financial crisis. ②In September 2007, the financial sector made up about 20% of the broad S&amp;P 500 index. ③By September 2008, that had fallen to 15%, and in the depths of the market crisis in early March 2009, the financial sector's share fell to 8.6%.</p>	<p>①毫无疑问，金融业和许多金融公司在这次金融危机中遭到重创。②2007 年 9 月，金融业占有“广义 S&amp;P 500 指数”的大约 20%。③到了 2008 年 9 月，其下降到 15%，而在 2009 年 3 月初市场危机最严重时，金融业的份额更降至 8.6%。</p>
--	--

### 【分析】

①There's no doubt that ... 作者观点句特征句型，指出在金融危机中金融行业还是遭到重创的。②③是一个意群，例证上句。体会其中的时间、数字是例证句特征。③that 指代 20%。体会②③的句型变化。重创之后如何？上一段提到 **things seem to be back to normal**，后文肯定要详细阐述金融行业的恢复。

### 【词汇】

**hit** *n.* 打击

**about** *adv.* 大约

### 【拓展】

**about, approximately, around, round, round about, roughly** 大约地；**estimated** 估计的；**exactly** 正好，恰好；**almost, nearly** 差不多，接近；**below, less than, under** 少于；**above, more than, over** 多于。以上这些词都可以表示数量的精确程度，其中 **estimated** 为形容词。参阅下面的[例句]：  
①(time.com) The launch period may last approximately 20 to 30 minutes. 发射期可能持续大约 20 到 30 分钟。  
②(cnn.com) He was round about 21 at the time. 那时他大约二十一岁。  
③(economist.com) Jewish dominant presence in Canaan only lasted for around 1000 years. 犹太人在迦南的统治地位仅仅持续了大约一千年。  
④(www.pnas.org) With an estimated 130,000 new cases and 58,000 deaths per year, colorectal cancer is the second leading cause of cancer death in the United States. 在美国，结肠癌每年新增大约十三万病例并致五万八千例死亡，列癌症死



亡原因中的第二位。⑤(cnn.com) Exactly 100 people died in the blaze. 恰好 100 人死于这场火灾。⑥(nytimes.com) The Honda Motor Company said today that its earnings soared almost 300 percent in the fiscal first half of the year. 本田汽车公司今天宣称其利润在前半个财政年度飙升大约 300%。⑦(nytimes.com) Village raids have killed over 200 in the south of Sudan. 在苏丹南部村落的袭击中已有超过 200 人丧生。

### 【搭配】

financial sector 金融行业, 金融部门

financial firm 金融公司

take a big hit 遭受重创

in the depths of 在...最严重之时

market crisis 市场危机

### 【拓展】

[1] account for, constitute, make up, represent 占...的比例

[例句]①(nytimes.com) Health care spending now represents 17.3 percent of the nation's gross domestic product. 医疗保健费用目前占该国国内生产总值的 17.3%。②(nytimes.com) While immigrants constitute 16 percent of the total labor force, the foreign-born (mostly from Asia and Europe) make up 28 percent of workers with doctoral degrees. 当移民占据整个劳动力的 16% 之时, 在国外出生的人(主要在亚洲和欧洲) 占拥有博士学位工作人员的 28%。

[2] give sb a blow/hit/knock 打击某人; take a blow/hit/knock 遭受打击

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) The country's national pride would take a major blow. 这个国家的民族自豪感将遭受重创。②(cnn.com) But the country is expected to take a knock not just to tourism but to its whole economy. 但不仅是这个国家的旅游业, 而且是整个经济预计会遭受打击。

①Six wild months later, however, and the financial sector is again about 15% of the U.S. equity market, as measured by the S&P 500. ②And Wall Street's biggest players have fared even better: At least by the measure of market value, the Street's titans appear stronger than a year ago.

①然而, 六个月的疯狂过后, 如 S&P 500 测定的那样, 金融业在美国股市中再次占到大约 15%。②并且华尔街的最大的玩家甚至过得更好: 至少由市值衡量, 华尔街巨头似乎比一年前更强大。

### 【分析】

①插入语 however 暗示本段开始阐述金融行业的恢复。定语从句 as measured by the S&P 500 修饰整个主句。②与①是一个意群, 指出金融巨头们的日子正在变好。even better 强调信息, 表示本句是对上句的递进。the Street 即指 Wall Street。

### 【词汇】

wild *adj.* 狂野的, 疯狂的

equity *n.* 股本

titan *n.* 巨人, 大公司

fare *vi.* 进展, 过活 (If you say that someone or something fares well or badly, you are referring to the degree of success they achieve in a particular situation or activity.)

### 【搭配】

equity market 股市, 股本市场

### Massive Shareholder Dilution

①This rebound is not necessarily a good sign for financial firms' shareholders. ②To replenish their balance sheets, big banks issued hundreds of millions of new shares. ③They also accepted hundreds of billions of dollars from the U.S. Treasury. ④Those capital infusions diluted current shareholders' stakes significantly.

### 严重的股份稀释

①这一反弹对金融公司的股东来说未必是一个好兆头。②为了充实其资产负债表，大银行发行了数亿新股。③它们还接受了美国财政部的数千亿美元。④这些资金的注入大大稀释了现有股东的股份。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句，not necessarily 观点句特征短语。This rebound 承上启下，说明上一段中叙述了金融行业的反弹。②③④为一个意群，big banks 即是 financial firms，例证观点句。Those capital infusions 指代上句银行接受的资金。本意群讲了大银行的普遍情况，相对抽象。英语行文常从抽象到具体，从具体到更具体。预测下文应该更具体地指出某些银行的股东利益可能受损。

### 【词汇】

dilute *vt.* 稀释，冲淡，削弱

dilution *n.* 稀释，淡化

shareholder *n.* 股东

rebound *n.* 反弹

replenish *vt.* 补充

stake *n.* 股份

### 【搭配】

a good sign for ... 的好兆头

balance sheet 资产负债表

issue new shares 发行新股

capital infusions 资金的注入

dilute stakes 稀释股份

①In the case of Bank of America, the banking behemoth's market cap rose 21% in the past year, but the value of its shares sunk 48%. ②Goldman Sachs, however, managed to increase its market value almost 70% while also raising its share price 8.2%.

①以美洲银行为例，这个银行业巨头的市值在过去的一年里上涨了21%，但是其股值下降了48%。②然而，高盛集团在设法将其市值提高将近70%的同时，也将其股票价格提升了8.2%。

### 【分析】

果不其然，本段①就具体例证上文。In the case of 为例证句特征短语。体会 but，先扬后抑。②however 引出一个反例。share price 替换前句 the value of its shares。

### 【词汇】

\*behemoth *n.* 庞然大物

### 【搭配】

in the case of 以...为例，至于

①A firm's market capitalization is its total value according to the collective judgment of the stock market. ②What made investors believe that the value of these Wall Street franchises had actually increased — despite the worst financial crisis in a lifetime?

①一家公司的市值是根据对股票市场的总体判断而得出的其总价值。②是什么让投资者相信，尽管处在一生难逢的最严重的金融危机中，这些华尔街特许经营公司的市值实际上却增加了？

### 【分析】

①解释了市值这个概念。②引出本文一个新的意群，后文应该是对本句问题的回答。these Wall Street franchises 即指金融公司。

### 【词汇】

franchise *n.* 特许经营

lifetime *n.* 一生

### 【搭配】

total value 总价值

collective judgment 总体判断

in a lifetime 在一生中

First, says BTIG Chief Market Strategist Michael O'Rourke, these big institutions got the "seal of approval" from the federal government, which implicitly guaranteed it would keep them open.

BTIG 公司首席市场策略师迈克尔·奥罗克表示，首先这些大型机构得到了联邦政府的“批准印章”，联邦政府暗中保证将让它们维持运营。

### 【分析】

本段指出使投资者相信金融公司的市值增加了的第一个因素。them 指代 these big institutions 也就是 financial institutions。请读者体会本文提到金融公司时的上下文替换。本段既然提到 First，下一段必然会讲第二个因素。

### 【词汇】

strategist *n.* 策略师

implicitly *adv.* 含蓄地，不直接表明地

guarantee *vt.* 确保

### 【搭配】

big institution 大型机构

seal of approval 批准印章，正式认可

federal government 联邦政府

implicitly guarantee 暗中保证，默默地保证

①Also, the big players have gotten bigger. ②JPMorgan gobbled up Washington Mutual and Bear Stearns. ③Wells Fargo took over Wachovia. ④Bank of America acquired Merrill Lynch. ⑤Meanwhile, many other smaller rivals — such as mortgage originators — have closed or been weakened. ⑥"So much of their competition has been eliminated," O'Rourke says. ⑦These banks have short-term problems, he says, but "in the long term they're going to be entrenched enterprises."

①并且，大玩家也已变得更大。②摩根大通吞并了华盛顿互惠银行和贝尔斯登投资银行。③富国银行接管了美联银行。④美洲银行收购了美林证券。⑤与此同时，许多其他相对小的对手，例如抵押贷款发起公司，已经倒闭或削弱。⑥奥罗克说：“所以大部分它们的竞争已经消除。”⑦他说，这些银行有短期问题，但“从长期来看它们将会成为根基扎实的企业。”



## 【分析】

①标志词 Also 说明本段探讨第二个因素，本句是段落主题句，作者观点句。请体会英语的行文特点：先观点，后例证，再引用专家观点证明作者观点。②③④为一个意群，例证上句，体会作者所使用动词的变化。⑤体会 meanwhile 经常引导与前文的对比。本句指出小的公司倒闭或被削弱。⑥⑦为一个意群，引用专家观点，说明大银行也就是大的金融公司从长远来看会很强大。So 表明本句与上句构成因果关系。体会 short-term 后经常有转折。请参阅[例句]：This may have a short-term benefit, but in the long term it's disastrous. 这也许有短期益处，但从长远来看它是灾难性的。

## 【词汇】

mortgage *n.* 抵押贷款

\*originator *n.* 发起人

entrenched *adj.* 根深蒂固的，根基扎实的

## 【搭配】

\*gobble up 吞并

take over 接管

eliminate the competition 消除竞争

short-term problems 短期问题

## 【拓展】

in the long run/term 从长远来看；in the short run/term 从短期来看

①This is often what happens during times of economic stress, says John Merrill, chief investment officer at Tanglewood Wealth Management. ②"The strong get stronger and the weak get blown away," he says.

①坦格尔伍德财富管理公司首席投资官约翰·梅里尔说，这是经济困难时期常发生的事。②他说：“强者愈强，弱者出局。”

## 【分析】

本段继续引用专家观点说明上段强者恒强的事实。

## 【搭配】

economic stress 经济困难，经济压力

blow away 彻底击败 (to defeat someone completely, especially in a game)

### Waiting for New Rules

①Two years after the financial crisis began, the financial sector is still waiting for new regulations promised by politicians. ②Those new rules could still change the competitive landscape on Wall Street and hurt the big players. ③But Hirsch worries sweeping reform is losing steam. ④"I think we missed our opportunity to level the playing field," he says. ⑤"I'm not sure we've put things in place to prevent that kind of crisis in the future."

### 等待新规则

①金融危机开始两年过后，金融业仍然在等待政客们许诺的新法规。②这些新规则仍然可能改变华尔街的竞争局面并且伤害大的玩家。③但赫希担心全面的改革正在泄气。④“我认为我们失去了把游戏场变得公平的机会，”他说。⑤“我不确信我们已经把工作做到位，从而预防未来这种类型的危机。”

**【分析】**

本段开始从另外的角度探讨金融业。①过去分词短语 *promised by politicians* 作定语修饰 *new regulations*。②*Those new rules* 指代 *new regulations*。①②是一个意群，指出未出台的法规可能给金融业及其大玩家带来新的变化。③④⑤是一个意群，*But* 引出上文提到过的《股票交易商年鉴》的主编赫希的担心，全面的改革和新法规的颁布是否能够实现，从而预防未来的危机。

**【词汇】**

level *vt.* 平整，使…平等

**【搭配】**

competitive landscape 竞争局面

sweeping reform 全面的改革

miss an opportunity 错过机会

level the playing field 把游戏场整平（比喻营造公平竞争环境）

put sth in place 将某事落实到位

prevent the crisis 预防危机

lose steam 泄气 (to no longer have the energy or the desire to continue doing something, especially because you are tired)

<p>①Until then, Wall Street giants will find ways to take advantage of their size and competitive advantages. ②And even after new regulations, they will no doubt return to what they do best: finding ways to make pots of money. ③Crisis or no, some things may never change.</p>	<p>①在此之前，华尔街巨头将设法利用其规模和竞争优势。②乃至在新法规出台之后，它们无疑将回到自己最擅长的地方：想方设法赚大钱。③不管有无危机，某些事情也许永远不会改变。</p>
---	---

**【分析】**

①②是一个意群，指出金融巨头们不管新规定是否出台，行事方式和处境不会有什么改变。Until then 是指到新法规出台的时候。even 表示本句是对上句的递进。③是作者的总结，说明弱肉强食的金融行业可能永远不会改变。

**【搭配】**

take advantage of 利用

size/competitive advantages 规模/竞争优势

pots of money 大笔的钱

**【多样表达】**

[1] giant, titan 巨头，大公司

[2] company, firm 公司

[3] cap, capitalization, value, worth 价值

From *Mckinsey Quarterly*

## 10. A New Way to Measure Word-of-mouth Marketing

By Jacques Bughin, Jonathan Doogan, and Ole Jørgen Vetvik

Consumers have always valued opinions expressed directly to them. Marketers may spend millions of dollars on elaborately conceived advertising campaigns, yet often what really makes up a consumer's mind is not only simple but also free: a word-of-mouth recommendation from a trusted source. As consumers overwhelmed by product choices tune out the ever-growing barrage of traditional marketing, word of mouth cuts through the noise quickly and effectively.

Indeed, word of mouth is the primary factor behind 20 to 50 percent of all purchasing decisions. Its influence is greatest when consumers are buying a product for the first time or when products are relatively expensive, factors that tend to make people conduct more research, seek more opinions, and deliberate longer than they otherwise would. And its influence will probably grow: the digital revolution has amplified and accelerated its reach to the point where word of mouth is no longer an act of intimate, one-on-one communication. Today, it also operates on a one-to-many basis: product reviews are posted online and opinions disseminated through social networks. Some customers even create Web sites or blogs to praise or punish brands.

As online communities increase in size, number, and character, marketers have come to recognize word of mouth's growing importance. But measuring and managing it is far from easy. We believe that word of mouth can be dissected to understand exactly what makes it effective and that its impact can be measured using what we call "word-of-mouth equity" — an index of a brand's power to generate messages that influence the consumer's decision to purchase. Understanding how and why messages work allows marketers to craft a coordinated, consistent response that reaches the right people with the right content in the right setting. That generates an exponentially greater impact on the products consumers recommend, buy, and become loyal to.

### **A consumer-driven world**

The sheer volume of information available today has dramatically altered the balance of power between companies and consumers. As consumers have become overloaded, they have become increasingly skeptical about traditional company-driven advertising and marketing and increasingly prefer to make purchasing decisions largely independent of what companies tell them about products.



This tectonic power shift toward consumers reflects the way people now make purchasing decisions. Once consumers make a decision to buy a product, they start with an initial consideration set of brands formed through product experience, recommendations, or awareness-building marketing. Those brands, and others, are actively evaluated as consumers gather product information from a variety of sources and decide which brand to purchase. Their postsales experience then informs their next purchasing decision. While word of mouth has different degrees of influence on consumers at each stage of this journey, it's the only factor that ranks among the three biggest consumer influencers at every step.

## 超 精 读

### A New Way to Measure Word-of-mouth Marketing

①Consumers have always valued opinions expressed directly to them. ②Marketers may spend millions of dollars on elaborately conceived advertising campaigns, yet often what really makes up a consumer's mind is not only simple but also free: a word-of-mouth recommendation from a trusted source. ③As consumers overwhelmed by product choices tune out the ever-growing barrage of traditional marketing, word of mouth cuts through the noise quickly and effectively.

### 一个衡量口碑营销的新方式

①消费者通常看重直接向自己表达的观点。②营销人员也许会在精心构思的广告攻势上花费数百万美元,然而通常所能让消费者下决心的不仅简单而且免费:来源可信的口头推荐。③随着被产品选择所淹没的消费者不再理会不断增强的密集传统营销攻势,口碑在广告的噪音中迅速而有效地传开。

#### 【分析】

本段为一个意群,说明口碑对消费者的选择、决定的重要性和有效性。①过去分词短语 *expressed directly to them* 作定语修饰 *opinions*。②yet, not only ... but also ... 等重点信息标志,引出本文主题:口碑的重要性。③过去分词短语 *overwhelmed by product choices* 作定语修饰 *consumers*。本段中 *opinions*, *a word-of-mouth recommendation*, *word of mouth* 都是指口碑。

#### 【词汇】

value *vt.* 重视,看重

marketer *n.* 营销人员

\*barrage *n.* 炮火,如炮火一样密集的事物

#### 【搭配】

elaborately conceived 精心构思的

make up one's mind 下定决心

advertising campaign 广告攻势

trusted source 可信的来源

product choices 产品选择

tune out 不去理睬某人

be overwhelmed by 面对(众多难以处理的事物),被...压到、淹没

cut through 在...中快速移动,穿过

#### 【拓展】

[1] impact *n.* 影响, 冲击

considerable/dramatic/enormous/great/huge/major/massive/real/significant/substantial/tremendous + impact 重大影响; powerful/strong impact 强烈影响; far-reaching/profound impact 深远影响; beneficial/favorable/positive impact 好的影响; heavy/serious/severe impact 严重影响; adverse/negative impact 反面影响, 负面影响; catastrophic/damaging/devastating/disastrous + impact 灾难性的影响; assess/evaluate/judge/measure + the impact 衡量某种影响; analyze/consider/examine/explore/monitor/study + the impact 分析、探讨某种影响; alleviate/lessen/reduce + the impact 缓解某种影响; create/exert/have + an impact (on sth) 对...有影响; impact on/upon 对...的影响

[2] campaign *n.* 活动, 运动, 行动

big/huge/major/massive + campaign 重大活动/运动; long/long-running/sustained + campaign 长期的行动; joint campaign 联合行动; national/nationwide campaign 全国性行动; international/worldwide campaign 国际性行动; election/electoral campaign 竞选; presidential campaign 总统竞选; advertising/marketing/promotional/sales + campaign 广告/市场营销/推销/销售行动; launch/mount/start/wage + a campaign 发起行动/运动; campaign against 反对...的活动, campaign for 支持...的活动

①Indeed, word of mouth is the primary factor behind 20 to 50 percent of all purchasing decisions. ②Its influence is greatest when consumers are buying a product for the first time or when products are relatively expensive, factors that tend to make people conduct more research, seek more opinions, and deliberate longer than they otherwise would. ③And its influence will probably grow: the digital revolution has amplified and accelerated its reach to the point where word of mouth is no longer an act of intimate, one-on-one communication. ④Today, it also operates on a one-to-many basis: product reviews are posted online and opinions disseminated through social networks. ⑤Some customers even create Web sites or blogs to praise or punish brands.

①的确, 口碑是所有消费决定的 20%到 50%背后的主要因素。②它的影响在第一次购买某个产品或者产品较贵时最大, 这些因素往往使人们做更多的研究, 寻求更多的意见, 并且比其他情况下花更多的时间深思。③并且其影响可能会增大: 数字革命已经将它的触及范围放大和加速到了这样的程度, 口碑不再是一种亲密的一对一的交流行为。④目前, 它也在一对多的基础上发挥作用: 在线发布产品评论, 意见通过社交网络传播。⑤一些客户甚至建立网站或者博客, 来表扬或惩罚品牌。

【分析】

本段为一个意群, 详细探讨口碑的重要性, 以及数字革命给口碑传播带来的新变化。

①Indeed 考点词, 表明本段与上段之间是递进关系。②主干为 Its influence is greatest, 之后有两个 when 引导的时间状语从句。factors 是前面两种情况的同位语, 其后为 that 引导的定语从句。③where 引导定语从句修饰 point。④opinions disseminated 之间省略了 are。

【词汇】

deliberate *vi.* 深思熟虑  
reach *n.* 所能影响、触及的范围  
intimate *adj.* 亲密的, 密切的  
post *vt.* 张贴, 公布, 发布  
disseminate *vt.* 传播(信息、意见等)  
brand *n.* 品牌, 商标



## 【搭配】

primary factor behind ... 背后的主要因素  
 purchasing decisions 购买决定  
 conduct a research 做研究  
 seek opinions 寻求意见  
 digital revolution 数字革命  
 amplify and accelerate the reach 扩大和加速所触及的范围  
 intimate communication 亲密的交流、交往  
 on a ... basis 在...基础上  
 product reviews 对产品的评论  
 post sth online 在网上发布某事物  
 disseminate information 传播信息  
 social networks 社交网络

①As online communities increase in size, number, and character, marketers have come to recognize word of mouth's growing importance. ②But measuring and managing it is far from easy. ③We believe that word of mouth can be dissected to understand exactly what makes it effective and that its impact can be measured using what we call "word-of-mouth equity" — an index of a brand's power to generate messages that influence the consumer's decision to purchase. ④Understanding how and why messages work allows marketers to craft a coordinated, consistent response that reaches the right people with the right content in the right setting. ⑤That generates an exponentially greater impact on the products consumers recommend, buy, and become loyal to.

①随着网上社区在规模、数字和声望方面的增长,市场营销人员已经认识到口碑变得日益重要。②但是衡量和管理口碑远非易事。③我们相信,通过剖析口碑可以准确理解什么使其有效,而且其影响力可以通过使用我们所称的“口碑股权”来衡量(“口碑股权”为一个品牌产生影响消费者购买决定信息的能力的指数)。④理解信息怎样和为什么会起作用,使营销人员精心制定协调一致的应对措施,在合适的背景下以合适的内容触及合适的人群。⑤这对消费者推荐、购买和忠于的产品产生了指数级扩大的影响。

## 【分析】

本段是一个意群,承接上文,指出数字时代口碑的重要性已被市场营销人员所认识,并详述了衡量、管理、剖析口碑对营销的重要性。①come to recognize 的内涵为以前没有认识到,现在开始认识到了。②it 指代 word of mouth。③主干为 We believe that word of mouth can be dissected to understand exactly sth, 其后为分别由 what 和 that 引导的两个宾语从句。using what we call "word-of-mouth equity" 是修饰 its impact can be measured 的方式状语。an index of ... 是 "word-of-mouth equity" 的同位语, 其中有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 messages。本句的句型结构值得读者反复揣摩。④主干为 Understanding sth allows marketers to craft a coordinated, consistent response, 其中 how 和 why 引导的从句 how and why messages work 作 Understanding 的宾语, that 引导定语从句修饰 response。⑤That 指代上句 craft a coordinated, consistent response. consumers recommend, buy, and become loyal to 是定语从句修饰 the products。

## 【词汇】

dissect vt. 剖析  
 craft vt. 精心构造, 精巧制作  
 coordinated adj. 协调的  
 consistent adj. 一致的



setting *n.* (事情发生的)背景  
exponentially *adv.* 指数级地

### 【搭配】

online community 网上社区  
growing importance 不断增强的重要性  
be far from easy 远非易事  
measure the impact 衡量影响  
an index of ...的指数  
generate messages 产生消息、信息  
craft a coordinated, consistent response 精心制定协调一致的应对措施  
in the right setting 在合适的背景下  
generate an impact on 产生对...的影响  
be loyal to 对...忠诚

### 【句型】

People have come to recognize the importance of sth. 人们已经认识到某事物的重要性。

[例句](gutmacher.org) I have come to recognize the importance of fostering healthy communication between mothers and daughters. 我已经认识到在母亲和女儿之间营造良性交流的重要性。

#### **A consumer-driven world**

①The sheer volume of information available today has dramatically altered the balance of power between companies and consumers. ②As consumers have become overloaded, they have become increasingly skeptical about traditional company-driven advertising and marketing and increasingly prefer to make purchasing decisions largely independent of what companies tell them about products.

#### **一个消费驱动的世界**

①当今极大容量的可获取信息已经急剧地改变了公司和消费者之间的力量平衡。②随着消费者已经信息过载，他们日益怀疑传统的公司主导的广告和营销，并且日益喜欢自己作出购买决定，基本上不管公司对他们所做的产品介绍。

### 【分析】

本段①②深入探讨了消费者和公司之间力量对比的变化对购买决定的影响，指出影响因素是数字时代的信息过量。②主干为 they have become increasingly skeptical about ... and increasingly prefer to ...。形容词短语 largely independent of ... 作定语修饰 decisions。②是对①的例证。

### 【词汇】

overload *vt.* 过载，超载

### 【搭配】

sheer volume 极大容量  
information available 可用信息，可获取信息  
dramatically alter 急剧地改变  
balance of power 力量平衡  
make purchasing decisions 作出购买决定  
be largely independent of 很大程度上独立于  
be increasingly skeptical about 日益怀疑

### 【拓展】

[1] volume *n.* 容量

sheer volume 极大容量；considerable/enormous/great/huge/large/substantial/vast + volume 很大的容量，大量；small volume 小容量，少量

[2] decision *n.* 决定

big/crucial/fateful/important/key/major/momentous + decision 重大决定; difficult/hard/tough + decision 艰难的决定, 困难的抉择; firm decision 明确的决定; hasty decision 仓促的决定; arrive at / come to / make / reach / take + a decision 作出决定

①This tectonic power shift toward consumers reflects the way people now make purchasing decisions. ②Once consumers make a decision to buy a product, they start with an initial consideration set of brands formed through product experience, recommendations, or awareness-building marketing. ③Those brands, and others, are actively evaluated as consumers gather product information from a variety of sources and decide which brand to purchase. ④Their postsales experience then informs their next purchasing decision. ⑤While word of mouth has different degrees of influence on consumers at each stage of this journey, it's the only factor that ranks among the three biggest consumer influencers at every step.

①这种对于消费者的翻天覆地的力量转化反映了目前人们作出购买决定的方式。②一旦消费者作出购买一件产品的决定, 他们会首先考虑通过产品体验、推荐或者有意识培养的营销所形成的一系列品牌。③当消费者从各种各样的来源搜集产品信息并决定购买哪个品牌时, 这些品牌和其他品牌被积极地评价。④然后他们的售后体验为他们下一次的购买决定提供信息。⑤尽管这一进程的每个阶段口碑对消费者有不同程度的影响, 它是位列三个最大的消费者影响者中在每一步都起作用的唯一因素。

### 【分析】

①This tectonic power shift 衔接上文消费者和公司之间 balance of power 的变化。②③④是一个意群, 例证当今的消费者作出购买决定的方式。②过去分词短语 formed through ... 作定语修饰 an initial consideration set of brands。⑤作者观点句, 对全文进行了总结, 再次强调口碑对于购买决定的重要影响。体会强调句 it's the only factor that ... while, each, only, biggest, every 都是凸显重点信息的强调词。

### 【词汇】

tectonic *adj.* 地壳构造上的  
inform *vt.* 通知, 告诉, 为...提供信息  
rank *vi.* 位列, 排名为  
\*influencer *n.* 影响者

### 【搭配】

power shift 力量转化  
initial consideration 最初的考虑, 一开始的考虑  
evaluate brands 对品牌进行评价  
gather information 搜集信息  
from a variety of sources 从各种途径

### 【句型】

It is the only factor that ... 这是...的唯一因素。

【例句】①(articlecity.com) Search engines can pick up quality content and it is the only factor that they emphasize and value most while ranking a website. 搜索引擎能选取有质量的内容, 并且这是它们在给一个网站排名时强调和重视的唯一因素。

### 【多样表达】

[1] buy, purchase 购买  
[2] make up one's mind, make a decision 作出决定



From *The Economist*

wx: myPDFs

## 11. Hedge Funds and Private Equity

FEW politicians have a good word for hedge funds and private equity. In the European Union, the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive, which attempts to bring the two industries into the regulatory net, is lumbering through the system. And Barack Obama's new plan to rein in the banks clearly sees their direct involvement in the two sectors as a source of unjustifiable risk.

It is still not clear precisely what the American administration intends to do. Mr. Obama said on January 21st: "Banks will no longer be allowed to own, invest or sponsor hedge funds, private-equity funds or proprietary-trading operations for their own profit unrelated to serving their customers. "At first sight, the "sponsorship" clause might seem to apply to prime brokers, the bank divisions which supply hedge funds with finance, back-office and trade-execution support, investment advice, technology and a whole lot more. Todd Groome, chairman of the Alternative Investment Management Association, an industry-lobby group, says "the language is quite broad-brush."

But it appears that the administration's aims are more narrow. Banks can run hedge funds, and act as prime brokers to them, as long as they do not invest in them or alongside them. And banks will still be able to raise money for private-equity funds, although that business had already dropped sharply from its peak as a result of the financial crisis.

In terms of risk management, this seems a rather odd distinction. Systemic risk is unlikely to be caused by the equity investments banks make in hedge funds or private equity. The big risk comes from the debt side. Banks are the biggest lenders to the private-equity and hedge-fund groups.

Private-equity organisations like the European Venture Capital Association say it is hard to tell how the industry will be affected until the full details are revealed. But one potential problem may occur with debt restructurings. When private-equity deals need to be refinanced, lenders often swap their debt for equity. On the surface, the Obama plan would appear to rule banks out from making such exchanges.

The effect on the hedge-fund industry may be greater. Michael Hintze, who runs CQS, a hedge-fund group, thinks the plan will be a net plus for the industry: "It will cause uncertainty and volatility and we can take advantage. The liquidity premium should rise and our return on assets will probably go up. And it will mean less competition from the prop desks of banks."

Bigger funds in particular are likely to be the ones to benefit. If banks are



forbidden to indulge in proprietary trading, their employees may decide to decamp to the hedge-fund industry. Indeed, bank traders have been typical founders of hedge-fund start-ups. But once that initial spate of spin-offs has occurred, where will budding hedge-fund managers be able to prove their mettle? The best training ground will be at the existing hedge-fund groups.

The same is true of funding. CQS was started with the help of a \$200m investment from Credit Suisse but that kind of "seeding" of new hedge funds by banks will no longer be possible. Firms such as D.E. Shaw and Citadel will be the sugar daddies of the future.

## 超 精 读

### Hedge Funds and Private Equity

①FEW politicians have a good word for hedge funds and private equity. ②In the European Union, the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive, which attempts to bring the two industries into the regulatory net, is lumbering through the system. ③And Barack Obama's new plan to rein in the banks clearly sees their direct involvement in the two sectors as a source of unjustifiable risk.

### 对冲基金和私募股权

①少有政治人物对对冲基金和私募股权有溢美之词。②欧盟一个叫“另类投资基金经理指令”的机构试图将这两个行业纳入监管网络，正步履维艰地在这个体系中前行。③巴拉克·奥巴马严格控制银行的新计划，很清楚地将银行对这两个领域的直接介入视为一个不合理风险的来源。

#### 【分析】

①揭示文章讨论主题。②③例证①。two industries, two sectors 指代 hedge funds and private equity。不定式短语 to rein in the banks 作定语修饰 plan。their 指代 banks。体会 unjustifiable 的内涵，表明奥巴马的新计划是反对银行直接介入这两个领域的。

#### 【词汇】

equity *n.* 股权，股值

lumber *vi.* 缓慢而笨重地移动

unjustifiable *adj.* 不合理的，不正当的

#### 【搭配】

hedge fund 对冲基金

private equity 私募股权

have a good word for sth 对…有溢美之词

regulatory net 监管网，监管体系

direct involvement 直接参与、介入

unjustifiable risk 不合理的风险

#### 【拓展】

[1] consider sb/sth (to be) sth/*adj.*, perceive/regard/see/take/view sb/sth as sth/*adj.* 视某人或某物为…

[例句]①(scientificamerican.com) Nearly a quarter of cetacean species are considered

threatened.有将近四分之一的鲸类被认为处于濒危状态。②(scientificamerican.com) Crickets are considered a lucky pet by the Chinese. 蟋蟀被中国人认为是带来幸运的宠物。③(economist.com) His government is widely seen as high-handed, corrupt and crudely nepotistic. 他的政府被广泛认为是专横霸道、腐败和赤裸裸裙带关系的。④(economist.com) Since gold is seen as an alternative currency, it tends to rise when the greenback falls. 因为黄金被视为一种替代货币，当纸币下跌时它趋于升值。

[2] rein in (严格)控制

[例句] (economist.com) The government tries to rein in the housing market. 政府竭力控制房地产市场。

①It is still not clear precisely what the American administration intends to do. ②Mr. Obama said on January 21st: "Banks will no longer be allowed to own, invest or sponsor hedge funds, private-equity funds or proprietary-trading operations for their own profit unrelated to serving their customers." ③At first sight, the "sponsorship" clause might seem to apply to prime brokers, the bank divisions which supply hedge funds with finance, back-office and trade-execution support, investment advice, technology and a whole lot more. ④Todd Groome, chairman of the Alternative Investment Management Association, an industry-lobby group, says "the language is quite broad-brush."

①目前尚不完全清楚美国政府有何意图。②奥巴马先生1月21日说：“将不再准许银行拥有、投资或赞助与客户服务无关的为己谋利的对冲基金、私募股权基金和自营交易业务。”③初看起来，“赞助”条款可能适用于主要经纪商，为对冲基金提供资金、后台和交易执行支持、投资建议、技术和一整套更多服务的银行部门。④一家叫另类投资管理协会的行业游说团体的主席托德·格鲁姆说：“这说法太粗略了。”

### 【分析】

①作者观点句。②例证上句，引用奥巴马的话，也就是美国政府对此问题的看法。形容词语 unrelated to serving their customers 作定语修饰 hedge funds, private-equity funds or proprietary-trading operations。③作者观点句，评价奥巴马的发言。the “sponsorship” clause 指奥巴马的讲话中对银行的控制措施。the bank divisions which ... 是 prime brokers 的同位语，其中 which 引导定语从句修饰 the bank divisions。④引用专家观点评价奥巴马的言论，并呼应段落首句。③④是一个意群。

### 【词汇】

administration *n.* 政府，行政机关  
sponsor *vt.* 赞助  
sponsorship *n.* 赞助  
clause *n.* 条款  
prime *adj.* 主要的  
broker *n.* 经纪商，经纪人  
\*proprietary *adj.* 专营的  
back-office *n.* 后台，后勤  
\*broad-brush *adj.* 粗略的，笼统的

## 【搭配】

for one's own profit 为了某人一己之利

be unrelated to 与...无关

at first sight 乍一看, 初看起来

apply to 适用于

investment advice 投资建议

a whole lot 大量, 许多, 一大批

lobby group 游说团体

## 【句型】

It is not clear precisely (that) ... 尚不完全清楚...

[例句](abo.fi) It is not clear precisely how invocations of nonsense in philosophy are to be understood. 目前尚不完全清楚哲学中的无稽之谈是如何被理解的。(译者注: nonsense 为哲学术语)。

①But it appears that the administration's aims are more narrow. ②Banks can run hedge funds, and act as prime brokers to them, as long as they do not invest in them or alongside them. ③And banks will still be able to raise money for private-equity funds, although that business had already dropped sharply from its peak as a result of the financial crisis.

①但是政府的目的看起来是更加狭隘的。②银行能够运营对冲基金, 并充当对冲基金的主要经纪商, 只要银行不向其投资或者与其一起投资即可。③而且银行将仍然能够为私募股权基金筹集资金, 尽管该项业务已经因金融危机而从其巅峰急剧下滑。

## 【分析】

①本句与上段最后一句 the language is quite broad-brush 构成对比关系, 指出美国政府的语言笼统, 但目标狭隘。②③是一个意群, 例证首句, 指出政府要求银行不能投资, 只能做贷方, 说明政府的目的是如何狭隘。them 指代 hedge funds, that business 指代 raise money for private-equity funds。体会 as a result of 的句内因果关系。

## 【词汇】

peak *n.* 峰值, 最高值, 顶峰

## 【搭配】

run hedge funds 运营对冲基金

raise money 筹钱, 筹集资金

drop sharply 大幅跌落, 急剧下滑

financial crisis 金融危机

①In terms of risk management, this seems a rather odd distinction. ②Systemic risk is unlikely to be caused by the equity investments banks make in hedge funds or private equity. ③The big risk comes from the debt side. ④Banks are the biggest lenders to the private-equity and hedge-fund groups.

①就风险管理而言, 这似乎是相当奇怪的特点。②系统性风险不可能由银行向对冲基金或者私募股权所做的股本投资引起。③巨大的风险来自债务方。④银行是私募股权和对冲基金群体的最大放款人。



## 【分析】

①作者观点句。this 指代上段政府对银行的要求。所谓“奇怪的特点”较抽象，下文会详述。②③④是一个大的意群。②作者指出系统性风险不是来源于银行的投资。③④为一个小的意群，指出银行的风险来源于贷款。所以就风险管理来说，政府的要求很奇怪，也就是说政府限制银行投资起不到控制风险的作用。

## 【词汇】

lender *n.* 贷方，放款人

## 【搭配】

in terms of 就…来说/而言

an odd distinction 奇怪的特点

systemic risk 系统性风险

big risk 大风险

make an investment 投资

## 【拓展】

risk *n.* 风险

big/considerable/grave/great/high/major/serious/significant/substantial + risk 大风险，高风险；low/slight/small + risk 小风险；unnecessary risk 没有必要的风险；systemic risk 系统性风险；outweigh the risk 超过风险；run/take + the risk 冒着风险；avoid the risk 避开风险；at risk 处于风险中；risk from 源自…的风险；risk to 对…的风险

<p>①Private-equity organisations like the European Venture Capital Association say it is hard to tell how the industry will be affected until the full details are revealed. ②But one potential problem may occur with debt restructurings. ③When private-equity deals need to be refinanced, lenders often swap their debt for equity. ④On the surface, the Obama plan would appear to rule banks out from making such exchanges.</p>	<p>①像欧洲风险资金协会这样的私募股权组织称，在全部细节显露之前，还很难说行业将受到怎样的影响。②但是一个潜在的问题可能会发生在债务重构过程中。③当私募股权交易需要重新注资时，放款人常会以债务换股权。④在表面上看起来，奥巴马计划会将银行排除在这些交易之外。</p>
--	---

## 【分析】

①②体会 but 引出前后两句对比，虽然私募股权受到什么影响还很难说，但是有关债务重组可能会有问题。③④例证说明债务重组可能有什么问题。lenders 是指银行，their debt 是指私募股权欠银行的债务。银行对私募股重新注资前，经常要求私募股权机构以股权充抵所欠债务。体会 on the surface，表面上奥巴马的计划把银行排除出这样的交易了，但实际上银行还是可以充当贷方，从而引发风险。

## 【词汇】

restructure *vt.* 重构，重组

refinance *v.* 重新注资

## 【搭配】

reveal full details 显露出全部细节

potential problem 潜在的问题

debt restructurings 债务重构

on the surface 表面上

make exchanges 做交易

finance the deal 为交易提供资金

rule out 排除

### 【拓展】

swap v. 交换 < swap A for B = exchange A for B 以 A 换 B >

[例句] (cnn.com) Its virtual currency can be exchanged for real-world money. 它的虚拟货币能被兑换成现实世界的钱。

①The effect on the hedge-fund industry may be greater. ②Michael Hintze, who runs CQS, a hedge-fund group, thinks the plan will be a net plus for the industry: ③"It will cause uncertainty and volatility and we can take advantage. ④The liquidity premium should rise and our return on assets will probably go up. ⑤And it will mean less competition from the prop desks of banks."

①对冲基金行业受到的影响可能更大。②经营一家对冲基金集团 CQS 的迈克尔·辛策认为, 这个计划将会促使行业净增: ③“它将引起不确定性和不稳定性, 而我们能够加以利用。④流动性溢价会上扬而且我们的资产回报将很可能上升。⑤它将意味着来自银行自营交易部门更少的竞争。

### 【分析】

①承上启下, 为作者观点句。指出奥巴马的新计划对对冲基金行业的影响可能更大。体会 may be greater, 可知上段应该是讲到私募股权受到了大的影响。②③④⑤是一个大意群, 例证首句。⑤it 指代奥巴马的新计划。前文指出银行将被禁止进行对冲基金的自营交易, 所以关于对冲基金面临的竞争更少。

### 【词汇】

liquidity n. 流通性

### 【搭配】

net plus 净增

return on ... 的回报

\*prop desk 自营交易部门

①Bigger funds in particular are likely to be the ones to benefit. ②If banks are forbidden to indulge in proprietary trading, their employees may decide to decamp to the hedge-fund industry. ③Indeed, bank traders have been typical founders of hedge-fund start-ups. ④But once that initial spate of spin-offs has occurred, where will budding hedge-fund managers be able to prove their mettle? ⑤The best training ground will be at the existing hedge-fund groups.

①更大型的基金特别有可能成为获利者。②如果银行被禁止肆意从事自营交易, 它们的雇员可能决定跳槽到对冲基金行业。③实际上, 银行交易人一直都是新兴对冲基金公司典型的创始人。④但一旦初期就有大量的公司分拆出现, 哪里是崭露头角的对冲基金经理们能够证明他们勇气的地方呢? ⑤最好的训练场将是现有的对冲基金群体。

### 【分析】

上文指出对冲基金可能获益, 本段继续详述。①指出更大型的基金特别有可能获利。②③④⑤是一个大的意群。②③为一个意群, 解释首句。体会 Indeed 是对上句的递进。④⑤为一个意群, 也是解释首句, 说明为什么更大型的基金特别有可能获利。

## 【词汇】

decamp *vi.* 迅速离开某地

trader *n.* 交易人

founder *n.* 创立者

start-up *n.* 起始, 创立, 新兴公司

\*spate *n.* 一阵, 突然迸发, 短时间大量涌现的事物

\*spin-off *n.* 分拆(将新公司的股票分给母公司的股东), 子公司, 副产品

budding *adj.* 崭露头角的

\*mettle *n.* 勇气, 决心

## 【搭配】

in particular 特别地

indulge in 纵情于, 沉溺于, 肆意从事

training ground 训练场

①The same is true of funding. ②CQS was started with the help of a \$200m investment from Credit Suisse but that kind of "seeding" of new hedge funds by banks will no longer be possible. ③Firms such as D.E. Shaw and Citadel will be the sugar daddies of the future.

①注资同样如此。②CQS 是在瑞士信贷公司的一笔两亿美元的资助下起步的, 但这种银行对新型对冲基金的“播种”将不再可能。③诸如 D.E. Shaw 和 Citadel 之类的公司将是以后可以依傍的大款。

## 【分析】

①The same is true of sth 的句型表示注资在新计划的影响下也会受到比较大的影响。②③为一个意群, 例证首句。前文已经指出银行将不能对对冲基金投资, 所以对新型对冲基金的“播种”将不再可能。将来新型对冲基金的注资只能依靠其他投资公司了。

## 【搭配】

with the help of sb 在某人帮助下

\*sugar daddy [美国口语]甜爹(指靠金钱讨取年轻女人欢心的老男人)

## 【句型】

The same is true for/of ... 同样如此; The opposite is true for/of ... 恰恰相反

【例句】(aeoluspower.co.uk) Solar panels are very good at generating heat directly, so they are mostly used for domestic water heating. They are not so good for generating electricity. The opposite is true for wind power; it is very good at generating electricity, because the rotor directly drives a generator. 太阳能板非常擅长于直接产生热, 所以它们大部分被用来加热家庭用水。它们并不擅长于发电。风力发电则恰恰相反; 它很擅长于发电, 因为其转子直接驱动发电机。

## 【多样表达】

[1] industry, sector 行业

[2] prop desk, proprietary-trading 自营交易

[3] go up, rise 上升



From *Business Week*

## 12. The Trouble with Homeownership

By Robert Shiller

In America we draw a connection between owning a home and being a good citizen. We've evolved from a feudal society, in which those who didn't own land were almost like slaves, to one in which homeownership is linked to social mobility, as well as civic virtue. In 1835 Alexis de Tocqueville wrote that America "stands alone" in the equality of distribution of property and that "nations are less disposed to make revolutions in proportion as personal property is augmented and distributed amongst them, and as the number of those possessing it increases." In fact, studies like one done by Edward Glaeser at Harvard University and Bruce Sacerdote at Dartmouth have shown that homeowners are indeed better citizens — they are more likely to vote in local elections or to know the name of the head of the local school system. Speaking to a group of people at the much-maligned Fannie Mae recently, I said that I believed the work that they do contributes to the generally good feelings that Americans have toward each other.

But what's ironic, as any classical economist would tell you, is that homeownership is actually not a great idea from an investment standpoint. A better strategy would be to diversify as much as possible — put your money into stocks, bonds, many different geographies — and then use the income to rent whatever you like, which allows for greater flexibility and efficiencies. The popular argument that renting is equivalent to throwing money down the drain is really fallacious, since the money you save can be invested to produce dividends. Instead of you tinkering with the plumbing and breaking something, a professional can do it. The lawn guy who has the right equipment can come and mow all the lawns faster and better than individuals would, and so on.

Still, behavioral economics tells us that the emotional lure of homeownership is strong and would be difficult to break completely, even if that were desirable. I think that what's really needed at this point is some restructuring of the model for homeownership. Let's allow people to continue becoming homeowners, but find better ways to manage the risk around these investments. Perhaps we need to reconsider some of the tax benefits that encourage homeownership. We might also create new types of mortgages that reset depending on the ability of people to pay. We could also elevate the status of renting, by increasing the rights of renters relative to landlords.

Broad home- and stock-ownership in the United States and overseas is a good thing. But limits need to be set. To the extent that an equity culture leads to entrepreneurship and investment and wealth creation, I'm for it. But I was not, for example, in favor of George W. Bush's plan to privatize Social Security. Can you imagine what would have happened to people retiring today if that plan were in place? I like to think of capitalism as a game. We need to make sure we structure the rules of the game in such a way that we don't get injured while playing it.

## 超 精 读

## The Trouble with Homeownership

①In America we draw a connection between owning a home and being a good citizen. ②We've evolved from a feudal society, in which those who didn't own land were almost like slaves, to one in which homeownership is linked to social mobility, as well as civic virtue. ③In 1835 Alexis de Tocqueville wrote that America "stands alone" in the equality of distribution of property and that "nations are less disposed to make revolutions in proportion as personal property is augmented and distributed amongst them, and as the number of those possessing it increases." ④In fact, studies like one done by Edward Glaeser at Harvard University and Bruce Sacerdote at Dartmouth have shown that homeowners are indeed better citizens — they are more likely to vote in local elections or to know the name of the head of the local school system. ⑤Speaking to a group of people at the much-maligned Fannie Mae recently, I said that I believed the work that they do contributes to the generally good feelings that Americans have toward each other.

## 住房拥有权的麻烦

①在美国，我们把拥有住房与是一位好公民联系起来。②我们已从封建社会（那时候无地者几乎就像奴隶），发展到一个住房拥有权与社会流动性以及公民美德相关联的社会。③1835年，阿历克西·德·托克维尔写道，美国在财产分配的平等上“独树一帜”，并且“随着私人财产的增多和分配，以及私产拥有者数量的增加，这些国家就相应少地有进行革命的倾向。”④实际上，诸如哈佛大学的爱德华·格莱泽和达特茅斯学院的布鲁斯·萨克多特进行的研究表明：住房拥有者实际上是更好的公民——他们更有可能在当地选举中投票，或者知道当地教育系统主管的名字。⑤最近，在对备受非议的房利美的一群人们发表演讲时，我说我相信他们所做的工作促进了美国人互有的总体上的好感。

## 【分析】

①揭示文章主题。②与上句是一个意群，从社会的发展阐述主题。主干为 We've evolved from a feudal society to one. one 指代 a society。其中两个 in which 引导的定语从句分别修饰 society 和 one。③④是一个意群，引用专家的观点和研究具体说明拥有住房会成为更好的公民。③主干为 Alexis de Tocqueville wrote that ... and that ...。第二个 that 引导的宾语从句中有两个并列的 as 引导的时间状语从句。④主干为 studies have shown that ...。one 指代 study，过去分词短语 done by ... 作定语修饰 one。⑤表达作者的观点，认为房利美人们所做的工作促进了美国人相互之间的好感。定语从句 that they do 修饰 the work，定语从句 that Americans have toward each other 修饰 good feelings。注意体会重点信息在本段中的反复强调。

## 【词汇】

ownership *n.* 拥有  
 evolve *v.* 发展，逐步演化  
 augment *vt.* 增加，增多  
 \*malign *vt.* 诽谤，中伤

## 【搭配】

draw a connection between A and B 把 A 与 B 联系起来  
 evolve from A to B 从 A 发展到 B，由 A 进化到 B  
 feudal society 封建社会  
 be linked to 与...有联系



social mobility 社会流动性  
 civic virtue 公民美德  
 in proportion 相称, 符合比例  
 distribute personal property 分配私人财产  
 distribution of property 财产分配  
 local election 地方选举  
 contribute to 促进, 促使

## 【拓展】

[1] be disposed to sth 倾向于, 有…的倾向 (to have a tendency towards something)

[例句] (bbc.co.uk) The younger generation of Cuban-Americans is far more disposed to developing relations with Cuba. 年轻一代的古巴裔美国人更加倾向于同古巴发展关系。

[2] stand alone 独树一帜, 特立独行

[例句] (nytimes.com) Vanguard stands alone among fund families for its low fees and prudent investment strategy. 先锋基金因其低收费和谨慎的投资策略在基金家族中独树一帜。

①But what's ironic, as any classical economist would tell you, is that homeownership is actually not a great idea from an investment standpoint. ②A better strategy would be to diversify as much as possible — put your money into stocks, bonds, many different geographies — and then use the income to rent whatever you like, which allows for greater flexibility and efficiencies. ③The popular argument that renting is equivalent to throwing money down the drain is really fallacious, since the money you save can be invested to produce dividends. ④Instead of you tinkering with the plumbing and breaking something, a professional can do it. ⑤The lawn guy who has the right equipment can come and mow all the lawns faster and better than individuals would, and so on.

①但具有讽刺意味的是, 正如任何古典经济学家所告诉你的那样, 从投资的立场来看住房拥有权实际上不是太好的主意。②尽可能的多样化是更佳策略, 即把你的钱投进股市、债券以及多个其他领域, 然后使用得到的收入租你喜欢的任何房子, 这就带来了更大的灵活性和效率。③租房等于把钱扔到下水道里, 这个普遍的观点是很荒谬的, 因为你省下的钱可以去投资而产生效益。④不用你去修补管道和打碎的物件, 一名专业人士可以为之。⑤拥有合适设备的割草工能来割掉所有的草, 而且比一般人更好更快, 等等。

## 【分析】

①But what's ironic is actually ... 作者观点句特征。与上文形成转折, 指出拥有住房并不是好主意, 请体会本句如何衔接上段。句中 as 引导的定语从句做插入语。既然投资房产不是好主意, 那么预测下文应该阐述投资什么才是好主意。②作者观点句, 提出作者的建议。A better strategy 即指 A better strategy of investment。注意 rent 在本文中就是特指租房子, 作者认为租要比买好。③作者观点句, 对反对租房的观点提出反驳。主干为 The popular argument is really fallacious, that 引导的是同位语从句。④⑤是一个意群, 例证说明租房的好处。

## 【词汇】

ironic *adj.* 有讽刺意味的  
 diversify *v.* (使) 多样化  
 bond *n.* 债券  
 flexibility *n.* 灵活性



\*fallacious *adj.* 荒谬的  
 plumbing *n.* 管道  
 dividend *n.* 红利, 股息  
 lawn *n.* 草坪, 草地  
 mow *v.* 割草

### 【搭配】

classical economist 古典经济学家  
 great idea 好主意  
 allow for 准许  
 from a ... standpoint 依照...立场  
 put money into 把钱投入到, 在...方面投资  
 popular argument 普遍的观点  
 be equivalent to 等价于, 等同于  
 produce dividends 产生红利  
 mow the lawn 在草地上割草  
 \*tinker with 马虎地修补, 摆弄

### 【句型】

What's ironic is that ... 具有讽刺意味的是...

【例句】 What's ironic, as any environmentalist would tell you, is that sometimes the hasty introduction of a non-native species into a place, which is expected to halt the rampant spread of another species there, may end up with a more serious damage to the ecosystem from a ecological standpoint. 具有讽刺意味的是, 如任何环保人士所告诉你的一样, 有时候匆忙引入一种非本地的物种到一个地方旨在遏制另外一个物种的大肆扩散, 从生态的角度来看, 最终可能会对生态系统带来更严重的破坏。

①Still, behavioral economics tells us that the emotional lure of homeownership is strong and would be difficult to break completely, even if that were desirable. ②I think that what's really needed at this point is some restructuring of the model for homeownership. ③Let's allow people to continue becoming homeowners, but find better ways to manage the risk around these investments. ④Perhaps we need to reconsider some of the tax benefits that encourage homeownership. ⑤We might also create new types of mortgages that reset depending on the ability of people to pay. ⑥We could also elevate the status of renting, by increasing the rights of renters relative to landlords.

①尽管如此, 行为经济学告诉我们: 住房拥有权的感性诱惑强烈而难以完全克服, 即使克服这些诱惑是可取的。②我认为, 当前真正需要的是对住房拥有权模式的某种重构。③让我们继续允许人们成为住房拥有者, 但要找到更好的方式去应对这些投资的风险。④也许我们需要重新考虑一些鼓励购房的税收优惠。⑤我们或许也可创立重新依靠个人支付能力的新型抵押贷款。⑥我们也能够通过增加房东等出租者的权益来提高租赁的地位。

### 【分析】

①体会 Still 的上下文衔接内涵。上段作者提出租房更合算的观点, 本句话锋一转, 指出人的感性诱惑是很难克服的。让步状语从句 even if ... 中的 that 指代克服诱惑。既然说服人们不买房子很难, 预测下文, 应该是阐述解决方案。②③④⑤⑥是一个大的意群, 作者提出建议。②是作者观点句。③④⑤⑥又是一个小的意群, 具体说明如何进行 some restructuring of the model for homeownership。

## 【词汇】

lure *n.* 诱惑  
 desirable *adj.* 称心的, 合意的, 合适的, 可取的  
 reset *vt.* 重置  
 elevate *vt.* 提升  
 renter *n.* 出租者  
 mortgage *n.* 抵押, 抵押贷款  
 landlord *n.* 房东, 地主

## 【搭配】

break the strong emotional lure 克服强烈的感性诱惑  
 restructure the model 重构模型  
 behavioral economics 行为经济学  
 tax benefits 税收减免, 税收优惠  
 elevate the status 提高地位  
 be relative to 与...有联系

①Broad home- and stock-ownership in the United States and overseas is a good thing. ②But limits need to be set. ③To the extent that an equity culture leads to entrepreneurship and investment and wealth creation, I'm for it. ④But I was not, for example, in favor of George W. Bush's plan to privatize Social Security. ⑤Can you imagine what would have happened to people retiring today if that plan were in place? ⑥I like to think of capitalism as a game. ⑦We need to make sure we structure the rules of the game in such a way that we don't get injured while playing it.

①在美国和海外, 广泛拥有房产和股票是一件好事。②但是需要设定限制。③股权文化某种程度上带来了创业、投资和创造财富, 我对此支持。④但我不支持如乔治·W·布什的社会保障私有化的计划。⑤若此计划得到落实, 你能想象在今天退休的人身上会发生什么? ⑥我喜欢将资本主义视为一个游戏。⑦我们需要确保以我们在参与时不受到伤害的方式来构建游戏规则。

## 【分析】

①②为一个意群, 作者的观点是要对拥有房产和股票设定限制。③④⑤为一个意群, 作者的观点是不希望股权文化过度发展。体会这里的虚拟语气。⑥⑦为一个意群, 作者观点句, 指出资本主义的发展需要规则的约束, 以防民众被伤害, 暗指美国的房地产行业需要重构。

## 【词汇】

equity *n.* 股权  
 entrepreneurship *n.* 企业家的身份(或地位、能力、精神等), 创业  
 privatize *vt.* 私有化  
 structure *vt.* 创建架构, 构建

## 【搭配】

broad ownership 广泛的拥有率  
 set limits 设定限制  
 wealth creation 财富的创造  
 social security 社会保障

## 【拓展】

To the extent that ... 某种程度上...

[例句](bbc.co.uk) To the extent that the Internet encourages meaningful friendships and social connections it can be a very good influence on people's lives. 某种程度上互联网促进了有意义的友情和社会联系, 它可以成为对人们生活的一种非常好的影响。

From *New York Times*

## 13. The Long and Short of Sales

By Daniel Akst

IT'S a truism that in a great many businesses, just a small fraction of the stocked items account for the bulk of sales. But will it always be this way?

Chris Anderson thinks not. In *"The Long Tail"*, his best-selling new book, Mr. Anderson says the digital revolution is already making the big sellers less important compared with also-rans, particularly among cultural works, because the cost of storing and distributing movies, music and written matter has plummeted. The argument has broad ramifications because online ordering can obliterate some of the limits traditionally imposed by time and space.

Nowadays, Mr. Anderson asserts, it pays for online businesses to sell not just the hits but also many modestly selling items that once had no way to reach their small, dispersed audiences. The book takes its title from the statistical "long tail" of this sales distribution — the many thousands of works that sell small numbers each year. The big sellers comprise the "head" of the curve.

Mr. Anderson is clearly onto something, but *"The Long Tail"* has drawn its share of criticism. Lee Gomes, a *Wall Street Journal* columnist, for example, looked at sales of books and music online and found that hits still overwhelmingly dominated. In an e-mail message posted with his permission on Nicholas G. Carr's "Rough Type" blog, Mr. Gomes acknowledged that the Internet was changing things, but said, "I don't think it's changing things as much as Chris does."

On the other hand, Michael D. Smith, an associate professor of information technology and marketing at Carnegie Mellon who has studied Amazon.com, asserts that "purchases from the long tail are substantial and represent a big shift versus what we saw in a purely 'brick and mortar' world." In addition to the large benefit to consumers, he says, retailers should gain because long-tail items seem to account for a disproportionate share of profits even if blockbusters keep racking up a disproportionate share of sales. Best-selling books at Amazon, for example, are more likely to be sold at a discount than more obscure titles, he reports.

The funny thing about *"The Long Tail"* is that, little more than a decade ago, a provocative new book got a lot of attention for arguing something very much the opposite. In that book, *"The Winner-Take-All Society"*, the economists Robert H. Frank and Philip J. Cook argued that technology, among other factors, was turning large segments of the economy into a kind of lottery that showers disproportionate rewards on a few winners, to the detriment of everyone else.

In the cultural arena, the results were supposed to be an unhealthy concentration of sales among a small and increasingly sensationalistic class of



blockbusters. "The forces that give rise to winner-take-all markets have been growing stronger and will continue to do so," the authors wrote. "In all likelihood they will accelerate."

So who's right? Well, the long tail described by Mr. Anderson is real, and thanks to the developments he spotlights, we are in no danger of cultural homogenization. But neither are we groping toward some utopian vision of cultural diversity. My prediction is that blockbusters will continue to dominate, even if not as much as they once did — and that the advent of the long tail may even bolster their cultural pre-eminence. Indeed, the real threat may be to the kinds of "midlist" works that, neither blockbusters nor tail dwellers, are the body and soul of culture.

The digital revolution may have opened the door to an infinite variety of products, but human attention remains a finite resource, and the costs of "search" — of sorting through all this stuff to find what you might like — are high. If anything, the exploding availability of songs, videos and text that Mr. Anderson heralds in his book will only raise these costs. Technology and user recommendations can help, but in my experience they're a long way from ideal — and may only reinforce the importance of blockbusters through a kind of avalanche effect that starts small but grows uncontrollably.

Indeed, the long-tail effect is unlikely to come at the expense of blockbusters at all. Professors Frank and Cook pointed out that technology, by enabling everyone to hear Pavarotti, for example, could obviate the services of local tenors. The economists, however, may have underestimated how much people, in this atomized age, would enjoy attending performances in person.

But Mr. Anderson underestimates the role of earnings in this whole arena and the professionalism that they underwrite. The digital revolution may be empowering amateurs even as it undermines the ability of blockbuster-free professionals — who often do the best work in writing, music and other fields — to make a living, since the long-tail effect is redistributing downward the scant share of rewards that the pros now enjoy.

In that sense, Professors Frank and Cook were right to worry about the role of technology in rising inequality. We may marvel someday that a head and a tail could grow so large, with so little body in between.

## 超 精 读

### The Long and Short of Sales

①IT'S a truism that in a great many businesses, just a small fraction of the stocked items account for the bulk of sales. ②But will it always be this way?

### 销售的长尾和短尾

①一个众所周知的事实是，在许许多多的企业里，仅仅是小部分的存货却占据了销售的大部分。②但情况会总是如此吗？

### 【分析】

①It is a truism 后 that 引导的是一个同位语从句。注意 just a small fraction 和 the bulk of 的对比。②作者提出疑问。后面将对此进行阐述，答案显然是不一定总是如此。本句也可以写成：But will it always be the case?

### 【词汇】

\*truism *n.* 不言而喻的道理，众所周知的事实

### 【搭配】

account for 占据...比例

stocked items 存货

a small fraction of 很小一部分

the bulk of sth 某物的大部分

a great many 非常多

①Chris Anderson thinks not. ②In "*The Long Tail*", his best-selling new book, Mr. Anderson says the digital revolution is already making the big sellers less important compared with also-rans, particularly among cultural works, because the cost of storing and distributing movies, music and written matter has plummeted. ③The argument has broad ramifications because online ordering can obliterate some of the limits traditionally imposed by time and space.

①克里斯·安德森认为不会。②在他十分畅销的新书《长尾》中，安德森先生认为数字革命正在使畅销品相比于滞销品的重要性下降，特别在文化产品中是如此，因为存储和发布电影、音乐和文字作品的费用已经急剧下降。③这个观点产生了广泛的影响，因为网上订购能消除传统上由时间和空间设定的限制。

### 【分析】

①引用专家观点回答了上段的问题。②引用这位专家的新书详述了新的观点。③是作者观点句。the argument 指上句安德森的观点，过去分词短语 traditionally imposed by time and space 作定语修饰 the limits。

### 【词汇】

best-selling *adj.* 最畅销的

\*also-ran *n.* 落败者，失利者

distribute *vt.* 传播，调配

plummet *vi.* 急剧下降

\*ramification *n.* 分支，衍生物，意想不到的影响

\*obliterate *vt.* 消除，除掉

### 【搭配】

big seller 畅销品

cultural works 文化产品

cost plummet 费用急剧下降

online ordering 网上订购，在线订购

impose limits 设定限制

①Nowadays, Mr. Anderson asserts, it pays for online businesses to sell not just the hits but also many modestly selling items that once had no way to reach their small, dispersed audiences. ②The book takes its title from the

①目前，安德森先生声称，网上商家不仅从销售热门产品中，而且也从销售许多销量一般的产品中获利，这些产品曾经没有途径接触到它们规模小并且分散的受众。②该书的名

statistical "long tail" of this sales distribution — the many thousands of works that sell small numbers each year. ③The big sellers comprise the "head" of the curve.

字取自这一销售分布的统计学“长尾”——每年有成千上万的产品销售量甚小。③畅销品构成了这条曲线的“顶部”。

### 【分析】

①继续阐述安德森的观点，assert 为作者或者专家观点的特征词。本句主干为 it pays for online businesses to sell not just A but also B。定语从句 that once had ...修饰 items。②③为一个意群，介绍“长尾”的概念。

### 【词汇】

assert *vt.* 宣称

hit *n.* 击打，点击数，成功，风靡一时的演出、歌曲、图书等

item *n.* 项目，一则。一件商品(或物品)

dispersed *adj.* 分散的

comprise *vt.* 构成，组成

### 【搭配】

modestly selling 销量一般的

reach the audience 触及到受众

take the title from 取名源自

sales distribution 销售分布

### 【句型】

It pays for sb to do sth. 某人做某事会有收益或回报。

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) It pays for an individual to be nice to others in the long term. 从长远来看，善待他人会有回报。②(bbc.co.uk) Small firms can worry about the potential extra cost of being more environmentally friendly. But economists assert that it pays for firms to go green. 小公司会为更符合环境友好型所带来的潜在的额外成本而担忧。但是经济学家宣称公司会因走环保路线而获益。

①Mr. Anderson is clearly onto something, but "The Long Tail" has drawn its share of criticism. ②Lee Gomes, a *Wall Street Journal* columnist, for example, looked at sales of books and music online and found that hits still overwhelmingly dominated. ③In an e-mail message posted with his permission on Nicholas G. Carr's "Rough Type" blog, Mr. Gomes acknowledged that the Internet was changing things, but said, "I don't think it's changing things as much as Chris does."

①安德森先生显然发现了一些新奇的事情，但“长尾”理论已招来相应的批评。②例如，《华尔街日报》专栏作家李·戈麦斯察看了书籍和音乐的网上销售，发现热门产品仍占压倒性的优势。③在经允许发在尼古拉斯·G·卡尔“未经加工型”博客上的邮件中，戈麦斯先生承认互联网正在改变事物，但他说：“我认为它还没有克里斯改变的多。”

### 【分析】

①指出安德森的书已招来批评。②③为一个意群，例证说明①。②注意举例标志短语 for example 以及强调副词 overwhelmingly。hits = big sellers。③过去分词短语 posted with his permission on ...作定语修饰 an email message，其中的 with his permission 为方式状语。acknowledge 是作者或专家观点特征动词。本句中戈麦斯指出安德森夸大了互联网的影响。

### 【词汇】

columnist *n.* 专栏作家

post *vt.* 在网上发表

acknowledge *vt.* 承认

share *n.* 份额，股份 (the part of something that you own or are responsible for)



## 【搭配】

\*be onto sth 发现或制造了新奇的事物  
draw criticism 招来批评  
overwhelmingly dominate 处于压倒性的统治地位  
post an message 发布信息  
with one's permission 经某人允许

①On the other hand, Michael D. Smith, an associate professor of information technology and marketing at Carnegie Mellon who has studied Amazon.com, asserts that "purchases from the long tail are substantial and represent a big shift versus what we saw in a purely 'brick and mortar' world." ②In addition to the large benefit to consumers, he says, retailers should gain because long-tail items seem to account for a disproportionate share of profits even if blockbusters keep racking up a disproportionate share of sales. ③Best-selling books at Amazon, for example, are more likely to be sold at a discount than more obscure titles, he reports.

①另一方面，一直研究亚马逊网的卡内基梅隆大学信息技术与市场营销副教授迈克尔·D·史密斯宣称，“从长尾的购买量很大，而且相对于我们在完全的‘砖块和砂浆’世界（译者注：指实体世界）所见到的，代表了一个大的转变。”②他说，除了消费者能得到很大的好处外，零售商也能获益，因为长尾产品似乎占有了不成比例的利润份额，即使大热畅销品持续得到不成比例的销售份额。③他指出，例如亚马逊的畅销书比名字默默无闻的书更可能打折销售。

## 【分析】

①On the other hand 表明本段与上段意思相左，史密斯副教授的观点是支持安德森的。  
①②③是一个大的意群。③例证②，说明长尾产品可能利润更高。此处不成比例的份额的内涵即是指很大的份额。

## 【词汇】

assert *vt.* 声称，宣称  
versus *prep.* 对，比  
obscure *adj.* 默默无闻的

## 【搭配】

information technology 信息技术  
substantial purchases 大量购买  
a big shift 大转变  
large benefit to 对...很大的益处  
disproportionate share 不成比例的份额  
at a discount 减价，打折扣  
\*rack up 获得，得到

①The funny thing about "The Long Tail" is that, little more than a decade ago, a provocative new book got a lot of attention for arguing something very much the opposite. ②In that book, "The Winner-Take-All Society", the economists Robert H. Frank and Philip J. Cook argued that technology, among other factors, was turning large segments of the economy into a kind of lottery that showers disproportionate rewards on a few winners, to the detriment of everyone else.

①《长尾》这本书的有趣之处在于，十多年之前一本煽动性的新书因为提出一些正好相反的观点而备受瞩目。②在那本《胜者全得的社会》的书中，经济学家罗伯特·H·弗兰克和菲利普·J·库克认为，除了其他因素外，技术正将经济中的大部分转化为一种彩票，对少部分中奖者给予不成比例的奖励，对其他每个人则都有害。

**【分析】**

本段①②是一个意群，提到一本以前出版的书的观点与《长尾》这本书相反。②句尾定语从句 *that showers disproportionate rewards on a few winners* 修饰 *lottery*, *to the detriment of everyone else* 为结果状语。

**【词汇】**

*provocative adj.* 煽动性的，引起争议的

*lottery n.* 彩票

*shower vt.* 给某人大量的某物

*detriment n.* 有害物

**【搭配】**

*get attention* 受到关注

*turn A into B* 把 A 转化为 B

*shower rewards on/upon sb* 给某人大量的回报

*to the detriment of sb/sth* 对某人或物有害的

**【扩展】**

*among other factors* 除了其他因素外(还)

[例句](bbc.co.uk) *Global imbalances clearly played an important role, among other factors, in setting the stage for crisis.* 除其他因素外，全球不平衡在造成危机中显然起了重要作用。

**【句型】**

*The funny thing about sth is that ...* 某事的有趣之处在于...

[例句](usnews.com) *The funny thing about long term care insurance is that the price of a policy can vary a lot from one insurance company to the next.* 长期医疗保险的有趣之处在于从一家保险公司到另一家保单价格大不相同。

①In the cultural arena, the results were supposed to be an unhealthy concentration of sales among a small and increasingly sensationalistic class of blockbusters. ②"The forces that give rise to winner-take-all markets have been growing stronger and will continue to do so," the authors wrote. ③"In all likelihood they will accelerate."

①在文化领域，结果本应是销售不健康地集中在少数且日益追求轰动效应一类的畅销品上。②“导致胜者全得的市场的力量一直以来都在变强而且将继续如此，”作者写道。③“几乎可以确定，它们将加速。”

**【分析】**

①*were supposed to be* 暗示现在的结果并不是这样，与两位经济学家所认为的相反。②同位语从句 *that give rise to winner-take-all markets* 修饰 *the forces*。the authors 是指《胜者全得的社会》的两位作者，注意这里的复数说明作者不可能是单指安德森。③*they* 指代 *the forces*。

**【词汇】**

*arena n.* 舞台，竞技场 [常用作指某个领域]

*concentration n.* 集中，聚集

*\*sensationalistic adj.* 追求轰动效应的

**【搭配】**

*be supposed to do sth* 原本应该做某事

*cultural arena* 文化领域

*in all likelihood* 几乎可以确定，非常可能

*give rise to* 引起，致使

①So who's right? ②Well, the long tail described by Mr. Anderson is real, and thanks to the developments he spotlights, we are in no danger of cultural homogenization. ③But neither are we groping toward some utopian vision of cultural diversity. ④My prediction is that blockbusters will continue to dominate, even if not as much as they once did — and that the advent of the long tail may even bolster their cultural pre-eminence. ⑤Indeed, the real threat may be to the kinds of "midlist" works that, neither blockbusters nor tail dwellers, are the body and soul of culture.

①那么谁是对的呢? ②好吧, 安德森先生描述的长尾确实存在, 并且由于他使公众注意到事情的发展, 我们才不会处于文化同质化的危险中。③但是我们并没有在探索走向文化多元化的理想愿景。④我的预测是畅销品将继续占统治地位, 即使没有它们曾占有的那么大, 长尾的出现也许甚至会加强它们文化上的优势地位。⑤实际上, 也许是对各种“销量排行居中”的作品才有真正的威胁, 它们是文化的主体和灵魂, 既非畅销品也非位列末尾者。

### 【分析】

①作者在前文提出了两种针锋相对的观点, 这里他提出了疑问: 谁是对的呢? ②③是一个意群, 作者对安德森的观点作出了评价。文化同质化是指长尾产品的消亡。我们并没有探索走向文化多元化的理想愿景的内涵是我们并不追求纯粹的文化多元化, 各种文化产品自然有其应有的地位, 不要过多强调长尾产品的重要性。④⑤是一个意群。④作者提出了预测。⑤作者指出真正可能受到威胁的是销量居中的作品。体会插入语 *neither blockbusters nor tail dwellers*。

### 【词汇】

*homogenization n.* 同质化, 单一化  
*grope vi.* 探索, 摸索  
*utopian adj.* 乌托邦式的, 理想世界的  
*vision n.* 前景, 愿景  
*advent n.* (重要人物或事件的) 出现, 到来  
*bolster vt.* 支持, 加强  
*pre-eminence n.* 杰出, 突出  
*\*midlist adj.* 销量居于排行榜中档的  
*spotlight vt.* 聚光照明, 使公众注意

[例句](cnn.com) The plight of Georgia college senior Jessica Colotl has spotlighted the dilemma facing thousands of students like her nationwide. 佐治亚学院大四学生杰西卡·科罗蒂的困境已使全国范围内像她这样的数千学生面临的窘困受到关注。

### 【搭配】

in (no) danger of (不)处在危险中  
 cultural homogenization 文化同质化、单一化  
 cultural diversity 文化多样性, 文化多元化  
 cultural pre-eminence 文化上的优势地位  
 real threat 真正的威胁



①The digital revolution may have opened the door to an infinite variety of products, but human attention remains a finite resource, and the costs of "search" — of sorting through all this stuff to find what you might like — are high. ②If anything, the exploding availability of songs, videos and text that Mr. Anderson heralds in his book will only raise these costs. ③Technology and user recommendations can help, but in my experience they're a long way from ideal — and may only reinforce the importance of blockbusters through a kind of avalanche effect that starts small but grows uncontrollably.

①数字革命也许已经为无限多种产品敞开大门,但是人的注意力仍然停留在有限的资源上,并且“搜索”成本高,即从所有这类事物进行分类以找到你可能喜欢的东西的成本高。②如果有任何影响的话,安德森先生在书中所预示的可以获得的歌曲、视频和文本数量的激增将会提高这些费用。③技术和用户推荐会有帮助,但是以我的经验,它们离理想状态还有很长的路要走——通过一种起步很小但增长迅猛的雪崩效应,或许仅仅可以增强畅销品的重要性。

### 【分析】wx: myPDFs

本段①②③是一个意群,作者指出数字革命使得人们搜索资源的成本提高,反而不是一件好事。②定语从句 that Mr. Anderson heralds in his book 修饰 the exploding availability。③定语从句 that starts small but grows uncontrollably 修饰 effect。they 指代 technology and user recommendations。

### 【词汇】

\*stuff *n.* 东西, 原料  
 explode *vi.* 迅猛增加  
 exploding *adj.* 迅猛增加的  
 availability *n.* 可获得(性)  
 herald *vt.* 预示  
 recommendation *n.* 推荐  
 ideal *n.* 理想; *adj.* 理想的, 完美的  
 avalanche *n.* 雪崩

### 【搭配】

sort through 分类, 整理  
 an infinite variety of 无限多种  
 raise the costs 提高费用  
 in one's experience 依某人的经验  
 reinforce the importance 增强重要性  
 \*avalanche effect 雪崩效应  
 grow uncontrollably 不受控制地增长

### 【扩展】

open the door to sth 大门为某事敞开, 使某事物有机会出现和发展  
 相同意思的用法还有: the door is open to sth, open the way to sth.

### 【句型】

sth is a long way from = sth is far from 某物离…还差距很远(还有一段很长的路要走)

【例句】①(bbc.co.uk) We are still a long way from being able to explain why this common disease is becoming more common. 我们离能够解释为什么常见疾病正在变得更常见还相距甚远。②(bbc.co.uk) Her story is far from unique in the blogosphere. 她的故事在博客圈中远非独特。④(bbc.co.uk) This dispute is far from over. 争论还远没有结束。⑤(bbc.co.uk) In my opinion, Google today is far from the great search engine it was in those far-off days, yet I still use it. 在我看来, 很久以前谷歌是伟大的搜索引擎, 现在却差距甚远, 尽管我仍然在使用它。

①Indeed, the long-tail effect is unlikely to come at the expense of blockbusters at all. ②Professors Frank and Cook pointed out that technology, by enabling everyone to hear Pavarotti, for example, could obviate the services of local tenors. ③The economists, however, may have underestimated how much people, in this atomized age, would enjoy attending performances in person.

①事实上,长尾效应的出现完全不可能以畅销品(的削弱)为代价。②弗兰克教授和库克教授指出,例如技术使每一个人都能听到帕瓦罗蒂,可能会终结地方性的男高音的演艺事业。③然而,这两位经济学家也许低估了在这个原子化时代有多少人会亲自去现场享受观看演出。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句,批判长尾理论。体会 indeed, at all。②③为一个意群,批判了写《胜者全得的社会》的两位经济学家的观点,他们指出技术可能会消灭长尾产品(地方性的男高音),但实际上在原子化的时代照样会有人去购买长尾产品(去现场观看演出),也就是长尾产品不一定会被消灭。作者认为长尾论和胜者全得论都不对,畅销品不会被削弱,也不会消灭长尾产品。③The economists 指代 Professors Frank and Cook。体会 however 表达的转折。

### 【词汇】

obviate *vt.* 消除,排除

tenor *n.* 男高音

underestimate *vt.* 低估

\*atomize *vt.* 原子化

### 【搭配】

point out 指出

attend performances 观看演出

in person 亲自

### 【扩展】

[1] at the expense of = at the cost of 以...为代价

[例句](cnn.com) Lincoln could have accepted peace at the cost of disunity and continued slavery. 林肯能以不统一和奴隶制延续为代价来接受和平。

[2] enable *vt.* 使成为可能,使有能力 (to make it possible for someone to do something, or for something to happen)

enable sb to do sth 使某人能做某事, empower sb to do sth 使某人能做某事,使某人有权利做某事

[例句](cnn.com) We empower our team members to make their own decisions. 我们让队员能自己做决定。

①But Mr. Anderson underestimates the role of earnings in this whole arena and the professionalism that they underwrite. ②The digital revolution may be empowering amateurs even as it undermines the ability of blockbuster-free professionals — who often do the best work in writing, music and other fields — to make a living, since the long-tail effect is redistributing downward the scant share of rewards that the pros now enjoy.

①但是安德森先生低估了收入在整个领域中和其保障的专业水准上所起的作用。②数字革命也许赋予业余者力量,正如它也损害了没有畅销作品的专业人士的谋生才能(他们常常在写作、音乐和其他领域创造出最好的作品),因为长尾效应正把这些专业人士目前所享有的份额不足的收益向下重新分配。

**【分析】**

作者在本段对安德森的长尾理论提出了质疑。①they 指代 earnings。②it 指代 the digital revolution。pros = professionals。

**【词汇】**

professionalism *n.* 专业水准, 专业技能

\*underwrite *vt.* 承保, 承诺支付

empower *vt.* 赋予某种权力、力量

-free *suffix* 没有…的

redistribute *vt.* 重新分配

**【搭配】**

underestimate the role of 低估…的作用

in the whole arena 在整个领域

even as 正当…, 恰恰在…的时候, 正如, 恰如

undermine the ability 破坏某种能力

scant share 不足的份额

make a living 赚取生计, 谋生 <表达这一意思的搭配还有: earn a living, earn a livelihood, earn one's keep >

①In that sense, Professors Frank and Cook were right to worry about the role of technology in rising inequality. ②We may marvel someday that a head and a tail could grow so large, with so little body in between.

①从这种意义上说, 弗兰克教授和库克教授对技术在日益加剧的不平等中的作用的担忧是正确的。②我们也许某一天会感到惊讶: 一头一尾长得如此之大, 中间的身体却如此之小。

**【分析】**

①作者在这里支持两位教授担忧技术可能加剧不平等的观点。In that sense 指代上文提到的技术可能加剧收入不平等这种意义上。②作者指出技术的进步可能让畅销产品和长尾产品都得到发展, 但是位于中间的产品 (也就是那些没有畅销作品, 但常常在写作、音乐和其他领域创造出最好的作品的专业人士的产品) 却受到损害。

**【词汇】**

marvel *v.* 为…感到惊讶、惊奇

**【搭配】**

in ... sense 从…意义上说

rising inequality 日益加剧的不平等

in between 位于中间

**【多样表达】**

[1] big seller, hit, blockbuster 大卖的商品, 热销的产品; best-selling books 最畅销的书

[2] pro, professional 专业人士



From *Harvard Business Review*

## 14. When Individuals Don't Matter

By Michael J. Mauboussin

"If you watch an ant try to accomplish something, you'll be impressed by how inept it is," said Stanford biologist Deborah Gordon in a *National Geographic* article about swarm theory. "Ants aren't smart ... ant colonies are." If you're familiar with the ideas behind the wisdom of crowds and swarm intelligence, you're probably nodding knowingly. Under the right conditions, groups — whether ant colonies, markets, or corporations — can be smarter than any of their members. In these complex adaptive systems, hard-to-predict behaviors emerge from the interaction of the individuals.

Executives make three common mistakes that show they don't really grasp how such systems work. What they miss is that you can't understand the behavior of a complex system, let alone manage it, by analyzing a few key individuals.

First, managers extrapolate individual behavior to explain collective behavior. Early in my career as an equity research analyst on Wall Street, I was told that earnings per share is the key to a company's stock price. (Investors, executives, and the media still beat that drum.) But then I saw studies by financial economists who concluded that cash flow, not earnings, drives the stock price. The earnings camp listened to what people talked about day to day in the investment community, on television, and in the *Wall Street Journal's* pages. By contrast, the economists looked at how the market behaved. One group focused on the components, the other on the aggregate.

The latter was the better approach. Research in experimental economics, for example, shows that markets can generate very efficient prices even when each participant has limited information. Just as watching one ant won't help you understand the colony's behavior, listening to individual investors will give you scant insight into the market. It can even be harmful for executives to heed individuals, who generally dwell on earnings, rather than collectives, which tend to appreciate cash flow. Those who do may cost their shareholders and themselves substantial value. A survey by Duke University's John R. Graham and colleagues reveals that 80% of chief financial officers would decrease value-creating spending in order to meet an earnings target.

Second, executives often fail to recognize that changes in one component of a complex system may have unintended consequences for the whole. The U.S. government's decision to allow Lehman Brothers to collapse in September 2008 is a good illustration. Since the market largely understood Lehman's poor financial condition, the argument went, it could absorb the consequences. But because

Lehman's losses were larger than people had initially thought, the bankruptcy announcement roiled global financial markets, contributing to an increase in risk aversion. Even parts of the market that were perceived to be safe, such as money market funds, received a jolt.

Third, there is a tendency to prize a few standout individuals while ignoring how much they draw on their surrounding systems for support. For instance, many companies, sports teams, and entertainment businesses hire a star when they want to quickly improve the organization's results. More often than not, however, newly transplanted stars fail to deliver, because they're separated from the people, structures, and norms that helped make them great in the first place. In one study, professors from Harvard Business School tracked more than 1,000 acclaimed equity analysts over a decade and monitored how their performance changed when they switched firms. The dour conclusion of the research: "When a company hires a star, the star's performance plunges, there is a sharp decline in the functioning of the group or team the person works with, and the company's market value falls."

All three mistakes have the same root: wrong assumptions about the relevance of individual agents to the behavior of a complex adaptive system. When trying to achieve system-level goals, think twice about agent-level changes. They're unlikely to have the effects you intend.

## 超 精 读

### When Individuals Don't Matter

① "If you watch an ant try to accomplish something, you'll be impressed by how inept it is," said Stanford biologist Deborah Gordon in a *National Geographic* article about swarm theory. ② "Ants aren't smart ... ant colonies are." ③ If you're familiar with the ideas behind the wisdom of crowds and swarm intelligence, you're probably nodding knowingly. ④ Under the right conditions, groups — whether ant colonies, markets, or corporations — can be smarter than any of their members. ⑤ In these complex adaptive systems, hard-to-predict behaviors emerge from the interaction of the individuals.

### 当个体无关紧要时

① “如果你观察一只蚂蚁试图完成某件事，你将会对它如此无能而印象深刻，”斯坦福大学生物学家狄波拉·戈登在《国家地理》一篇关于群体理论的文章中说道。② “蚂蚁不聪明…蚁群聪明。”③如果你对群智慧和群智力的知识熟悉，你很可能点头意会。④在适当的情况下，不管是蚁群、市场或者公司，群体比他们中的任何成员都聪明。⑤在这些复杂的自适应系统中，难以预测的行为出自个体间的交流。

### 【分析】

①②③为一个意群，介绍本文讨论的话题：群体理论。④⑤为一个意群，指出群体要比个体聪明，难以预测的行为出自个体。these complex adaptive systems 指 ant colonies, markets, or corporations。



## 【词汇】

matter *vi.* 起作用, 关系重大, 要紧

accomplish *vt.* 完成, 实现

impress *vt.* 给...以深刻印象

inept *adj.* 不熟练的, 不擅长的, 无能的

swarm *n.* 蜂群, 一群动物或人

colony *n.* 殖民地, 群体, 集群, 聚居的同一国侨民或职业爱好相同的一群人

knowingly *adv.* 会意地, 知情地

adaptive *adj.* 自适应的

## 【搭配】

be impressed by 对...印象深刻

be familiar with 对...熟悉

nod knowingly 点头意会, 点头表示心中已明白

under the right conditions 在合理的情况下

adaptive system 自适应系统

emerge from 出自, 从...中出现

①Executives make three common mistakes that show they don't really grasp how such systems work. ②What they miss is that you can't understand the behavior of a complex system, let alone manage it, by analyzing a few key individuals.

①管理人员常犯三种错误, 这说明他们没有真正理解这些系统是如何运转的。②他们所忽视的地方在于: 你 cannot 通过分析少数关键个体来理解一个复杂系统的行为, 更不要说来管理它。

## 【分析】

①由蚁及人, 本段开始探讨群体理论在人类身上的利用, 指出管理人员不懂这些自适应系统。such systems 指代 complex adaptive systems。定语从句 that show they don't really grasp how such systems work 修饰 three common mistakes。②进一步具体指出管理人员所忽视的地方。it 指代 a complex system。下文会详细分析三种常见错误。

## 【词汇】

grasp *vt.* 理解

## 【搭配】

make common mistakes 犯常见错误

## 【扩展】

mistake *n.* 错误

big/great mistake 大错误; bad/dreadful/grave/serious/terrible + mistake 严重的错误; costly/expensive mistake 代价惨重的错误; fatal mistake 致命的错误; common mistake 常见的错误; stupid mistake 愚蠢的错误; make a mistake 犯错; learn from a mistake 从错误中吸取经验教训; pay for a mistake 为错误付出代价; discover/realize + a mistake 发现/意识到错误; acknowledge/admit + a mistake 承认错误; correct a mistake 更正错误

## 【句型】

let alone 更不用说

[例句]①(economist.com) You don't even know much about your own history, let alone slave history. 你们甚至连自己的历史都知之甚少, 更不要说奴隶史了。②(economist.com) Even 1,500 years ago, let alone 10,000 or 16,000 years ago the human population of the world was fewer



than a medium-sized country now. 甚至在 1500 年前, 更不用说是 10000 或者 16000 年前, 世界人口总数比现在在一个中等国家的人口还要少。

①First, managers extrapolate individual behavior to explain collective behavior. ②Early in my career as an equity research analyst on Wall Street, I was told that earnings per share is the key to a company's stock price. (Investors, executives, and the media still beat that drum.) ③But then I saw studies by financial economists who concluded that cash flow, not earnings, drives the stock price. ④The earnings camp listened to what people talked about day to day in the investment community, on television, and in the *Wall Street Journal's* pages. ⑤By contrast, the economists looked at how the market behaved. ⑥One group focused on the components, the other on the aggregate.

①第一种错误, 是经理们通过推断个体行为来解释群体行为。②在华尔街担任股权研究分析师生涯的早期, 我被告知每股收益是一家公司股票价格之关键。(投资者、管理人员和媒体仍在对此摇旗呐喊。) ③但后来我看到金融经济学家的研究, 他们得出结论: 是现金流而非收益在驱动股票价格。④支持收益起作用的阵营在聆听人们天天在投资界、电视上和《华尔街日报》版面中谈论的内容。⑤与此形成对照, 经济学家则着眼于市场如何表现。⑥一个群体关注组成部分, 另一个则关注总体。

### 【分析】

①指出第一种错误, 是段落主题句。②③为一个意群, 用作者自己的经历来例证首句。投资者、管理人员和媒体关注个体 (earnings per share), 金融经济学家关注总体 (cash flow)。③主干为 But then I saw studies. 介词短语 by financial economists 作定语修饰 studies. who 引导定语从句修饰 financial economists。④⑤⑥为一个意群, 是作者的总结。注意 by contrast 构成前后句反义关系。the economists 即指前文 financial economists。⑥the other on the aggregate 是独立主格结构, on 前省略了 focusing。one group 指代 The earnings camp; the other 指代 the economists。本段指出了两个群体之间的区别, 但并没有分析关注个体的群体为什么错, 预测下文应该对此进行阐述。

### 【词汇】

\*extrapolate *vt.* 推断, 推算  
component *n.* 部件, 组成部分  
aggregate *n.* 总计, 总量, 总体

### 【搭配】

collective/individual behavior 集体/个体行为  
the key to ... 的关键  
beat the drum 鼓吹, 摇旗呐喊  
drive stock price 推动股票价格  
cash flow 现金流  
investment community 投资界  
by contrast 与之形成对照, 相比之下  
look at 看, 检查, 着眼于

### 【扩展】

center on, concentrate on, focus on 专注于, 集中于

[例句] ①(cnn.com) This year's report concentrates on the wider impact of people not having enough food. 今年的报告专注于人们食物不足带来的更加广泛的影响。②(bbc.co.uk) His

current research centers on the mathematical modeling and computer simulation of fires in buildings, ships and transit systems. 他现在的研究专注于建筑物、轮船和交通运输系统中发生的火灾的数学建模和计算机模拟。③(cnn.com) He concentrates on only the most difficult and deep problems. 他只集中关注最困难和严重的问题。④(bbc.co.uk) This documentary focuses on the role fox-hunting plays in life in the countryside. 这部纪录片专注于猎狐在乡村生活中所起的作用。

①The latter was the better approach. ②Research in experimental economics, for example, shows that markets can generate very efficient prices even when each participant has limited information. ③Just as watching one ant won't help you understand the colony's behavior, listening to individual investors will give you scant insight into the market. ④It can even be harmful for executives to heed individuals, who generally dwell on earnings, rather than collectives, which tend to appreciate cash flow. ⑤Those who do may cost their shareholders and themselves substantial value. ⑥A survey by Duke University's John R. Graham and colleagues reveals that 80% of chief financial officers would decrease value-creating spending in order to meet an earnings target.

①后者是更好的方法。②例如，实验经济学的研究表明，即使当每个参与者只有有限的信息时，市场也能产生非常有效的价格。③正如观测一只蚂蚁不会帮助你理解蚁群的行为，倾听投资者个体所言将会使你对市场的洞察力不足。④听从这些总是在想着收益的个人而非倾向于重视资金流的集体，对管理人员来说甚至可能是有害的。⑤这样做也许会让其股东和自己付出沉重的代价。⑥杜克大学的约翰·R·格雷厄姆和同事所作的调查显示，80%的首席财务官为了达到收益目标将会减少创造价值的支出。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句，指出关注总体更好。体会 the latter 的指代。②③④⑤⑥是一个意群，解释上文。④定语从句 who generally dwell on earnings 修饰 individuals, which tend to appreciate cash flow 修饰 collectives。⑤定语从句 who do 修饰 Those, do 指代 heed individuals。⑥举更具体的例子说明大部分首席财务官只关注个体(earnings)。本段与上段是一个大的意群。

### 【词汇】

participant *n.* 参与者  
appreciate *vt.* 赏识，赞赏  
heed *vt.* 留心，注意，听从

### 【搭配】

experimental economics 实验经济学  
generate efficient prices 产生有效价格  
limited information 有限的信息  
give sb insight into 使某人对...有洞察力  
scant insight 不足的洞察力  
be harmful for 对...有害  
dwell on/upon 详述，细想，(心里)老是想  
substantial value 重大的价值，实质性的价值  
meet an earnings target 达到收益目标

### 【扩展】

target *n.* 目标，指标



achievable/attainable target 可以达到的目标; realistic target 现实的目标, unrealistic target 不现实的目标; ambitious target 雄心勃勃的目标; high target 高目标; impossible target 不可能实现的目标; future target 未来的目标; long-term target 长期目标; ultimate target 终极目标; chief/key/main/major/primary/prime/principal + target 主要的目标; set a target 设定目标; achieve/meet/reach + a target 完成指标, 达到目标; exceed the target 超出指标; fall short of the target 未达到目标

### 【句型】

A survey by sb conclude/demonstrate/find/indicate/report/reveal/show/suggest that ... 由某人(或机构)的调查表明/发现...

[例句](economist.com) A survey by Hewitt Associates suggests that employers will raise salaries by 10.6% this year. 由翰威特咨询公司所作的调查表明雇主今年将提薪 10.6%。

①Second, executives often fail to recognize that changes in one component of a complex system may have unintended consequences for the whole. ②The U.S. government's decision to allow Lehman Brothers to collapse in September 2008 is a good illustration. ③Since the market largely understood Lehman's poor financial condition, the argument went, it could absorb the consequences. ④But because Lehman's losses were larger than people had initially thought, the bankruptcy announcement roiled global financial markets, contributing to an increase in risk aversion. ⑤Even parts of the market that were perceived to be safe, such as money market funds, received a jolt.

①第二种错误, 是管理人员经常认识不到在一个复杂系统的组成部分中的变化也许会对整体有意想不到的后果。②2008年9月美国政府决定准许雷曼兄弟倒闭就是一个很好的例证。③该观点认为, 因为市场大致了解雷曼兄弟糟糕的财务状况, 它会承受这些后果。④但因为雷曼兄弟的损失超过人们的预想, 宣布破产扰乱了全球的金融市场, 促使了风险规避的增加。⑤甚至被认为是安全的市场部分(例如货币市场基金)也受到重挫。

### 【分析】

①指出第二种错误。②③④⑤例证上文。②sth is a good illustration 是例证句的特征句型。③体会插入语 the argument went, 本句正常语序为 The argument went that ...。⑤Even 表明本句与上句④之间是同义的递进关系, 定语从句 that were perceived to be safe 修饰 parts of the market。

### 【词汇】

collapse vi. 坍塌, 崩溃, 垮台, 倒闭  
go vt. (非正式) 说, 说道  
bankruptcy n. 破产  
\*roil vt. 扰乱  
jolt n. 震荡, 猛击, 严重挫折

### 【搭配】

unintended consequences 意想不到的后果  
good illustration 好的例证  
poor financial condition 糟糕的财务状况  
absorb the consequences 承受后果  
initially think 原先认为  
bankruptcy announcement 宣布破产, 破产公告



roil the market 扰乱市场  
risk aversion 风险规避  
receive a jolt 受到重挫

### 【扩展】

consider/perceive sb/sth as sth/adj., consider/perceive sb/sth to be sth/adj. 将某人或某事视为...

[例句]①(economist.com) Because rich and poor people pay the same, the tax may be perceived as unfair. 因为富人和穷人上缴得一样多, 此税被认为不公平。②(economist.com) The country wishes to be perceived as a global superpower, but shirks off the responsibilities by claiming it is poor. 该国期望被认可为一个全球超级强国, 但是通过宣称自己贫困而推卸责任。③(economist.com) Banks need to be visibly perceived to be “utterly safe”. 银行需要被明显地认为是“绝对安全的”。④(bbc.co.uk) Putin is perceived to be a committed Orthodox believer. 普京被认为是一位坚定的东正教信徒。

### 【句型】

the argument goes 此观点认为

[例句](bbc.co.uk) The Earth has finite resources, the argument goes, but capitalism rests on ever expanding consumption. 此观点认为, 地球的资源有限, 但资本主义却建立在不断扩张的消费的基础上。

①Third, there is a tendency to prize a few standout individuals while ignoring how much they draw on their surrounding systems for support. ②For instance, many companies, sports teams, and entertainment businesses hire a star when they want to quickly improve the organization's results. ③More often than not, however, newly transplanted stars fail to deliver, because they're separated from the people, structures, and norms that helped make them great in the first place. ④In one study, professors from Harvard Business School tracked more than 1,000 acclaimed equity analysts over a decade and monitored how their performance changed when they switched firms. ⑤The dour conclusion of the research: "When a company hires a star, the star's performance plunges, there is a sharp decline in the functioning of the group or team the person works with, and the company's market value falls."

①第三种错误,是存在这样一种倾向,即重视少数突出的个体而忽视他们依靠周围系统获得了多少支持。②例如,许多公司、体育团队和娱乐业想要迅速提高集体成绩的时候,就签约一位明星。③然而,新转会来的明星往往有负众望,因为他们脱离了原先帮助他们成功的人员、结构和规范。④在一项研究中,哈佛大学商学院的教授逾十年间跟踪调查了超过1000个颇受好评的股权分析师,监测他们跳槽时表现如何变化。⑤该项研究得出令人郁闷的结论:“当一家公司签约一位明星,这个明星的表现却突然下滑,与之共事的团队的功能急剧下降,公司的市值下跌。”

### 【分析】

①指出第三种错误。②③④⑤例证①。③定语从句 that helped make them great in the first place 修饰 the people, structures, and norms。④主干为 professors tracked A and monitored B。⑤定语从句 the person works with 修饰 the group or team。④⑤是一个小意群,作者引用专家的研究来证明自己的观点。段落语篇模式为:作者观点句+例证句+专家观点支持作者的观点句。

### 【词汇】

prize *vt.* 重视, 赏识  
standout *adj.* 突出的, 卓越的  
transplant *vt.* 移种, 移植, 转移  
norm *n.* 规范  
acclaimed *adj.* 受欢迎的  
deliver *vi.* 不负所望, 发挥应有的作用  
dour *adj.* 表情严肃的, 抑郁的  
plunge *vi.* 突然下滑, 突降

【搭配】

sports team 体育团队  
entertainment business 娱乐业  
be separated from 与...分离的  
switch firms 换公司, 跳槽  
sharp decline 急剧下降  
draw on sb for support 依靠某人的支持

①All three mistakes have the same root: wrong assumptions about the relevance of individual agents to the behavior of a complex adaptive system. ②When trying to achieve system-level goals, think twice about agent-level changes. ③They're unlikely to have the effects you intend.

①所有这三种错误有相同的根源: 关于个体行为人与一个复杂的自适应系统的行为之间的相关性的错误假设。②当我们力图达到系统级别的目标时, 对个体级别的变化要三思。③它们不太可能有你想要的效果。

【分析】

①分析三种错误的共同根源。②③是一个意群, 作者总结全文, 提出建议。They 指代 agent-level changes。

【词汇】

relevance *n.* 相关性

【搭配】

wrong assumptions 错误的假设  
relevance to 与...的相关性  
achieve a goal 达到目标

【多样表达】

listen to, heed 听从, 倾听

## 15. Rolling Away the Barrel

ACROSS Europe, economies are stagnating and unemployment is climbing. Reason enough, you might think, to hit the bottle. Europeans put away over nine litres of alcohol a year per person, twice the global average. The European Commission has declared that alcohol is a key public-health and social concern. Yet in most big EU countries drinking is in decline. In France and Italy the average adult drinks over a third less than he or she did 30 years ago. Germans and Spaniards are also drying out quickly. Alcohol consumption has likewise fallen in most of eastern Europe in recent decades.

What explains the great sobering-up? In part, the drivers appear to be social and cultural. The decline in drinking is most marked in southern Europe, where there has been a notable dropping-off in wine-drinking, especially during the working day. Rising numbers of urban workers and the insidious spread of Anglo-Saxon fast-food habits are working against the old traditions of a glass with breakfast followed by a long lunch fuelled by a bottle or two. These countries also had a lot further to fall. In 1980 France, Italy and Spain were the booziest nations in Europe.

Not only are Europeans drinking less, they are drinking differently. Their habits are converging, as the old geography of drinking on the continent, with its well-defined wine, beer and vodka “belts”, slowly gives way to a patchwork quilt. Young people, unshackled by tradition, are leading the charge away from old stereotypes. Russians and Poles are these days almost as likely to be found downing bottles of beer as shots of vodka. Britain, which John Major, then prime minister, predicted in 1993 would still be a country of “warm beer” 50 years hence, has become a land of chardonnay and pinot noir: last year, for the first time, Britons spent more on wine than on beer.

This shift may also explain why Britain, in this matter as in so many others, is out of step with its EU partners. Alcohol consumption in Britain rose more or less continuously after 1956 and has levelled off only in the past few years. The British are still mid-tablers in the EU drinking league, but the extent to which the country is bucking the European trend — Poland is the only other country among the ten largest EU members to have seen a rise in alcohol consumption since 1980 — is striking.

The shift from beer to wine in Britain may have boosted overall drinking, suggests Rachel Seabrook, research manager at the Institute of Alcohol Studies, a London-based think-tank. Britons may have adopted the tipples of southern Europeans, but they also retain a fondness for — heavy episodic drinking (ie,



bingeing): pouring the stuff down their throats rather than sipping it in the slow, relaxed manner of Spaniards or Italians. The difference is that they now do it with 12%-strength wine rather than 4%-strength beer. Affordability is another factor: Britons spend more time at home drinking cheap supermarket-bought booze than in the pub buying expensive pints. In Britain, at least, it may be right still to see alcohol as a big public-health and social concern.

## 超 精 读

### Rolling Away the Barrel

①ACROSS Europe, economies are stagnating and unemployment is climbing. ②Reason enough, you might think, to hit the bottle. ③Europeans put away over nine litres of alcohol a year per person, twice the global average. ④The European Commission has declared that alcohol is a key public-health and social concern. ⑤Yet in most big EU countries drinking is in decline. ⑥In France and Italy the average adult drinks over a third less than he or she did 30 years ago. ⑦Germans and Spaniards are also drying out quickly. ⑧Alcohol consumption has likewise fallen in most of eastern Europe in recent decades.

### 把酒桶滚走

①整个欧洲的经济正停滞不前且失业率在上升。②你也许有充分的理由认为要覆觥而饮。③欧洲人每年要喝掉超过九公升的酒精，这是全球平均水平的两倍。④欧盟委员会已经宣布，酒精是一个重要的公共卫生和社会问题。⑤然而在大多数欧盟大国中，饮酒正呈下降趋势。⑥在法国和意大利，普通成年人的饮酒量比三十年前的人少三分之一以上。⑦德国人和西班牙人也将很快不沾酒类。⑧最近几十年中，大多数东欧国家的酒精消费量同样已经下跌。

#### 【分析】

①②③④是一个意群，指出经济不景气的时候，人们可能会借酒消愁。②口语化的句子，正常结构为 You might think it is reason enough to hit the bottle. ⑤⑥⑦⑧是一个意群，为本段语意重点。⑤作者话锋一转，指出在大部分欧洲国家饮酒在下降。⑥⑦⑧例证⑤。既然本段指出了一个个意想不到的事实，预测后文肯定要阐述其原因。

#### 【词汇】

- barrel *n.* 桶
- \*stagnate *vi.* 停滞不前
- \*Spaniard *n.* 西班牙人

#### 【搭配】

- \*hit the bottle 酗酒
- \*put away 大吃大喝
- \*dry (sb) out (使某人) 戒酒
- global average 全球平均水平
- a social concern 一个社会问题
- in decline 呈下降趋势

#### 【句型】

It is reason enough to do sth 有足够的理由去做某事。

[例句](whoisclément.com) It is reason enough to try again using the lessons you have learned. 有足够的理由去再次利用你已经得到的经验教训。

①What explains the great sobering-up? ②In part, the drivers appear to be social and cultural. ③The decline in drinking is most marked in southern Europe, where there has been a notable dropping-off in wine-drinking, especially during the working day. ④Rising numbers of urban workers and the insidious spread of Anglo-Saxon fast-food habits are working against the old traditions of a glass with breakfast followed by a long lunch fuelled by a bottle or two. ⑤These countries also had a lot further to fall. ⑥In 1980 France, Italy and Spain were the booziest nations in Europe.

①饮酒量的大幅减少该如何解释呢? ②在某种程度上, 驱动力看来是社会和文化方面的。③在南部欧洲饮酒量的减少最明显, 那里葡萄酒的饮用量已有明显的减少, 特别是在工作日。④城市工人数量的上升和盎格鲁-撒克逊快餐习惯的潜在而有害的传播, 正对抗着古老的传统, 即早餐一杯酒, 接着又在漫长的午餐中灌上一两瓶。⑤这些国家的饮酒量也有更大的跌幅空间。⑥1980 年时法国、意大利和西班牙曾是欧洲最嗜酒的国家。

### 【分析】

①果不其然, 本段开始分析原因。本句中 sobering-up 是超纲词, 是一个词汇理解题考点。什么可以解释这个大的 sobering-up? 说明上段出现过此内容。②③一个意群。In part 引出部分原因。③例证②。体会强调信息点 especially during the working day, 指出社会方面的因素。④⑤⑥是一个意群。④指出另外一个文化方面的原因。体会 insidious 这个词的内涵, 作者对盎格鲁-撒克逊快餐习惯的传播持否定态度, 这里也是一个考点。过去分词短语 followed by a long lunch fuelled by a bottle or two 作定语修饰 a glass with breakfast, 其中的过去分词短语 fuelled by a bottle or two 作定语修饰 a long lunch。⑤⑥例证说明④。

### 【词汇】

driver *n.* (背后的)驱动力, 推动力

notable *adj.* 明显的

\*boozy *adj.* 好酒的, 嗜酒的

insidious *adj.* 潜在的, 潜伏的 (an insidious change or problem spreads gradually without being noticed, and causes serious harm)

### 【搭配】

\*sober up (使)清醒起来, (让某人)逐渐戒酒, 醒酒

marked decline 明显的下滑

drop off 下降

insidious spread 潜在(而有害)的传播

work against 对抗, 反对

be fuelled by 加...作燃料, 被...加剧、推动、激化

①Not only are Europeans drinking less, they are drinking differently. ②Their habits are converging, as the old geography of drinking on the continent, with its well-defined wine, beer and vodka "belts", slowly gives way to a patchwork quilt. ③Young people, unshackled by tradition, are leading the charge away from old stereotypes. ④Russians and Poles are these days almost as likely to be found downing bottles of beer as shots of vodka. ⑤Britain, which John Major, then prime minister, predicted in 1993 would still be a country of "warm beer" 50 years hence, has become a land of chardonnay and pinot noir: last year, for the first time, Britons spent more on wine than on beer.

①欧洲人不仅饮酒减少, 口味也在改变。②他们的习惯正趋于相同, 与此同时欧洲大陆分割清楚的葡萄酒、啤酒和伏特加的“条带状”饮酒版图, 慢慢地为一幅“拼布床单”所替代。③抛开传统束缚的年轻人, 正竭尽全力从古老模式中挣脱出来。④人们可能发现, 俄罗斯人和波兰人目前几乎把几瓶啤酒当几口伏特加灌下。⑤1993 年当时的首相约翰·梅杰曾预测今后 50 年内仍会是一个“温啤”之国的英国, 已经变成夏敦埃酒和黑比诺葡萄酒的领地: 去年, 英国人消费的葡萄酒第一次超过了啤酒。



## 【分析】

本段进入另外一个意群，①指出欧洲人喝酒的口味也变了。Not only are Europeans drinking less 承上启下，说明前面一个意群是说欧洲人饮酒减少。②③④⑤一个意群，例证①。②插入语 with its well-defined wine, beer and vodka “belts”是介词短语作定语修饰 the old geography。拼布床单样的版图是指现在不是带状分布而是块状分布，区分没有以前那么清晰了。⑤非限制性定语从句 which ... hence 修饰 Britain。注意本段指出的英国的饮酒习惯的变化与其他国家不一样。

## 【词汇】

converge *vi.* 聚集，集中

well-defined *adj.* 定义明确的，清晰的

\*patchwork *n.* 花布拼缝物

\*quilt *n.* 被褥，被状物

\*unshackle *vt.* 除去枷锁，摆脱束缚

stereotype *n.* 模式，套路

\*down *vt.* 吞下，喝下

shot *n.* [美国口语] (烈性酒的) 一口 (a small amount of a strong alcoholic drink)

## 【搭配】

\*lead the charge 奋力做某事 (to make a strong effort to do something)

①This shift may also explain why Britain, in this matter as in so many others, is out of step with its EU partners. ②Alcohol consumption in Britain rose more or less continuously after 1956 and has levelled off only in the past few years. ③The British are still mid-tablers in the EU drinking league, but the extent to which the country is bucking the European trend — Poland is the only other country among the ten largest EU members to have seen a rise in alcohol consumption since 1980 — is striking.

①这种转变或许也能解释为什么在这件事上也同样在其他许多方面，英国与它的欧盟伙伴不同步。②英国自 1956 年以来酒类消费量或多或少在持续上升并且仅仅在近几年才趋于平稳。③英国人仍然在欧洲饮酒排名中位居中游，但是该国在对抗欧洲趋势（在欧盟最大的十个成员国中，波兰是另外唯一的自 1980 年以来经历了酒类消费量增长的国家）方面的程度引人注目。

## 【分析】

①This shift 指上文 Britons spent more on wine than on beer。②③为一个意群，例证首句，英国怎么和欧盟伙伴不同步。③but ... 的主干为 the extent is striking。定语从句 to which the country is bucking the European trend 修饰 the extent。不定式短语 to have seen a rise in alcohol consumption since 1980 修饰 the only other country。对抗欧洲的趋势是指英国的饮酒量在上升。

## 【词汇】

buck *vt.* 直接对抗

## 【搭配】

be out of step with 与...不同步

rise continuously 持续上升

level off 趋于平稳

buck the trend 对抗某趋势

## 【句型】

... is the only country to have seen sth. ... 是唯一的经历(或出现、见证)过某事物的国家。



[例句] (thebreakthrough.org) Denmark is the only country to have seen a large decline in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions between 1990 and 2005. 丹麦是唯一的 1990 到 2005 年间二氧化碳排放量出现大幅下降的国家。

①The shift from beer to wine in Britain may have boosted overall drinking, suggests Rachel Seabrook, research manager at the Institute of Alcohol Studies, a London-based think-tank. ②Britons may have adopted the tittle of southern Europeans, but they also retain a fondness for — heavy episodic drinking (ie, bingeing): pouring the stuff down their throats rather than sipping it in the slow, relaxed manner of Spaniards or Italians. ③The difference is that they now do it with 12%-strength wine rather than 4%-strength beer. ④Affordability is another factor: Britons spend more time at home drinking cheap supermarket-bought booze than in the pub buying expensive pints. ⑤In Britain, at least, it may be right still to see alcohol as a big public-health and social concern.

①酒精研究所（一个总部位于伦敦的智囊团）的调研部经理雷切尔·西布鲁克指出，英国从啤酒向葡萄酒的转变也许提高了总的饮酒量。②英国人也许已经选用了南欧的烈酒，但是他们也保留了对动辄就痛饮一番的喜爱（也就是说，放纵狂欢）：灌酒入喉，而不是像西班牙人或意大利人一样悠闲地小啜。③不同之处在于他们现在喝 12 度的葡萄酒而不是 4 度的啤酒。④承受能力是另外一个因素：英国人花更多的时间在家中喝便宜的超市购买的酒，而不是在酒吧买昂贵的。⑤至少，在英国将酒类视为一个重大的公共卫生和社会问题也许仍然是正确的。

### 【分析】

①上段提到英国的饮酒量上升，本段引用专家观点分析其原因。注意观点句特征词 *may*。②③为一个意群，补充说明首句。英国人喜欢痛饮的习惯和以前一样，不同之处在于喝的酒不一样了。④指出另外一个饮酒量上升的因素，反推上文曾阐述了一个因素。⑤作者观点句，首尾呼应。

### 【词汇】

-based *suffix* 总部位于某地的  
 think-tank *n.* 智囊团  
 \*tittle *n.* 烈酒  
 stuff *n.* 东西，材料，物料  
 sip *vt.* 啜，抿，小口喝  
 binge *vi.* 暴饮暴食  
 \*booze *n.* 酒  
 \*pint *n.* 品脱（一种计量单位）  
 \*episodic *adj.* 断断续续的 (something that is episodic happens from time to time and then stops for a while, rather than happening all the time)  
 affordability *n.* 承受能力

[例句] (economist.com) In the US, per-capita alcohol consumption has been declining steadily in recent decades despite an increase in affordability. 在美国，人均酒精类饮品消费量最近几十年一直在稳步下降，尽管（消费者的经济）承受能力有所增加。

### 【搭配】

retain a fondness for 保持对…的喜爱  
 heavy drinking 痛饮

From *Time*

## 16. The Root of the Problem

By Orlando Patterson

Less than a dozen years after the founding of Jamestown, about 20 Africans from what is now Angola were sold to settlers of the fledgling colony. They found themselves in a raw, chaotic frontier society in which the English settlers were still trying to figure out the best way to survive and turn a profit.

In this unsettled, formative phase, the Africans worked side by side with white indentured servants whose physical hardships and treatment were largely similar to their own. Too much has been made of the fact that manumission, the formal emancipation from slavery, was open to the most resourceful of them, that a few of the manumitted prospered and that blacks and laboring whites interacted on intimate terms. This was typical of nearly all new multiethnic settlements in the Americas. The colony's élite remained committed to indentured white servitude as the backbone of the labor force until at least the middle of the 17th century because indentures were cheaper than African slaves. And since the élite viewed their indentured servants as lazy "salvages" — the very scum of English society not above cannibalism during periods of need and the women little better than prostitutes — it is hardly surprising that no one was especially bothered by the occasional mixed unions.

By the 1660s, the labor equation changed: increased supplies made it cheaper to buy African slaves than white indentures, and the former were also considered less rebellious. The turn toward black slavery did not reduce the inflow of white immigrants, as happened in the sugar islands. Instead, a large white population developed of small and even midsize farmers who relied on their own or nonslave white labor. As the black population grew and increasingly became the labor force of elite whites, both attitudes and laws changed. By 1662 the children of all slave women were declared slaves in perpetuity. Five years later, Christianity ceased to be an obstacle to enslavement, and by 1669 a master could legitimately kill his slave while inflicting punishment. At the same time, the distinction between slave status and indentured servitude was more sharply defined.

But there were two peculiar features of Jamestown's, and more broadly Virginia's, transition to a fully functioning slave society that were to have fateful consequences for black Americans. One was the presumption, by the end of the 17th century, that a black person was a slave. The second was the hostility toward manumission and freed blacks generally, leading to laws requiring freed persons to leave the colony. In all the other slave societies of the hemisphere, including those of the French and British, manumission was not uncommon and resulted in the growth of significant freed nonwhite populations, some of them quite prosperous.



Why did Virginia move away from this pattern, especially after its early similarity to other emerging slave regimes?

One reason was the distinctive demographic pattern that began to take shape by the last quarter of the 17th century. Virginia and the other Southern states were the only large-scale slave regimes in which white settlers, committed to the creation of a new social order, remained in the majority and thus had no incentive to create alliances with free blacks or mixed populations. The second reason is offered by Yale historian Edmund Morgan in his celebrated study of Virginia: the elite, fearful of an insurrectionary union of white servants and slaves, actively promoted racism and a racially exclusive popular democracy as a way of dividing and ruling black and white workers. By glorifying whiteness and restricting the electorate to whites, a bond of racial solidarity emerged between all classes of whites predicated on the permanent exclusion of blacks.

So emerged one of the great contradictions in the growth of American democracy. The region with the most vibrant democracy, and the largest electorate, was deeply committed to large-scale slavery and the strong conviction that there was no inconsistency between liberty and slavery. For black Americans the consequences were tragic and lasting. Jamestown's creation instilled in the broader culture the belief that African Americans, even though they were among the earliest arrivals, did not belong to the body politic and were to be permanently excluded from all basic rights of citizenship.

The great achievement of the civil rights revolution was the dismantling of what the inheritors of Jamestown had instituted. Today a black woman fills one of the most powerful political offices after the presidency, and a black man holds serious promise of becoming the presidential candidate of the Democratic Party. Whatever the persisting problems of black Americans — many of which, like a fragile family life and the lack of inheritance, also originated in slavery — it is now incontestable that they belong to America as America belongs to them. In this, America stands far above all other multiethnic Western nations. Nonetheless, it cannot, and should never, be forgotten that the racial tragedy that began in Jamestown took more than 350 years to overcome.

## 超 精 读

### The Root of the Problem

①Less than a dozen years after the founding of Jamestown, about 20 Africans from what is now Angola were sold to settlers of the fledgling colony. ②They found themselves in a raw, chaotic frontier society in which the English settlers were still trying to figure out the best way to survive and turn a profit.

### 问题的根源

①在詹姆斯敦建立还不到十来年的时候, 大约有 20 名来自现在被称作安哥拉的非洲人, 被卖给这个新兴殖民地的定居者们。②他们发现自己身处在一个原始而混乱的边陲社会, 这里的英国殖民者仍然还在努力探索生存和发财的最佳途径。



## 【分析】

本段引出话题,推测本文可能是讲努力问题。①the fledgling colony 指 Jamestown。②They 指代 about 20 Africans, 定语从句 in which ... 修饰 society。

## 【词汇】

found *vt.* 建立

colony *n.* 殖民地

fledgling *adj.* 稚嫩的, 羽翼未丰的, 新兴的 (a fledgling state or organization has only recently been formed and is still developing)

settler *n.* 移民, 定居者, 殖民者

[扩展] colonist 指移居到殖民地上的人, 殖民者; immigrant 指移居到外国的人, 移民; settler 指移居到一个新的地方的人, 往往指移居到一个偏僻之地的拓荒者。

[例句]①(cnn.com) Ten Commandments, a reluctant George Washington led the colonists to victory and then presided over the drafting of the Constitution. 《圣经》中上帝所给的基督教十条戒律, 一个勉强而为的乔治·华盛顿带领殖民者走向胜利, 然后是主持了美国宪法的起草。②(cnn.com) Authorities say that fewer illegal immigrants are crossing the US-Mexican border. 当局宣称跨越美国和墨西哥之间的边境的非法移民变少了。③(cnn.com) Early settlers brought the design to New England in the early 1650s. 早期移民在 17 世纪 50 年代前期将此设计应用到新英格兰。

## 【搭配】

root of the problem 问题的根源

a raw, chaotic society 一个原始而混乱的社会

turn a profit 攫取利润, 赚钱

figure out 探究出, 思索出 (to think about a problem or situation until you find the answer or understand what has happened)

## 【句型】

They found themselves in ... 他们发现自己处在...之中。

[例句]①(businessweek.com) They found themselves in a love-hate relationship. 他们发现自己处在爱恨交织的关系之中。②(bbc.co.uk) They found themselves in a constant state of pain, never dying, never living. 他们发现自己处在永久痛苦的状态中, 死不成, 也活不成。

①In this unsettled, formative phase, the Africans worked side by side with white indentured servants whose physical hardships and treatment were largely similar to their own. ②Too much has been made of the fact that manumission, the formal emancipation from slavery, was open to the most resourceful of them, that a few of the manumitted prospered and that blacks and laboring whites interacted on intimate terms. ③This was typical of nearly all new multiethnic settlements in the Americas. ④The colony's élite remained committed to indentured white servitude as the backbone of the labor force until at least the middle of the 17th century because indentures

①在这个不稳定的形成阶段, 非洲人和白人契约奴仆并肩劳动, 他们所受的身体折磨和待遇也大体类似。②太多的事实表明, 奴隶解放(从奴隶制中正式解放出来)对他们中最足智多谋的人是敞开的, 一些被解放的奴隶日子过得很不错, 并且黑人和白人苦力关系亲密。③这在美国几乎所有新的多种族殖民地中都很典型。④直到至少 17 世纪中叶, 殖民地的精英们仍然坚持让契约白人奴役作为劳动力的主体, 因为他们比非洲奴隶便宜。⑤而因

were cheaper than African slaves. ⑤And since the élite viewed their indentured servants as lazy "salvages" — the very scum of English society not above cannibalism during periods of need and the women little better than prostitutes — it is hardly surprising that no one was especially bothered by the occasional mixed unions.

为精英们把他们的契约奴仆视为懒惰的“可利用废物”(正是那种不比饥荒期的食人者高级的英国社会渣滓, 以及比妓女好不了多少的女人), 所以没有人对黑奴和白奴偶尔混在一起而特别烦恼就不足为奇了。

### 【分析】

①提出了一个新的事实, 当时的美国还有白人契约奴和黑奴一起劳动。this unsettled, formative phase 即指上段 a raw, chaotic frontier society 时期。②详述当时的情况, 主干是 Too much has been made of the fact that ..., that ... and that ...。该句型的意思是太多的事实表明…。③This 指代上句提出的事实。④⑤是一个意群, 指出殖民地的精英们对白奴的看法, 并解释了为什么黑奴和白奴会在一起劳动。介词短语 not above cannibalism 作定语修饰 scum。注意体会 the occasional mixed unions 的内涵。

### 【词汇】

\*manumission *n.* 奴隶的解放

\*emancipation *n.* 解放

\*manumit *vt.* 解放(奴隶)

prosper *vi.* 繁荣, 昌盛, 成功

laboring *adj.* 干苦力的

multiethnic *adj.* 多种族的

\*indenture *n.* 契约, 合同

\*scum *n.* 人渣, 败类

\*cannibalism *n.* 同类相食, 人吃人

\*prostitute *n.* 妓女

\*salvage *n.* 从沉船等里面抢救出来的东西[在文中比喻“废物”]

unsettled *adj.* 不稳定的

[例句](usnews.com) The economy is still in bad shape, and markets are unsettled. 经济仍处于畸形状态, 并且市场不稳定。

formative *adj.* (对人的成长或者事物发展)有重要影响的 (having an important influence on the way someone or something develops), 形成的, 格式化的

[例句](bbc.co.uk) Napoleon's formative years were quiet for a man who would come to dominate Europe. 对于一个将要统治欧洲的人来说, 拿破仑在性格形成期是平静的。

\*indentured *adj.* 和雇主签订契约的 (forced by a contract to work for an employer for a fixed period of time), 受契约束缚的

\*resourceful *adj.* 善于找到实际问题的解决方法的 (good at finding ways of dealing with practical problems), 足智多谋的

\*servitude *n.* 被奴役的状态 (= slavery)

### 【搭配】

the unsettled, formative phase 不稳定的形成阶段

physical hardships 身体折磨

largely similar to 大体类似于

remain committed to 仍然致力于

the backbone of sth 某物的主干部分, 主体



## 【扩展】

[1] side by side 协作 (if people work side by side, they work together to achieve something)  
side by side = shoulder to shoulder 肩并肩 (指协作完成某件事); face to face 面对面; hand in hand 手拉手; heart to heart 心连心

[例句] (saudi-us-relations.org) We need to work shoulder to shoulder in the rebuilding effort and in countering this global menace of terrorism. 我们需要在重建行动和对付恐怖主义的全球威胁中并肩努力。

[2] on ... terms 与某人...相处

be on bad/good/friendly/intimate terms (with sb) (与某人)关系差/好/友好/亲密

## 【句型】

[1] Too much has been made of the fact that ... 太多的事实表明...

[例句] Too much has been made of the fact that there is a direct relationship between carbon dioxide emissions and global warming. 太多的事实表明二氧化碳排放和全球变暖之间有直接的联系。

[2] It is hardly surprising that ... 不足为奇。

[例句] (bbc.co.uk) Given the country's violent history coupled with high income disparity, it is hardly surprising that the country continues to contend with multifaceted social challenges. 鉴于其充满暴力的历史加上巨大的收入差距, 该国继续和多方面的社会挑战作斗争就不足为奇了。

①By the 1660s, the labor equation changed: increased supplies made it cheaper to buy African slaves than white indentures, and the former were also considered less rebellious. ②The turn toward black slavery did not reduce the inflow of white immigrants, as happened in the sugar islands. ③Instead, a large white population developed of small and even midsize farmers who relied on their own or nonslave white labor. ④As the black population grew and increasingly became the labor force of elite whites, both attitudes and laws changed. ⑤By 1662 the children of all slave women were declared slaves in perpetuity. ⑥Five years later, Christianity ceased to be an obstacle to enslavement, and by 1669 a master could legitimately kill his slave while inflicting punishment. ⑦At the same time, the distinction between slave status and indentured servitude was more sharply defined.

①到 17 世纪 60 年代, 劳动力均衡改变了: 供应量增加使购买非洲奴隶比签白人契约便宜, 并且前者也被认为较少反叛。②转用黑奴没有减少白人移民的涌入, 就像在种植甘蔗的群岛上所发生的那样。③反而, 众多白人发展成为依靠自己或者非奴隶白人劳工的小型甚至中型农场主。④随着黑人数量的增长并且日益成为白人精英的劳动力, (对奴隶的) 态度和法律都改变了。⑤到 1662 年, 所有女奴的孩子被宣布为永久奴隶。⑥五年以后, 基督教不再成为建立奴隶制的障碍, 到 1669 年一个奴隶主可以在施罚时合法地杀死他的奴隶。⑦与此同时, 更加明确地规定了奴隶身份与契约奴役之间的差别。

## 【分析】

①指出原来的黑奴和白奴劳动力的均衡产生了变化, 冒号后分析了原因。the former 指代 African slaves。②③是一个意群, 详述首句提到的变化。②非限制性定语从句 as happened in the sugar islands 修饰整个主句。③注意体会 Instead, 表明大量的白人移民现在不像以前一样当契约奴了。④⑤⑥⑦是一个意群, 指出变化导致的结果, ⑤⑥例证④中的 both attitudes and laws changed。注意体会例证句标志词 By 1662, five years later, by 1669。



## 【词汇】

rebellious *adj.* 反叛的  
equation *n.* 均衡  
inflow *n.* 流入  
perpetuity *n.* 永远, 永恒  
\*enslavement *n.* 奴役, 奴隶化  
legitimately *adv.* 合法地  
inflict *vt.* 使遭受(惩罚、痛苦等) (to make someone suffer something unpleasant)

## 【搭配】

cease to do sth 停止做某事  
labor force 劳动力  
in perpetuity (= forever) 永久地  
an obstacle to 对...的障碍  
inflict punishment 施罚

①But there were two peculiar features of Jamestown's, and more broadly Virginia's, transition to a fully functioning slave society that were to have fateful consequences for black Americans. ②One was the presumption, by the end of the 17th century, that a black person was a slave. ③The second was the hostility toward manumission and freed blacks generally, leading to laws requiring freed persons to leave the colony. ④In all the other slave societies of the hemisphere, including those of the French and British, manumission was not uncommon and resulted in the growth of significant freed nonwhite populations, some of them quite prosperous. ⑤Why did Virginia move away from this pattern, especially after its early similarity to other emerging slave regimes?

①但是, 詹姆斯敦, 更宽泛地说是弗吉尼亚, 向一个完好运行的、对美国黑人将有灾难性后果的奴隶社会的转变, 有两个奇怪的特点。②其一是这个推定: 到 17 世纪末, 黑人就是奴隶。③其二是对奴隶解放和自由黑人的广泛敌意, 这导致了要求自由人离开殖民地的法律。④在这个半球所有其他的蓄奴社会, 包括英国和法国的, 解放奴隶并非罕见并且导致了自由非白人数量的大幅增长, 他们中的某些人日子过得相当兴旺。⑤为什么弗吉尼亚偏离这种模式, 尤其是既然它早期与其他新兴奴隶制政权相类似?

## 【分析】

①主干为 there were two peculiar features of ...'s transition to sth, slave society 后接定语从句。上段提到殖民地发生的一些变化, 本段指出向奴隶社会的转变具有的两个特点, 并且这个转变会对黑人带来严重的灾难性后果。体会 peculiar 在这里的贬义内涵。定语从句 that were to have fateful consequences for black Americans 修饰 society。transition to = turn toward。②③是一个意群, 具体说明对黑人非常不利的两个特点。②同位语从句 that a black person was a slave 修饰 the presumption。③现在分词短语 requiring freed persons to leave the colony 作定语修饰 laws。④指出其他蓄奴社会的情况, 凸显弗吉尼亚的变化的特点是多么奇怪。not uncommon 双重否定表示强调。⑤提出问题, 为什么会有这种情况的发生? this pattern 是指上句其他蓄奴社会对待奴隶的方式。预计下文会给出作者对这个问题的分析。

## 【词汇】

peculiar *adj.* 奇怪的, 奇异的

fateful *adj.* 致命的, 带来灾难的

presumption *n.* 假定, 推定

hemisphere *n.* 半球

prosperous *adj.* 繁荣的

regime *n.* 政权, 政体

### 【搭配】

peculiar features 奇怪的特点

fateful consequences 灾难性的后果

transition to 向...的转变

hostility toward 对...的敌意

similarity to 类似于

<p>①One reason was the distinctive demographic pattern that began to take shape by the last quarter of the 17th century. ②Virginia and the other Southern states were the only large-scale slave regimes in which white settlers, committed to the creation of a new social order, remained in the majority and thus had no incentive to create alliances with free blacks or mixed populations. ③The second reason is offered by Yale historian Edmund Morgan in his celebrated study of Virginia: the elite, fearful of an insurrectionary union of white servants and slaves, actively promoted racism and a racially exclusive popular democracy as a way of dividing and ruling black and white workers. ④By glorifying whiteness and restricting the electorate to whites, a bond of racial solidarity emerged between all classes of whites predicated on the permanent exclusion of blacks.</p>	<p>①一个原因是到 17 世纪最后 25 年时开始形成的独特的人口模式。②弗吉尼亚和其他南方州是仅有的大规模奴隶制政权, 白人移民致力于在那里创造一个新的社会秩序, 他们仍然处于多数因而没有动机与自由黑人或混血人群结盟。③由耶鲁大学历史学家埃德蒙·摩根在他著名的关于弗吉尼亚的研究中提出了第二个原因: 这些惧怕白人奴仆与黑奴造反联盟的精英们, 积极地推行种族歧视和种族排他性的大众民主制度, 作为一种划分和统治黑人及白人工人的方式。④通过美化白色人种和将选民限定为白人, 在永久性排斥黑人的基础上, 一条种族团结的纽带在白人各阶层中形成。</p>
---	--

### 【分析】

①②是一个意群, 指出第一个原因。②具体说明①。②定语从句 in which ... 修饰 slave regimes, 其中形容词短语 committed to ... 作定语修饰 white settlers。③④是一个意群, ④具体说明③。③形容词短语 fearful of ... 作定语修饰 the elite。a racially exclusive 是指将黑人排除在民主制度之外。④过去分词短语 predicated on the permanent exclusion of blacks 作定语修饰 a bond of racial solidarity。

### 【词汇】

incentive *n.* 动机, 刺激, 鼓励

\*insurrectionary *adj.* 起义的, 叛乱的

exclusive *adj.* 排他的, 独占的

glorify *vt.* 赞美, 吹捧

whiteness *n.* 白, 白色人种

solidarity *n.* 团结一致

## 【搭配】

demographic pattern 人口模式  
 take shape 成形  
 be in the majority 占多数  
 create an alliance with sb 与某人结成联盟  
 mixed populations 混血人群, 混血人种  
 be fearful of 害怕  
 a bond of ... 的纽带、联系  
 racial solidarity 种族团结  
 permanent exclusion of 对...永久性的排斥  
 be predicated on/upon sth 基于某事物, 依赖某事物

①So emerged one of the great contradictions in the growth of American democracy. ②The region with the most vibrant democracy, and the largest electorate, was deeply committed to large-scale slavery and the strong conviction that there was no inconsistency between liberty and slavery. ③For black Americans the consequences were tragic and lasting. ④Jamestown's creation instilled in the broader culture the belief that African Americans, even though they were among the earliest arrivals, did not belong to the body politic and were to be permanently excluded from all basic rights of citizenship.

①因此就出现了美国民主发展过程中的重大矛盾之一。②拥有最活跃的民主氛围和最众多选民的地区, 坚定地致力于大规模奴隶制以及自由与奴隶制之间没有矛盾的强烈信念。③对于美国黑人来说, 后果是悲惨而持久的。④詹姆斯敦的建立在更广泛的文化范围内灌输了这个信条: 非洲裔美国人不属于这个国家, 并被永久性地排除在所有公民基本权利之外, 即使他们在最早的到达者之列。

## 【分析】

①分析完原因之后, 作者接着指出后果。体会 So 衔接上下文的内涵。②例证①, 介词短语 with ... electorate 作定语修饰 The region。本句主干为 The region was deeply committed to large-scale slavery and the strong conviction that ..., that 引导同位语从句修饰 the strong conviction。③进一步指出对黑人产生的后果。④例证③, the belief 后是同位语从句。

## 【词汇】

vibrant *adj.* 活跃的, 生机勃勃的  
 electorate *n.* 选民, 选区  
 inconsistency *n.* 不一致性

## 【搭配】

great contradiction 很大的矛盾  
 deeply committed to 坚定地致力于  
 large-scale slavery 大规模奴隶制  
 strong conviction 强烈的观念  
 body politic 国家, 政治体  
 tragic and lasting consequences 悲惨而持久的后果  
 instill a belief 灌输信条  
 broader culture 更广泛的文化  
 be permanently excluded from 被永久性地从...中排除  
 basic rights of citizenship 公民基本权利



①The great achievement of the civil rights revolution was the dismantling of what the inheritors of Jamestown had instituted. ②Today a black woman fills one of the most powerful political offices after the presidency, and a black man holds serious promise of becoming the presidential candidate of the Democratic Party. ③Whatever the persisting problems of black Americans — many of which, like a fragile family life and the lack of inheritance, also originated in slavery — it is now incontestable that they belong to America as America belongs to them. ④In this, America stands far above all other multiethnic Western nations. ⑤Nonetheless, it cannot, and should never, be forgotten that the racial tragedy that began in Jamestown took more than 350 years to overcome.

①民权革命的伟大成就是废除了詹姆斯敦的继承者们所制定的东西。②今天一个黑人女性占据了总统之下的最有权力的政治职位之一，并且一个黑人男性有很大的希望成为民主党的总统候选人。③无论美国黑人面临怎样的持续性问题（其中有很多问题，像脆弱的家庭生活和缺乏遗产，也都是源于奴隶制），他们属于美国，同时美国属于他们，现在这是无可争辩的。④在这一点上，美国远远高于所有其他西方多民族国家。⑤尽管如此，不能并且永远不应该忘记：为摆脱詹姆斯敦开始的种族悲剧用了超过 350 年的时间。

#### 【分析】wx: myPDFs

①指出民权革命的成就所在。②③例证首句。③定语从句 *many of which ...* 修饰 *the persisting problems*。It is incontestable that ... 是作者观点句句型。④是对上句所做的评价。this 指代 *they belong to America as America belongs to them*。体会强调词 *far, all other*。⑤提醒美国人铭记历史。体会强调词 *never*。

#### 【词汇】

dismantle *n.* 解除，拆除  
 inheritor *n.* 继承者  
 institute *vt.* 制定  
 fragile *adj.* 脆弱的  
 originate *vi.* 源于  
 incontestable *adj.* 无可争辩的

#### 【搭配】

great achievement 伟大成就  
 fill the office 占据职位  
 civil rights revolution 民权革命  
 holds the promise 拥有希望  
 presidential candidate 总统候选人  
 originate from/in sth 源于某物  
 stand far above 远远高于

#### 【句型】

It is incontestable that ... 无可争辩的是…。

[例句](nytimes.com) It is incontestable that English is the world's most accepted working language. 无可争辩的是，英语是世界上最流行的工作语言。

From *US News & World Report*

## **17. Health Reform Fattens Big Insurance and Taxes the Young**

By Bernadine Healy

The only institution that might surpass Congress in drawing the wrath of otherwise polite Americans at lawmakers' town hall meetings this month is the health insurance industry. Too many people have faced smothering increases in premiums, delays and denials of claims when they are sick, and fears of being cast aside altogether if they have pre-existing conditions.

The angry so-called mobs at these town halls may have sniffed out the Kabuki courtship dance taking place between Big Insurance and the Obama administration. Two months back, these two parties were holding hands at the White House, hell bent on getting health reform done fast — and before the public caught on to some pesky details. Details, for example, that show reform narrows — to tight government specifications — rather than expands health insurance choices for virtually all individuals. Or that reform will not save money but take a trillion or more of taxpayer dollars, not counting patients' own new spending.

Insurers agreed months ago to clean up at least some of their hated practices, such as denying insurance for prior illnesses and canceling coverage when someone gets sick. In return, they stand to get some colossal plums: a mandate not only that every American buy health insurance but that the mandated insurance be "comprehensive," another word for expensive. What polishes this plum even more is that the new clients these companies will pluck from the ranks of 45 million uninsured Americans will tilt toward healthy people who are young and working, a group relatively inexpensive to cover and a fount of revenue and profit.

Take a concrete example. Imagine a 25-year-old man, perhaps your son, just starting out in life, with good health but a skimpy income. Right now, despite being laden with school loans and a car that's not quite paid for and trying to save up for a house — all on maybe \$35,000 a year — he can get health insurance that will meet his needs at this stage in his life and contribute toward the national goal of universal coverage. To do this he might buy a catastrophic-care policy that covers him for major medical events, like a bad skiing accident, that could otherwise bankrupt him. This might cost as little as \$500 to \$600 a year and typically comes with inexpensive primary-care access. But under Obamacare, he would have to pay a premium closer to \$4,000 — a potential back-breaker that might force him to take a government handout, further burdening his fellow taxpayers.

That's because, as mandated by the House bill, his premium must be no less than half the highest premium paid by an older, less healthy adult in the same plan. By tightly harnessing the premiums of the young and healthy to those of the



old and sick, reform would redistribute dollars belonging to younger Americans — much as Medicare and Social Security already do. But reform would hide this spreading of wealth by folding it into premiums, rather than revealing it on paychecks. Forced by government and enforced by the Internal Revenue Service, these hefty premiums would amount to a middle-class tax.

These considerations alone paint a picture different from what's being sold by the president and many lawmakers. Despite what has been claimed, reform begins to resemble a taxation policy just as much as an excise tax on beer and Coke would. And contrary to what many assume, existing plans that people want to keep may vanish if the insurer finds bigger profits in its new plans.

Lawmakers of every stripe are no angels here and warrant the tough scrutiny that town-hallers are now demanding. Health insurance companies may be demonized by House Speaker Nancy Pelosi and her colleagues, but those same lawmakers happily take Big Insurance money and invite industry people to closed-door meetings where lobbyists are privy to information not available to the public.

The president has used anger toward private insurers to build steam behind his cherished public insurance option. Critics call the public option a Trojan horse that makes way for a single-payer healthcare system. Obama says no; rather, it's a way of keeping private insurance companies honest. Yet he keeps inviting the presumably dishonest scoundrels to the White House in search of their blessing. At the same time, lawmakers will not commit to adopting the public option for their own care. In any case, it now seems to be on life support. The Senate, which still has not released a reform bill, is rumbling about replacing the public option with an ill-defined, watered-down series of nonprofit cooperatives.

As the Kabuki dance goes on, insurers are licking their wounds but still have visions of sugar plums. One top insurance executive recently told me that he's not worried; insurance companies will make money from health reform whatever happens. After all, they already make good money, even on cash-strapped Medicaid, he told me. Maybe that's why insurers seem to wink at the barrage of criticism politicians are serving up as red meat to the voters. They tacitly support health reform and are eager to count the swelling ranks of indentured beneficiaries who will be subject to their escalating premiums, bureaucratic hassles, and denials of care.

With these conflicting messages and the uncertainty about what health reform will really do, we'd better cool off about ramming these bills through, as Obama insists he will do. Cooling off, however, does not mean squandering the focus on reform we have now, thanks to the president.

What we need is a new direction and real, not phony, harmony. Let patients and future patients have a say, even if they ruffle feathers at town meetings. And let doctors' diverse views be heard, not just those of the American Medical



Association, which represents fewer than 20 percent of physicians. Use federal muscle to deliver reform that better regulates and referees the insurance companies so that they are more transparent about the prices they really pay for services and the premiums they charge or the way they deny treatments or claims. Above all, correct the fact that most people have little or no choice of insurer. Insurance companies should face vigorous competition from one another through an open, national insurance exchange where everyone can buy his or her policies in any state from any insurer. That should drive costs down and the quality of service up.

In short, insurers must make their money by offering the best health plans at the best price to people young and old. That's serving their customers — whom I'd prefer to call patients.

## 超 精 读

### Health Reform Fattens Big Insurance and Taxes the Young

①The only institution that might surpass Congress in drawing the wrath of otherwise polite Americans at lawmakers' town hall meetings this month is the health insurance industry. ②Too many people have faced smothering increases in premiums, delays and denials of claims when they are sick, and fears of being cast aside altogether if they have pre-existing conditions.

### 医疗改革肥了大保险公司， 苦了年轻人

①在这个月的议员市政厅会议上，若比较谁更多地招致在其他方面有修养的美国人的愤怒，唯一可能超过国会的团体是医疗保险行业。②太多的人们已经面临增长得让人喘不过气来的保险费，生病时保险公司对索赔的拖延和拒绝，以及对被完全抛弃的恐惧，如果他们在投保前就有某些疾病的话。

#### 【分析】

①揭示文章讨论主题：美国的医保改革。主干为 The only institution is the health insurance industry, 句中 that 引导定语从句修饰 institution。②例证说明许多美国人为什么愤怒。

#### 【词汇】

- fatten *vt.* 使变肥
- tax *vt.* 对…征税，使负重荷，使受压力，使耗费精力
- institution *n.* 机构，团体
- surpass *vt.* 超过
- draw *vt.* 招惹
- wrath *n.* 怒气，怒火
- smother *vt.* 使人窒息，让人闷死
- premium *n.* 保险费
- denial *n.* 拒绝，否认
- condition *n.* 条件，状态，(身体的)不正常情况，疾病

#### 【搭配】

- health insurance 健康保险，医疗保险
- town hall 市政厅

denial of claims 拒绝索赔

cast aside 抛弃

## 【句型】

The only ... that ... is ... (强调句型, that 后跟定语从句或同位语从句)

[例句] (wikilaw3k.org) The only way that one country can surpass the U.S. in military power would be a union of several countries. 一国超越美国军事实力的唯一方式是多个国家的联合。

①The angry so-called mobs at these town halls may have sniffed out the Kabuki courtship dance taking place between Big Insurance and the Obama administration. ②Two months back, these two parties were holding hands at the White House, hell bent on getting health reform done fast — and before the public caught on to some pesky details. ③Details, for example, that show reform narrows — to tight government specifications — rather than expands health insurance choices for virtually all individuals. ④Or that reform will not save money but take a trillion or more of taxpayer dollars, not counting patients' own new spending.

①在这些市政厅愤怒的所谓暴民们,也许已经闻到大保险公司与奥巴马政府之间跳日本歌舞伎求爱舞蹈的味道。②两个月前,双方在白宫牵手,决意要在公众了解一些烦人的细节之前快速完成医改。③例如,这些细节显示改革仅仅局限于严紧的政府规范,而不是把医疗保险选择扩展到几乎所有的人。④或者说,改革将不会节省开支,而是花费一万亿或更多的纳税人的美元,且未将病人自己的新花费计算在内。

## 【分析】

①The angry so-called mobs at these town halls 指代上段 otherwise polite Americans. the Kabuki courtship dance 比喻美国的官商勾结。②③④是一个意群,详述了政府和保险公司推行的医改如何对纳税人不利,作者对此持批评态度。② — and before the public caught on to some pesky details 加了破折号表示强调,暗示某些细节是可能不为老百姓乐见的,所以要加速完成改革。③是上句的同位语。主干为 Details that show reform narrows to sth rather than expands sth, 其中用两个破折号表示强调。作者特意将细节作为一个独立的句子,并且通过破折号和 rather than 这些强调手段,指出为什么要快速完成改革。④是作者观点句,Or 表明前后句同义,作者对想强调的重点信息进行重复。

## 【词汇】

mob *n.* 暴民,乌合之众courtship *n.* 求偶,求爱\*hell-bent *adj.* 决意的,固执的,拼命的\*pesky *adj.* 烦人的narrow *v.* (使)变窄specification *n.* 规范,规格taxpayer *n.* 纳税人trillion *pron.* 万亿

## 【搭配】

\*sniff out 发现,嗅到

hold hands 牵手,握手,达成和解

\*be hell-bent on (doing) sth 固执于(做)某事

catch on to sth 开始理解或者意识到某事

tight specifications 严紧的规范

expand choices 扩大选择(的范围)

①Insurers agreed months ago to clean up at least some of their hated practices, such as denying insurance for prior illnesses and canceling coverage when someone gets sick. ②In return, they stand to get some colossal plums: a mandate not only that every American buy health insurance but that the mandated insurance be "comprehensive," another word for expensive. ③What polishes this plum even more is that the new clients these companies will pluck from the ranks of 45 million uninsured Americans will tilt toward healthy people who are young and working, a group relatively inexpensive to cover and a fount of revenue and profit.

①保险公司几个月前同意至少清除他们某些可恨的做法，例如：拒绝为先前疾病投保，以及当某人患病时取消承保险别。②作为回报，他们可能得到某些巨大的好处：一项指令，不仅要求每个美国人必须购买医疗保险，而且该强制保险必须是“综合性的”（昂贵的另一说法）。③让这个好处更加完美的是，这些公司从4500万未投保美国人群体拉新客户将向年轻和工作的健康人倾斜，这群人投保相对便宜，而且是一个收益和利润的来源。

### 【分析】

①上文提到政府和保险公司牵手，说明双方达成了妥协。保险公司同意清除某些做法，这是政府要求他们做的。②体会 in return 这个短语，政府给他们以回报，可以推断他们得到 plums 是好处的意思，冒号后解释了这些好处。not only that ... but that ... 是两个同位语从句修饰 a mandate。another word for expensive 为 comprehensive 的同位语。③补充说明上句中提到的保险公司得到的好处，句子主干 What polishes this plum even more is ...，后面是表语从句。定语从句 these companies ... uninsured Americans 修饰 the new clients。a group ... 是 healthy people 的同位语。形容词短语 relatively inexpensive to cover 后置作定语修饰 a group，定语从句 a fount of revenue and profit 也是修饰 a group，之前省略了 which is。

### 【词汇】

insurer *n.* 保险公司，保险商

coverage *n.* 保险项目

polish *vt.* 擦亮

\*plum *n.* 李子，让人艳羡的事物，意想不到的利益

colossal *adj.* 巨大的

mandate *n.* 授权，命令，指令

client *n.* 客户

\*uninsured *adj.* 未投过保险的

\*fount *n.* 源泉，来源

\*pluck *vt.* 拽，拔，把某人从危险或不好的地方或情况中拉出来

ranks *n. pl.* 特定的人群 (the people who belong to a particular organization or group)

### 【搭配】

clean up 消除

prior illness 先前有的疾病

cancel coverage 取消承保险别

in return 作为回报

stand to do sth 可能做某事

tilt toward 向...倾斜



①Take a concrete example. ②Imagine a 25-year-old man, perhaps your son, just starting out in life, with good health but a skimpy income. ③Right now, despite being laden with school loans and a car that's not quite paid for and trying to save up for a house — all on maybe \$35,000 a year — he can get health insurance that will meet his needs at this stage in his life and contribute toward the national goal of universal coverage. ④To do this he might buy a catastrophic-care policy that covers him for major medical events, like a bad skiing accident, that could otherwise bankrupt him. ⑤This might cost as little as \$500 to \$600 a year and typically comes with inexpensive primary-care access. ⑥But under Obamacare, he would have to pay a premium closer to \$4,000 — a potential back-breaker that might force him to take a government handout, further burdening his fellow taxpayers.

①举一个具体的例子。②设想一个 25 岁的男性,也许是你的儿子,他在生活中刚起步,身体健康但是收入微薄。③现在,尽管背负助学贷款和购车欠款,并努力存钱买房(加在一起可能一年要 35000 美元),他仍能得到可满足自己人生这一阶段需要的医疗保险,且能为全民保险的国家目标做贡献。④为此他可以购买一份重大伤病医疗保单,它为他承保重大医疗事件(例如一次严重的滑雪事故),如未参保就可能导致其破产。⑤这个花费可能少到只有 500 到 600 美元一年,而且常常能得到便宜的初级护理。⑥但在奥巴马医改下,他将不得不支付一年近 4000 美元的保险费,这是一项潜在的艰巨任务,也许会迫使他接受政府救济,进一步加重他的纳税人同胞的负担。

### 【分析】

①体会这一例证句句型。②despite 引导的让步状语从句主干为 despite being laden with A and B and trying to ...。③Right now 表明在新的医改还没有实行的情况下,年轻人现在面临的情况。体会 despite 的内涵,尽管年轻人在其他方面花费很大,但是还能够得到健康保险。④do this 指代 he can get health insurance ...。⑤This 指代 buy a catastrophic-care policy。②③④⑤是一个意群,说明现在年轻人可以花费很少就得到医疗保险。⑥But 转折说明如果推行奥巴马的医改计划,年轻人的负担将会很重。体会此处的虚拟语气,因为奥巴马的医疗改革还未推行。a potential back-breaker 是 \$4,000 的同位语, further burdening his fellow taxpayers 是结果状语从句。本段是一个大意群,举例说明如果实行新的医保体制,年轻人将承受沉重的负担。

### 【词汇】

skimpy *adj.* 不足的, 微薄的  
policy *n.* 保险单, 保险合同  
back-breaker *n.* 让人累得崩溃的重活, 艰巨任务  
bankrupt *vt.* 使破产  
burden *vt.* 使负重担

### 【搭配】

meet one's needs 满足某人的需要  
major medical events 重大医疗事件  
pay a premium 付保险费  
take a government handout 接受政府救济  
start out 开启一段重要的时光 (to begin your life or profession, or an important period of time)

### 【拓展】

be laden with, be burdened with, be overburdened with, be saddled with 背负(债务、费用等沉重的负担)

【例句】①(economist.com) Asian households are not burdened with huge debts. 亚洲的家庭没有背负巨额债务。②(economist.com) The rest of the economy, burdened with higher energy cost, will suffer. 承受高额能源费用负担的其他部分的经济将会遭殃。③(economist.com) Europe is already overburdened with taxes, debt and bureaucracy. 欧洲已经背负了过多的税收、债务和官僚主义的重压。

【句型】

Take an example. 举一个例子。

①That's because, as mandated by the House bill, his premium must be no less than half the highest premium paid by an older, less healthy adult in the same plan. ②By tightly harnessing the premiums of the young and healthy to those of the old and sick, reform would redistribute dollars belonging to younger Americans — much as Medicare and Social Security already do. ③But reform would hide this spreading of wealth by folding it into premiums, rather than revealing it on paychecks. ④Forced by government and enforced by the Internal Revenue Service, these hefty premiums would amount to a middle-class tax.

①那是因为，正如众议院法案所指令的，他的保险费必须不低于在同样医保计划中一个年老又不太健康的成年人所付最高保险费的一半。②通过严格控制年轻健康者的保险费用而用于年老多病者，改革将会对属于更年轻美国人的财富进行再分配，这和医疗与社会保障已经做的几乎一样。③但是通过将其折算在保险费中，而不是显示在工资上，改革将会掩盖这一财富的转移。④被政府强制课征并由国内收入署执行，这些繁重的保险费将相当于一种中产阶级税。

【分析】

①解释上段最后一句，注意 That 的指代。插入语 as mandated by the House bill 是定语从句修饰 his premium ...。过去分词短语 paid by an older, less healthy adult 作定语修饰 premium。②those 指代 the premiums。现在分词短语 belonging to younger Americans 作定语修饰 dollars。③this spreading of wealth 指代 redistribute dollars。④指出保险费将等同于税，意思是加重了年轻人的负担。过去分词短语 Forced by ... and enforced by ... 作原因状语。本段详述年轻人保险费的提高是一种财富的转移，相当于加重了税务负担。

【词汇】

harness vt. 控制，利用

paycheck n. 付薪水的支票，薪金，工资

hefty adj. 重的

【搭配】

tightly harness 严格控制

redistribute dollars 对美元(财富)再分配

amount to 等于，相当于

①These considerations alone paint a picture different from what's being sold by the president and many lawmakers. ②Despite what has been claimed, reform begins to resemble a taxation policy just as much as an excise tax on beer and Coke would. ③And contrary to what many assume, existing plans that people want to keep may vanish if the insurer finds bigger profits in its new plans.

①单单这些考虑所描绘的画面就不同于总统和众多议员所推销的那样。②不管他们有什么主张，改革开始类似于一种税务政策，就像对啤酒和可乐征收消费税一样。③与许多人设想的相反，如果保险公司在其新计划中找到了更大的利润，人们想要保留的现行计划可能会消失。



## 【分析】

①These considerations 指代上段作者通过几个 would 做的推断。总统和议员所推销、承诺的医改前景肯定不会提到年轻人的负担将大大加重。②重复上段最后一句提到的观点。Despite what has been claimed 后省略了 by the president and many lawmakers, would 后省略了 resemble a taxation policy。字面意思是对啤酒和可乐征收消费税也像一个税收政策，内涵是对这种太大众化的商品也征税，会加重普通人的负担。现在的医改也是一样。③指出人们想保留的现行计划可能会消失。定语从句 that people want to keep 修饰 existing plans。new plans 是指新的医保计划。本段继续抨击医保改革。

## 【词汇】

resemble vt. 相似，类似，像

taxation n. 税务，征税

excise n. 消费税

assume vt. 设想，假定

vanish vi. 消失

## 【搭配】

paint a picture 描绘画面

taxation policy 税务政策

contrary to 与...相反

## 【句型】

Contrary to sth, ... 与某事相反，...

[例句]①Contrary to stereotypes, a new study finds that man talk just as much as women. 与固定思维相反，一项新研究发现男人讲话和女人一样多。②(findarticles.com) Contrary to conventional wisdom, not all of congressmen and senators are members of the millionaire's club. 与传统观念相反，并不是所有国会议员和参议员都是百万富翁俱乐部的成员。③(si.com) Contrary to what many assume, a soccer club would not necessarily be a cash cow. 与许多人所设想的相反，足球俱乐部未必是一棵摇钱树。

①Lawmakers of every stripe are no angels here and warrant the tough scrutiny that town-hallers are now demanding. ②Health insurance companies may be demonized by House Speaker Nancy Pelosi and her colleagues, but those same lawmakers happily take Big Insurance money and invite industry people to closed-door meetings where lobbyists are privy to information not available to the public.

①各路立法议员不是这里的天使，他们保证了市政厅愤怒者们现正在要求的严格审查。②医疗保险公司也许被众议院议长南希·佩洛西和她的同僚们妖魔化，但同样是这些议员高兴地从大型保险公司收钱并邀请业界人士参加闭门会议，会上游说者就暗中了解了对于公众无可知晓的信息。

## 【分析】

①批评了议员不是天使。tough scrutiny 是指国会对医保改革的严格审查、监督。②指出国会议员表里不一，表面批评，实际上暗中勾结。他们所保证的严格审查怎么可能实现呢？形容词短语 not available to the public 作定语修饰 information。

## 【词汇】

stripe n. 条纹

warrant n. 保证

scrutiny n. 仔细而彻底的检查，监督



demonize *vt.* 妖魔化

lobbyist *n.* 游说者, 说客

\*privy *adj.* 秘密参与的, 私人的

### 【搭配】

tough scrutiny 严格的审查

closed-door meeting 闭门会议

be privy to sth 了解秘密的内容, 暗中参与某事

### 【拓展】

of every stripe, of all stripes, across the spectrum 各色的, 各种类型的

[例句] ①(cnn.com) Rumsfeld said U.S. officials are talking to people all across the spectrum. 拉姆斯菲尔德说美国官员正在同各种不同背景的人对话。②(cnn.com) She prepares to address 4000 Republicans of all stripes at the conference. 她准备在会上向 4000 名各色共和党人致辞。

①The president has used anger toward private insurers to build steam behind his cherished public insurance option. ②Critics call the public option a Trojan horse that makes way for a single-payer healthcare system. ③Obama says no; rather, it's a way of keeping private insurance companies honest. ④Yet he keeps inviting the presumably dishonest scoundrels to the White House in search of their blessing. ⑤At the same time, lawmakers will not commit to adopting the public option for their own care. ⑥In any case, it now seems to be on life support. ⑦The Senate, which still has not released a reform bill, is rumbling about replacing the public option with an ill-defined, watered-down series of nonprofit cooperatives.

①总统已经对私人保险公司动怒, 为他梦寐以求的公共保险选择权积聚力量。②批评者称这个公共选择权是为单一支付医疗保健系统开路的特洛伊木马。③奥巴马说不是这样; 相反, 这是保持私人保险公司诚信的途径。④但是他继续邀请此前被认为是奸诈的骗子去白宫, 以寻求他们的庇佑。⑤与此同时, 议员们为了自身考虑将不会承诺接受这个公共选择权。⑥无论如何, 它似乎已奄奄一息。⑦仍然没有公布改革法案的参议院, 正吵闹着用目标不明确的、被弱化的系列非盈利合作组织来代替公共选择权。

### 【分析】

①public insurance option 指医保改革。②指出批评者的看法。③指出奥巴马的反驳意见。④Yet 表示与上句反义, 说明奥巴马言行不一。注意 dishonest 和 honest 前后对比。⑤指出议员的观点。⑥作者观点句, 各方为了追求自己的利益, 改革似乎要胎死腹中。it 指代 the public option。⑦又提出参议院的观点, 补充说明⑥。ill-defined, watered-down 是反映作者观点的形容词。

### 【词汇】

cherish *vt.* 珍爱, 怀有

cherished *adj.* 梦寐以求的, 珍藏于心的

critic *n.* 批评者

presumably *adv.* 大概, 据推测

\*scoundrel *n.* 骗子, 无赖

ill-defined *adj.* 定义不明确的

blessing *n.* 祝福, 庇佑

rumble *vi.* 发出轰隆隆的声音

cooperative *n.* 合伙公司, 合作组织

nonprofit *adj.* 非营利的 <nonprofit, non-for-profit 非营利的; for-profit 营利性的>

### 【搭配】

life support (为有生命危险的人提供的)生命支持系统

use anger 动怒

make way for 为…开辟道路

in search of 寻求

for one's own care 为了自身考虑

release a reform bill 发布改革法案

be available to sb …可被某人得到

replace A with B 用 B 替换 A

\*water down 稀释, 弱化某物的功用

### 【拓展】

[1] by all means, in any case, in/under any circumstances 在任何情形下都会, 无论如何都会; by no means, in no case, in/under no circumstances, on no account / not on any account 在任何情形下决不, 无论如何都不

[例句] ① In no case, they said, was the evidence strong enough for a court-martial. 他们说, 上法庭的证据无论如何都不充分。② Under no circumstances will I be a candidate for or accept another nomination. 我决不会成为候选人或者接受另外的提名。

[2] build (up)/gain/gather/get/pick + steam 鼓气, 加速(形容某种活动蒸蒸日上); lose steam, run out of steam 泄气(形容因为疲惫而不想继续花时间和精力做某事)

[3] commit to, be committed to, be dedicated to, be devoted to 致力于, 专心于

[例句] ① (simplyhired.com) We are dedicated to providing you with the highest levels of service. 我们致力于为您提供最高水准的服务。② (cnn.com) The organization is devoted to protecting and preserving the natural resources of this great nation. 该组织致力于保护和保留这个伟大国度的自然资源。

① As the Kabuki dance goes on, insurers are licking their wounds but still have visions of sugar plums. ② One top insurance executive recently told me that he's not worried; insurance companies will make money from health reform whatever happens. ③ After all, they already make good money, even on cash-strapped Medicaid, he told me. ④ Maybe that's why insurers seem to wink at the barrage of criticism politicians are serving up as red meat to the voters. ⑤ They tacitly support health reform and are eager to count the swelling ranks of indentured beneficiaries who will be subject to their escalating premiums, bureaucratic hassles, and denials of care.

① 随着这场歌舞伎舞蹈的继续, 保险公司正在舔舐伤口却依然幻想甜果。② 一位保险公司最高执行官最近告诉我说他并不担心; 无论发生什么情况, 保险公司都将从医疗改革中获利。③ 他告诉我, 毕竟他们已经赚了大笔的钱, 即使在资金短缺的“医疗补助计划”上。④ 也许这正是保险商为什么似乎对批评炮轰假装没看见, 而这些批评是政治人物正在为选民准备的大餐。⑤ 保险商默默地支持医疗改革并且急于计算这群正在增多的签约受益者的人数, 这些人将承受他们正逐步上涨的保险费、官僚的争斗和被拒绝提供医疗护理。

## 【分析】

①视角又转向 insurers。②③④⑤例证首句。③that 指代 they already make good money。  
④定语从句 politicians are serving up as red meat to the voters 修饰 criticism。⑤They 指代 insurers。tacitly 与 the barrage of criticism 构成语意对比，内涵是：你批评你的，我闷声发财。

## 【词汇】

lick vt. 舔

cash-strapped adj. 资金短缺的

wink v. 眨眼示意，使眼色，假装没看见

tacitly adv. 默默地，心照不宣地

swell v. (使)增多

\*indentured adj. 签订了合同的

swelling adj. 正在扩大的

beneficiary n. 受益者

escalate vi. 逐步上涨

escalating adj. 正在逐步上涨的

hassle n. 激战，争斗，争辩

\*Medicaid n. (美国)医疗补助计划 (a system in the US by which the government helps to pay the cost of medical treatment for poor people)

## 【搭配】

be subject to 遭受，面临

have visions of 对…有幻想

the top executive 最高执行官

make good money 挣大笔的钱

barrage of criticism 批评炮轰

serve up 上菜，准备饭菜

red meat 红肉(指羊肉、牛肉等)

swelling ranks 正在扩大的人群

be subject to 遭受，承受

tacitly support 默默地支持

①With these conflicting messages and the uncertainty about what health reform will really do, we'd better cool off about ramming these bills through, as Obama insists he will do.  
②Cooling off, however, does not mean squandering the focus on reform we have now, thanks to the president.

①鉴于这些相互矛盾的信息和有关医疗改革实际上将如何实施的不确定性，当奥巴马坚持要这样做的时候，我们最好冷静下来思考是否要强行通过这个法案。②然而，冷静下来并不意味着浪费对于我们现有改革的关注，多亏了总统。

## 【分析】

①作者提出建议。these conflicting messages 指上文提到的各方意见不一，do 指代 ram these bill through。②作者观点句。多亏了总统的说法有讽刺的意味，也就是说奥巴马一直在急于推动法案的通过，闹的动静很大，有他替老百姓着想、关注着呢。



## 【词汇】

conflicting *adj.* 相冲突的, 相矛盾的

squander *vt.* 浪费

## 【搭配】

conflicting messages 相互矛盾的信息

uncertainty about 关于…的不确定性

cool off 冷静下来

\*ram a bill through 强行通过一个法案

the focus on 对…的关注

①What we need is a new direction and real, not phony, harmony. ②Let patients and future patients have a say, even if they ruffle feathers at town meetings. ③And let doctors' diverse views be heard, not just those of the American Medical Association, which represents fewer than 20 percent of physicians. ④Use federal muscle to deliver reform that better regulates and referees the insurance companies so that they are more transparent about the prices they really pay for services and the premiums they charge or the way they deny treatments or claims. ⑤Above all, correct the fact that most people have little or no choice of insurer. ⑥Insurance companies should face vigorous competition from one another through an open, national insurance exchange where everyone can buy his or her policies in any state from any insurer. ⑦That should drive costs down and the quality of service up.

①我们需要的是一个新方向和真实而非虚假的和谐。②让病人和将来的病人有发言权, 即使他们在市政会议上有所冒犯。③并且让人们听到医生的不同观点, 而不仅是只代表不到 20% 外科医生的美国医学协会的观点。④利用联邦政府的力量推行更好地对保险公司进行监管和仲裁的改革, 为的是使他们对于以下方面更加透明: 他们为服务实际付出的成本, 他们收取的保险费, 或他们拒绝治疗或者索赔的方式。⑤首先, 要纠正大部分人很少有或者没有投保人选择权的事实。⑥保险公司应该通过一个公开的全国性保险交易所来面对激烈的相互竞争, 在那里每个人都可以向任何投保人购买他或她在任何州的保单。⑦这应该会促使费用的降低和服务质量的提高。

## 【分析】

①What we need is ... 作者观点句句型。③those 指代 views。⑤Above all 是重要连接词, 表示强调。correct the fact 后是同位语从句。⑦That 指代上句。本段是一个意群, 作者提出自己的观点和建议, 体会本段多处的祈使句。

## 【词汇】

phony *adj.* 假的

muscle *n.* 力量, 实力

regulate *vt.* 调整, 调节

referee *vt.* 作为…的裁判

transparent *adj.* 透明的, 公开的

exchange *n.* 交换, 兑换, 交易所

## 【搭配】

have a say 有发言权  
 ruffle one's feathers 触怒某人  
 federal muscle 联邦政府的力量  
 deliver reform 推行改革  
 charge premiums 收取保险费  
 deny claims 拒绝索赔  
 correct the fact 纠正这个事实  
 face vigorous competition 面对激烈的竞争  
 drive down/up 促使降低/提高

①In short, insurers must make their money by offering the best health plans at the best price to people young and old. ②That's serving their customers — whom I'd prefer to call patients.

①简而言之, 保险公司必须通过以最优的价格向年轻人和老年人提供最好的卫生计划来赚钱。②这才是服务客户——我喜欢称之为病人。

## 【分析】wx: myPDFs

本段总结全文。体会 In short 引导总结性观点句。

## 【搭配】

at the best price 以最优的价格

## 【多样表达】

- [1] condition, illness 疾病
- [2] insurance company, insurer 保险公司

From *The Economist*

## 18. Stand Up and Be Counted

EVERY ten years, says the constitution, America's government must count every person living in the United States. For a country of more than 300m, this is an immense logistical feat: the Census Bureau mailed out or hand-delivered about 134m questionnaires for census day on April 1st. The census is also almost always controversial. Little wonder, given the three ways in which the results help to shape the distribution of political and economic power.

As after every census, the population changes tallied will, first, alter the state-by-state apportionment of seats in the House of Representatives and therefore the electoral college, the body that picks the president after elections. According to the non-profit Population Reference Bureau, the southern and western states will do well; Texas is likely to gain three seats, with Arizona, Florida, Georgia and Utah each gaining one. The losers (one seat each) are likely to be Iowa, Louisiana (thanks to Hurricane Katrina), Massachusetts, Michigan, New Jersey, New York, Ohio and Pennsylvania.

Second, once the census numbers are in, state legislatures will begin early next year to redraw their internal electoral districts, as well as those for the House of Representatives in Washington, DC. Officially, this redrawing is done to reflect population changes; unofficially, the new demographic data are used to gerrymander the districts in such a way as to maximise the ruling party's chances of winning again. A third big consequence of the census is to determine how much loot states bag from the federal government. Andrew Reamer of the Brookings Institution in Washington, DC, estimates that in the 2008 fiscal year alone census data were used to apportion \$447 billion of federal assistance (such as Medicaid payments) and \$420 billion of federal grants.

The census is the subject of perennial squabbles. Two Republican senators, David Vitter of Louisiana and Bob Bennett of Utah, led an unsuccessful attempt this time to add questions on immigration status to the new form. The Democrats complain that poor people and non-whites are routinely undercounted, a bias which some have proposed to correct by letting the Census Bureau use statistical sampling to adjust the head count. For this census, however, the bureau has tried to avoid that bias by enlisting the tens of thousands of trusted intermediaries — such as churches, charities and firms — to explain the importance of being counted.

Seven former directors, appointed by both Republican and Democratic presidents, have called for the agency to be made more independent. A bipartisan bill being promoted in both chambers would give directors a fixed term of five years, let them report directly to the secretary of commerce, and allow them to testify independently to Congress. But with so much at stake, quarrels over the census are unlikely to vanish.



## 超 精 读

### Stand Up and Be Counted

①EVERY ten years, says the constitution, America's government must count every person living in the United States. ②For a country of more than 300m, this is an immense logistical feat: the Census Bureau mailed out or hand-delivered about 134m questionnaires for census day on April 1st. ③The census is also almost always controversial. ④Little wonder, given the three ways in which the results help to shape the distribution of political and economic power.

### 站出来表态支持

①宪法规定, 美国政府必须每十年统计居住在美国的每一个人。②对于一个人口超过3亿的国家来说, 这是一次浩大的运筹壮举: 为4月1日普查日, 人口普查局要寄出或分发大约1.34亿份调查问卷。③该普查也几乎总是引起争议。④这并不令人感到惊讶, 是鉴于普查有三种方式, 其结果有助于形成政治和经济实力的分配。

#### 【分析】

①揭示文章主题: 关于美国的人口统计。体会插入语。②指出普查工程浩大。this 指代 count every person living in the United States。③The census 替换上句 this。体会 also, 指出该普查的另一特点: 总是引起争议。④Little wonder 是作者观点, 认为对该普查有争议并不令人感到惊讶。本句为省略句, 完整形式应是 That is little wonder。介词短语 given ... 作原因状语, 说明为什么不令人感到惊讶, 其中 the three ways 指普查的三种方式, in which 引导定语从句修饰 the three ways, results 指普查结果。the results help to shape the distribution of political and economic power 讲的比较抽象, 预测下文将对此进行详述。

#### 【词汇】

constitution *n.* 宪法  
immense *adj.* 巨大的  
logistical *adj.* 后勤的, 在组织上的  
census *n.* 人口统计, 人口普查  
questionnaire *n.* 调查问卷, 调查表  
controversial *adj.* 有争议的

#### 【拓展】

[1] feat *n.* 功绩, 壮举

considerable/great/immense + feat 巨大的功绩; amazing/brilliant/extraordinary/incredible/remarkable + feat 非凡的成绩, 辉煌的业绩

[2] given *prep.* 鉴于, 考虑到

given, considering, in light of, in view of 鉴于, 考虑到...情况

【例句】①(cnn.com) In view of the country's looming fiscal shortfalls, the discussion about tax breaks isn't just academic. 鉴于国家正逼近财政短缺, 讨论减税正与学术理论相悖。②(bbc.co.uk) Considering this is over a wireless connection, the picture and sound were in sync and there were no buffering issues. 考虑到这是通过无线连接的, 图片和音频使用同步模式并且没有缓冲问题。③(economist.com) In light of current affairs, multi-cultural societies have to make sure that there is no segregation in society. 鉴于时事, 多文化社会必须确保社会中没有隔离。

#### 【搭配】

an immense feat 巨大的功绩, 浩大的壮举  
economic/political power 经济/政治实力

## 【拓展】

[1] stand up and be counted 对某人或某事表示支持 (to state one's support for sb or sth)

[例句](cnn.com) It takes realism and a large measure of courage to stand up and be counted on such an issue. 对这一问题表达支持的意见需要现实的考虑和很大的勇气。

[2] mail out, send out 邮寄出 (to send letters, packages etc to a lot of people at the same time)

## 【句型】

(It is) little/small wonder that ... …不足为奇, …不令人感到惊讶

[例句]①(usnews.com) In the face of such obstacles, it is little wonder that people prefer the illegal route. 面对这些阻碍, 人们喜欢选择非法途径就不足为奇了。②(cnn.com) Small wonder that Fox is investing hugely in the promotion and marketing of "Avatar". 福克斯正在《阿凡达》的宣传和营销中投巨资就不足为奇了。

①As after every census, the population changes tallied will, first, alter the state-by-state apportionment of seats in the House of Representatives and therefore the electoral college, the body that picks the president after elections. ②According to the non-profit Population Reference Bureau, the southern and western states will do well; Texas is likely to gain three seats, with Arizona, Florida, Georgia and Utah each gaining one. ③The losers (one seat each) are likely to be Iowa, Louisiana (thanks to Hurricane Katrina), Massachusetts, Michigan, New Jersey, New York, Ohio and Pennsylvania.

①每一次普查过后, 首先统计的人口数量的变化将改变各个州在众议院席位的分配, 因而也将改变选举人团(在投票后选择总统的团体)。②根据非盈利性的人口资料局所言, 南方和西部的州会表现良好; 德克萨斯州可能得到三个席位, 亚利桑那、佛罗里达、乔治亚和犹他州各得一席。③落败者(每个一席)可能是依阿华、路易斯安那(由于卡特琳娜飓风的缘故)、马萨诸塞、密西根、新泽西、纽约、俄亥俄和宾夕法尼亚州。

## 【分析】

①指出普查结果的第一种影响是将改变各个州在众议院席位的分配和选举人团, 即改变了政治力量的分布。过去分词 tallied 作后置定语修饰 the population changes. the body that ... 是 electoral college 的同位语。注意此处的 first, 预测下文会讲第二层。②with 引导独立主格结构作伴随状语。②③例证首句。

## 【词汇】

tally *vt.* 计数

\*apportionment *n.* 分配

\*apportion *vt.* 分配, 分派

pick *vt.* 选择, 挑选

seat *n.* 席位

## 【搭配】

the electoral college 选举人团

gain seats 得到席位

## 【句型】

with ... (引导作伴随状语的独立主格结构)

[例句](carboncapturereport.org) China's wind power capacity, for instance, has doubled for four consecutive years since 2005, with China now ranking fourth in the world and representing



10% of total installed capacity. 例如, 中国的风力发电量自 2005 年以来已连续四年呈翻倍增长, 使得中国现在排名世界第四且占总装机容量的 10%。

<p>①Second, once the census numbers are in, state legislatures will begin early next year to redraw their internal electoral districts, as well as those for the House of Representatives in Washington, DC. ②Officially, this redrawing is done to reflect population changes; unofficially, the new demographic data are used to gerrymander the districts in such a way as to maximise the ruling party's chances of winning again. ③A third big consequence of the census is to determine how much loot states bag from the federal government. ④Andrew Reamer of the Brookings Institution in Washington, DC, estimates that in the 2008 fiscal year alone census data were used to apportion \$447 billion of federal assistance (such as Medicaid payments) and \$420 billion of federal grants.</p>	<p>①第二, 一旦普查数字到位, 州立立法机关将在来年早些时候开始重新划分其内部选区, 在华盛顿特区的众议院也是如此。②正式地, 进行重新划分要反映人口的变化; 非正式地, 新的人口数据被用来按照自己的利益改划选区, 通过这样的方式使执政党再次获胜的机会最大化。③普查的第三个重大影响, 是确定各州可以从联邦政府斩获多少战利品。④华盛顿特区的布鲁金斯学院的安德鲁·瑞默估计, 仅在 2008 财政年, 人口普查数据被用来分配了 4770 亿美元的联邦援助(例如支付医疗补助)和 4200 亿美元的联邦拨款。</p>
---	--

### 【分析】

①②一个意群, 指出第二种影响。those 指代 internal electoral districts。the new demographic data 替换 the census numbers。③④一个意群, 指出第三种影响。census data 替换 the census numbers。本段和上段是一个大的意群, 指出普查结果的三种影响。

### 【词汇】

legislature *n.* 立法机关

unofficially *adv.* 非正式地, 非官方地

loot *n.* 掠夺物, 战利品

assistance *n.* 援助

grant *n.* 拨款

\*gerrymander *v.* 为了在选举中获得不应当的优势而改变行政区划等 (to change the size and borders of an area for voting in order to give an unfair advantage to one party in an election)

bag *vt.* 设法获得 (to manage to get something that a lot of people want)

### 【搭配】

electoral districts 选区

demographic data 人口数据

maximise the chance 使机会最大化

big consequence 大的影响

census data 人口普查数据

### 【拓展】

consequences *n. pl.* 后果, 影响

full consequences 全面的影响; far-reaching/profound consequences 深远的影响; adverse/negative consequences 反面的、负面的后果; bad/dire/serious/severe/terrible + consequences 严重的后果; catastrophic/damaging/devastating/disastrous/dangerous + consequences 灾难性的后



果; beneficial/good/positive + consequences 有益的结果; likely/possible/potential + consequences 可能的后果; direct/immediate consequences 直接后果; indirect consequences 间接后果; unintended consequences 没有想到的结果; have consequences (for sb/sth) 对(某人/某物)带来后果, 有影响; bear/suffer/take + the consequences 承担后果, 遭受后果; consequences for sb/sth 对...的后果

①The census is the subject of perennial squabbles. ②Two Republican senators, David Vitter of Louisiana and Bob Bennett of Utah, led an unsuccessful attempt this time to add questions on immigration status to the new form. ③The Democrats complain that poor people and non-whites are routinely undercounted, a bias which some have proposed to correct by letting the Census Bureau use statistical sampling to adjust the head count. ④For this census, however, the bureau has tried to avoid that bias by enlisting the tens of thousands of trusted intermediaries — such as churches, charities and firms — to explain the importance of being counted.

①人口普查是个争论不休的话题。②两位共和党参议员, 路易斯安那州的大卫·维特和犹他州的鲍勃·贝内特, 领导了一次在新表格中加入有关移民身份问题的不成功的尝试。③民主党抱怨穷人和非白色人种通常被少计, 这一偏差已经有一些人提议人口普查局使用统计样本调整人数来加以纠正。④然而, 为了这次普查, 该局通过招募成千上万个可信的中间机构(诸如教堂、慈善组织和公司)解释被计数的重要性, 已经在努力避免这种偏差。

### 【分析】

①本句信息与首段 The census is also almost always controversial. 信息重复, 表明本段将对争议性展开讨论。注意体会语篇发展模式。②the new form 指新的人口普查表格。③a bias which some have proposed to correct ... 是 poor people and non-whites are routinely undercounted 的同位语, 其中有 which 引导的定语从句。②③④是一个意群, 从共和党、民主党、人口普查局三个方面来阐述普查统计的争议性。

### 【词汇】

subject *n.* 主题, 话题  
 perennial *adj.* 永久的, 永恒的  
 squabble *n.* 争吵, 吵闹  
 undercount *vt.* 少算  
 enlist *vt.* 招募  
 trusted *adj.* 可信的  
 intermediary *n.* 中间人, 中间机构  
 charity *n.* 慈善组织

### 【搭配】

lead an unsuccessful attempt 领导了一次不成功的尝试  
 correct the bias 纠正偏差  
 statistical sampling 统计样本  
 head count 人数, 人头数

### 【拓展】

[1] bias *n.* 偏见, 偏差  
 strong bias 严重的偏见; clear/definite/marked/obvious + bias 明显的偏见; cultural/political

bias 文化/政治偏见; have a bias 有偏见; display/show + a bias 表现出偏见; avoid/eliminate + a bias 消除偏见; correct the bias 纠正偏差; bias against sb/sth 对某人/某物的偏见

[2] attempt *n.* 尝试, 努力

successful attempt 成功的尝试; abortive/failed/fruitless/futile/unsuccessful/vain + attempt 失败的尝试, 无效的尝试; brave/bold/determined/valiant + attempt 勇敢的尝试, 大胆的尝试; make an attempt 做尝试, 努力; in an attempt to do sth 试图(做某事)

①Seven former directors, appointed by both Republican and Democratic presidents, have called for the agency to be made more independent. ②A bipartisan bill being promoted in both chambers would give directors a fixed term of five years, let them report directly to the secretary of commerce, and allow them to testify independently to Congress. ③But with so much at stake, quarrels over the census are unlikely to vanish.	①由共和党和民主党总统任命的七位前局长呼吁这个机构要更加独立。②一项正在两院促推的两党法案将赋予局长每届五年的固定任期, 让他们直接向商务部长报告, 并且允许他们独立地向国会作证。③但是有如此多的紧要问题存在, 关于人口普查的争论不太可能消失。
---	--

### 【分析】

①the agency 替换上段 the bureau。②被动语态现在分词短语 being promoted in both chambers 作定语修饰 bill。①②是一个意群, 指出美国正在设法使人口普查局更独立公正。③作者观点句。

### 【词汇】

term *n.* 任期

[拓展] term, tenure 任期, presidency 总统任期

[例句](bbc.co.uk) During his tenure at the UN, John Bolton was a tenacious, outspoken and at times counterproductive advocate of US diplomacy. 在他的联合国任期内, 约翰·博尔顿是一个顽强、直率并且有时候反而起反作用的美国外交的支持者。

testify *vi.* 作证

### 【搭配】

call for 呼吁

promote the bill 推动法案, 促使法案通过

fixed term 固定(时长的)任期

at stake 处于危险之中, 在紧要关头 (if something that you value very much is at stake, you will lose it if a plan or action is not successful)

[例句](businessweek.com) We think at this point the credibility of the international community is at stake. 我们认为此刻国际社会的信用度处于危险之中。

### 【多样表达】

census data, demographic data 人口普查数据, 人口统计数据

From *Harvard Magazine*

## 19. Virtual Friendship, for Real

By Elizabeth Gudrais

As research is illuminating the human social networks that have existed since time immemorial, a parallel thread of inquiry is exploring a new kind of social interaction: online friendship. At Harvard, Nicholas Christakis' lab, has been gathering and studying data on the Facebook pages and usage habits of one recent class at "a diverse private college in the northeast United States."

But because Facebook "friends" are often what we call "acquaintances" in the offline world, researchers had to find a way to weed through a Facebook user's "friendships" to find the most meaningful relationships. They developed a concept they call the "picture friend" — someone with whom a subject has appeared in a photograph posted on Facebook. The definition of a picture friend also requires the subject to have "tagged" the photograph with the friend's identity. This helps weed out group photographs in which not everybody knows each other, and indicates that the subject wishes the association with the tagged friend to be recognized.

The numbers alone were interesting. Although the average number of Facebook friends wasn't far from Dunbar's number (a number that some argue represents the maximum number of people the human brain can keep straight, and the maximum size for a smoothly functioning social group), the number of picture friends was 6.6 — close to the size of the core discussion network. That concept, coined and studied by professor of sociology Peter Marsden, who has taught about social networks at Harvard since the 1980s, denotes the people with whom we spend free time and discuss important matters — the people with whom our friendship is tangible and quantifiable, with whom we interact on a regular basis.

As a proxy for happiness, Christakis and colleagues also examined whether or not the students in the Facebook sample were smiling in their profile photos. The resulting network map looked uncannily like the map showing happiness or unhappiness in the Framingham Heart Study. Both the non-smilers on Facebook and the unhappy Framingham subjects were distinct minorities — and they tended to cluster together, even falling in similar locations in the network when the two maps were compared.

There are some differences: for example, researchers found that influence on tastes in books and movies doesn't spread through Facebook friends, but does spread through friendships that began offline but are maintained online. But in many other ways, the online and offline worlds are remarkably similar. In fact, in their book, *Connected*, Christakis, a professor of medical sociology, and James



Fowler, now a political scientist at the University of California, recount the case of a woman who divorced her real-life husband after finding his avatar "cheating" — having virtual sex with another player's avatar — in the video game Second Life.

The authors argue that websites — social, dating, video-game, or otherwise — "just realize our ancient propensity to connect to other humans, albeit with electrons flowing through cyberspace rather than conversation drifting through the air. While the social networks formed online may be abstract, large, complex, and supermodern, they also reflect universal and fundamental human tendencies that emerged in our prehistoric past when we told stories to one another around campfires in the African savanna."

## 超 精 读

### Virtual Friendship, for Real

①As research is illuminating the human social networks that have existed since time immemorial, a parallel thread of inquiry is exploring a new kind of social interaction: online friendship. ②At Harvard, Nicholas Christakis' lab, has been gathering and studying data on the Facebook pages and usage habits of one recent class at "a diverse private college in the northeast United States."

### 虚拟友情，为了真实

①随着研究正在阐明有史以来就存在的人类社交网络，一项平行的调查正在探究一种新型的社会交往：网上友情。②在哈佛大学，尼古拉斯·克里斯塔基斯实验室一直在收集和研究 Facebook 页面数据和“一个多样化的美国东北部的私立学院”近来一个班级的使用习惯。

#### 【分析】

①提出本文讨论主题：online friendship。②具体说明上句提出的 a parallel thread of inquiry 的研究方向。

#### 【词汇】

illuminate *vt.* 阐明

immemorial *adj.* 有记忆之前的，有史之前的

parallel *adj.* 平行的

inquiry *n.* 调查，询问

diverse *adj.* 多种多样的

#### 【搭配】

social interaction 社会交往

gather data 收集数据

usage habits 使用习惯

#### 【拓展】

[1] from/since time immemorial 有史以来

[2] habit *n.* 习惯

good habit 好习惯；bad/nasty habit 坏习惯；odd habit 古怪的习惯；old habit 老习惯；

daily/regular habit 日常习惯; buying/shopping/spending + habit 购物习惯, 消费习惯;  
acquire/develop/form + habit 形成习惯; get out of / give up / kick + habit 戒掉习惯, 改掉习惯

①But because Facebook "friends" are often what we call "acquaintances" in the offline world, researchers had to find a way to weed through a Facebook user's "friendships" to find the most meaningful relationships. ②They developed a concept they call the "picture friend" — someone with whom a subject has appeared in a photograph posted on Facebook. ③The definition of a picture friend also requires the subject to have "tagged" the photograph with the friend's identity. ④This helps weed out group photographs in which not everybody knows each other, and indicates that the subject wishes the association with the tagged friend to be recognized.

①但因为 Facebook 上的“好友”往往是线下世界中我们所称的“熟人”, 研究人员必须找到一条可以在一位 Facebook 用户的“朋友圈”中穿梭的途径, 以发现最有意义的关系。②他们提出了一个他们称之为“照片朋友”的概念, 即与研究对象一起出现在一张发布到 Facebook 的照片中的某个人。③定义为一个照片朋友也需要研究对象用该朋友的身份去“标记”这张照片。④这有助于淘汰其中不是每个人都相互认识的集体照片, 并表明研究对象希望与被标记的朋友的交往得到承认。

### 【分析】

本段详述研究人员的研究过程。①指出 Facebook 上所谓的朋友经常在实际生活中只是熟人。②指出研究人员提出了一个“照片朋友”的概念用于研究。定语从句 *they call the "picture friend"* 修饰 *a concept*。破折号后的内容是 *picture friend* 的同位语, 其中定语从句 *with whom ...* 修饰 *someone*, 过去分词短语 *posted on Facebook* 作定语修饰 *a photograph*。③与②为一个意群, 继续解释“照片朋友”的定义。④句子主干为 *This helps weed out ..., and indicates that ...*。This 指代“tagged” the photograph with the friend's identity,

### 【词汇】

acquaintance *n.* 熟人  
offline *adj.* 线下的, 不在网络上的  
meaningful *adj.* 有意义的  
post *vt.* 张贴, 公告, 发布  
subject *n.* 主题, 科目, (动作的)对象  
tag *vt.* 标记  
identity *n.* 身份  
recognize *vt.* 承认

### 【搭配】

offline world 线下世界  
develop a concept 提出一个概念  
tag A with B 以 B 标记 A  
weed out 除去, 剔除, 淘汰  
association with 与...的交往、联系

<p>①The numbers alone were interesting.</p> <p>②Although the average number of Facebook friends wasn't far from Dunbar's number (a number that some argue represents the maximum number of people the human brain can keep straight, and the maximum size for a smoothly functioning social group), the number of picture friends was 6.6 — close to the size of the core discussion network.</p> <p>③That concept, coined and studied by professor of sociology Peter Marsden, who has taught about social networks at Harvard since the 1980s, denotes the people with whom we spend free time and discuss important matters — the people with whom our friendship is tangible and quantifiable, with whom we interact on a regular basis.</p>	<p>①仅仅是数字本身就很有趣。</p> <p>②尽管 Facebook 好友平均数比邓巴数（一些人认为的代表了头脑能够循规蹈矩人们的最大数量和一个运行流畅的社会群体的最大容量的数字）差不了多少，但照片朋友的数量是 6.6 个，接近核心讨论网络的容量。</p> <p>③这个概念由从 20 世纪 80 年代起在哈佛讲授关于社交网络的社会学教授彼得·马斯登提出和研究，指的是与我们闲时相聚和一同讨论重要事务的人，即与我们的友情是切实的且可以量化的人，我们与之经常交流互动的人。</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

①The numbers 指照片朋友的数量。②解释上句，说明数字的有趣。括号内是 Dunbar's number 的同位语，其中 a number 后是修饰它的定语从句，some argue 为插入语，定语从句 the human brain can keep straight 修饰 people，主干为 a number that represents the maximum number and the maximum size。③解释上句中提到的概念，主干为 That concept denotes the people ...。That concept 指代 the core discussion network。

### 【词汇】

coin *vt.* 铸造(硬币)，创造、发明(一个概念或者词语)  
 denote *vt.* 指的是，意味着  
 tangible *adj.* 切实的  
 quantifiable *adj.* 可以量化的  
 interact *vi.* 相互作用，互动，交流

### 【搭配】

average number 平均数  
 maximum number/size 最大数量/容量  
 smoothly functioning 运行流畅的  
 coin a concept 提出一个概念  
 tangible relationship 切实的关系  
 on a regular basis 经常地，定期地

<p>①As a proxy for happiness, Christakis and colleagues also examined whether or not the students in the Facebook sample were smiling in their profile photos.</p> <p>②The resulting network map looked uncannily like the map showing happiness or unhappiness in the Framingham Heart Study.</p> <p>③Both the non-smilers on Facebook and the unhappy Framingham subjects were distinct minorities — and they tended to cluster together, even falling in similar locations in the network when the two maps were compared.</p>	<p>①作为幸福感的表征，克里斯塔基斯和他的同事们也查考了在所选 Facebook 样本中的学生他们的头像是否微笑。</p> <p>②由此得到的网络图看起来难以置信地就像“弗雷明汉心脏研究”中表明快乐与否的示意图。</p> <p>③Facebook 上不微笑者以及不快乐的弗雷明汉研究对象都是明显的少数，他们倾向于群聚在一起，在比较两幅图时，甚至集合在网络中相似的位置。</p>
---	---



## 【分析】

①体会 also examined, 指出研究人员的另一个研究角度, 文章转向一个新的意群。②现在分词短语 showing happiness ...作定语修饰 the map。

## 【词汇】

proxy *n.* 代表, 代理人  
 examine *vt.* 检查, 调查, 查考, 探究  
 sample *n.* 样本  
 profile *n.* 轮廓, 外观  
 uncannily *adv.* 奇异地, 不寻常地  
 distinct *adj.* 明显的, 清楚的  
 location *n.* 地点, 位置

## 【搭配】

distinct minorities 明显的少数  
 cluster together 聚集在一起

①There are some differences: for example, researchers found that influence on tastes in books and movies doesn't spread through Facebook friends, but does spread through friendships that began offline but are maintained online. ②But in many other ways, the online and offline worlds are remarkably similar. ③In fact, in their book, *Connected*, Christakis, a professor of medical sociology, and James Fowler, now a political scientist at the University of California, recount the case of a woman who divorced her real-life husband after finding his avatar "cheating" — having virtual sex with another player's avatar — in the video game Second Life.

①有一些差异存在, 例如: 研究人员发现对图书和电影口味的影响不能通过 Facebook 好友传播, 但是确实能通过先在线下认识而在线上保持联系的朋友圈传播。②但是在许多其他方面, 线上和线下世界惊人地相似。③实际上, 医疗社会学教授克里斯塔基斯和现任加州大学政治学家詹姆斯·福勒, 在他们的书《联系》中详细叙述了这个实例: 一位女性发现她现实生活中的丈夫的化身在网游第二人生中“欺骗”(与另一玩家的化身有虚拟的性关系)之后, 便与他离婚了。

## 【分析】

①②指出网络世界与现实世界的异同。注意体会 but, remarkably similar 和 differences 的对比。③例证上句, 体会 In fact 是例证句标志短语。句子主干为 Christakis and James Fowler recount the case。

## 【词汇】

divorce *vt.* 与...离婚  
 real-life *adj.* 现实生活中的  
 recount *vt.* 详细叙述  
 avatar *n.* 化身, 阿凡达, 网络世界中的角色

## 【搭配】

spread through 通过...传播  
 remarkably similar 惊人地相似

①The authors argue that websites — social, dating, video-game, or otherwise — "just realize our ancient propensity to connect to other humans, albeit with electrons flowing through cyberspace rather than conversation drifting through the air. ②While the social networks formed online may be abstract, large, complex, and supermodern, they also reflect universal and fundamental human tendencies that emerged in our prehistoric past when we told stories to one another around campfires in the African savanna."

①作者们认为社交、约会、视频游戏或者其他网站“仅仅实现了我们与其他人类联系的古老习性，尽管是以电子形式流过网络空间而不是以对话形式在空气中传播。②虽然线上形成的社交网络或许是抽象、庞大、复杂和超现代的，但它们也反映了人类在史前时期就已出现的普遍与基本的趋势，那时候我们在非洲草原上围着篝火互相讲故事。”

### 【分析】

①The authors 指上文的研究人员 Christakis and colleagues。②过去分词短语 formed online 作定语修饰 the social networks。定语从句 that emerged in our prehistoric past ... 修饰 tendencies。本段中研究人员做了总结：人类的天性从未改变。

### 【词汇】

propensity *n.* 倾向，习性，癖好  
albeit *conj.* 尽管  
electron *n.* 电子  
drift *vi.* 漂移，飘游，（在水中或空气中）扩散  
cyberspace *n.* 网络空间  
abstract *adj.* 抽象的  
\*supermodern *adj.* 超现代的  
prehistoric *adj.* 史前的  
campfire *n.* 篝火，野火

### 【搭配】

connect to 与...联系  
drift through 在...中扩散  
form social networks 形成社交网络  
universal and fundamental human tendencies 人类普遍与基本的趋势

### 【句型】

While ...（在句首引导对比句型）

[例句](economist.com) While 70000 South Africans are thought to have left the country in 1989-92, the estimated number ballooned to over 166000 in 1998-2001. 70000 名南非人被认为于 1989 至 1992 年间离开该国，在 1998 至 2001 年估计这个数字上升到超过 166000 名。

### 【多样表达】

[1] propensity, tendency 倾向  
[2] explore, examine 探索研究，探究

From *Time*

## 20. As Harvard Goes ...

By Jeremy Caplan

The easiest way to start an academic brawl is to ask what an educated person should know. The last time Harvard University tackled that question was in 1978, when it established its Core Curriculum, which focused less on content than on mastering ways of thinking. Like Harvard's so-called Red Book standards of 1945, which helped inspire a generation of distribution requirements, the core had broad resonance at other major universities. Now, after a four-year process initiated under controversial former president Lawrence Summers, the nation's most famous university has come up with a whole new set of guidelines that proponents say will help clarify how liberal-arts subjects like philosophy and art history shed light on the hurly-burly of more quotidian topics. "Students will be more motivated to learn if they see a connection with the kinds of problems, issues and questions they will encounter in later life," says interim president Derek Bok. Harvard isn't the only institution rethinking what and how to teach its students. Yale, Rutgers and the universities of Pennsylvania and Texas have recently made similar changes, and now that Harvard has joined the club, others are likely to follow.

Harvard's new curriculum establishes eight primary subject areas that all students will have to take. The categories include Societies of the World, encompassing subjects like anthropology and international relations; Ethical Reasoning, a practical approach to philosophy; and the United States in the World, which will likely span multiple departments, including sociology and economics. The plan, which is expected to be formally approved by the faculty in May, won't go into effect before September 2009 at the earliest.

But the school is already preemptively dismissing charges that it is embracing purely practical knowledge. "We do not propose that we teach the headlines," said a report published on Feb. 7 by the curriculum committee, comprising professors, students and a dean. "Only that the headlines, along with much else in our students' lives, are among the things that a liberal education can help students make better sense of."

One point likely to raise eyebrows among academic traditionalists is the rationale for the newly mandated study of Empirical Reasoning, which will cover math, logic and statistics. It is being added, the committee report says, because graduates of Harvard "will have to decide, for example, what medical treatments to undergo, when a defendant in court has been proven guilty, whether to support a policy proposal and how to manage their personal finances." Does this mean balancing a checkbook is on a par with balancing equations? What about learning



for learning's sake? What about the study of history, which Harvard will no longer require, even though its recently announced new president, Drew Gilpin Faust — the first woman to head the institution — is a renowned historian?

The plan's advocates say the curriculum is flexible enough that students will still be able to take courses in whatever interests them, be it ancient art or cutting-edge science. What's crucial, they say, is that the new approach emphasizes the kind of active learning that gets students thinking and applying knowledge. "Just as one doesn't become a marathon runner by reading about the Boston Marathon," says the committee report, "so, too, one doesn't become a good problem solver by listening to lectures or reading about statistics." Acknowledging how important extracurricular activities have become on campus, the report calls for a stronger link between the endeavors students pursue inside and outside the classroom. Those studying poverty, for example, absorb more if they also volunteer at a homeless shelter, suggests Bok, whose 2005 book, *Our Underachieving Colleges*, cites a finding that students remember just 20% of the content of class lectures a week later.

There were, however, some contemporary concerns that didn't make the final cut. In October, before finalizing its recommendations, the committee proposed mandating the study of "reason and faith." That drew sharp criticism from faculty members like psychology professor Steven Pinker. "The juxtaposition of the two words makes it sound like 'faith' and 'reason' are parallel and equivalent ways of knowing," he wrote in the *Harvard Crimson*. "But universities are about reason, pure and simple." Though 71% of incoming students say they attend religious services and many already elect to study religion, the committee gave in, ultimately substituting a "culture and belief" requirement. It turned out to be more practical.

## 超 精 读

### As Harvard Goes ...

①The easiest way to start an academic brawl is to ask what an educated person should know. ②The last time Harvard University tackled that question was in 1978, when it established its Core Curriculum, which focused less on content than on mastering ways of thinking. ③Like Harvard's so-called Red Book standards of 1945, which helped inspire a generation of distribution requirements, the core had broad resonance at other major universities. ④Now, after a four-year process initiated under controversial former president Lawrence Summers, the nation's most

### 依照哈佛的标准...

①引发一场学术争论最容易的方法是问一个有教养的人应该知道什么。②哈佛大学最后一次处理这个问题是在1978年,当时它确立了自己的核心课程,其较少关注内容,而更多地注重掌握思维方法。③与1945年哈佛所谓的红皮书标准一样(它帮助启发了一代分类必修课程),这个核心课程在其他重点大学引起了广泛共鸣。④现在,在由颇有争议的前校长劳伦斯·萨默斯领导下开启的一个四年的进程之后,

famous university has come up with a whole new set of guidelines that proponents say will help clarify how liberal-arts subjects like philosophy and art history shed light on the hurly-burly of more quotidian topics. ⑤ "Students will be more motivated to learn if they see a connection with the kinds of problems, issues and questions they will encounter in later life," says interim president Derek Bok. ⑥ Harvard isn't the only institution rethinking what and how to teach its students. ⑦ Yale, Rutgers and the universities of Pennsylvania and Texas have recently made similar changes, and now that Harvard has joined the club, others are likely to follow.

这所全国最著名的大学提出了一整套新的指导方针，支持者说这将有助于澄清像哲学和艺术史这样的文科如何阐明那些纷繁的更平凡的课题。⑤ “如果学生看到与他们以后生活中将遇到的各种问题、议题和疑问之间的联系，他们将会更有积极性去学习，”临时校长德莱克·伯克说。⑥ 哈佛不是唯一重新思考教学生什么和如何教的院校。⑦ 耶鲁、罗格斯(大学)、宾夕法尼亚和德克萨斯的大学最近也做了类似的改变，由于哈佛加入了这个队伍，其他学校可能效仿。

### 【分析】

①先提出作者观点，估计本文是讲学生应该学什么的话题。②③为一个意群，举哈佛大学过去的例子。④⑤为一个意群。④Now 引出现的情况。⑤进一步说明上句。⑥⑦为一个意群，说明美国有不少大学都在重新思考教学的内容和方式。

②that question 是指 what an educated person should know. when 引导非限制性定语从句修饰 1978, 其中又有 which 引导定语从句修饰 Core Curriculum. ③the core 指代 Core Curriculum. ④过去分词短语 initiated ... 作定语修饰 a four-year process. 定语从句 that proponents say will help ... 修饰 guidelines, proponents say 为插入语. more quotidian topics 是指相对于哲学和艺术史更平凡的课题。⑤定语从句 they will encounter in later life 修饰 problems, issues and questions. ⑦join the club = join the rank, follow = follow suit.

### 【词汇】

\*brawl *n.* 争吵，打架

establish *vt.* 建立，确立

curriculum *n.* 课程，(学校或专业的)全部课程

master *vt.* 掌握

inspire *vt.* 激励，鼓舞，启发

resonance *n.* 共鸣

initiate *vt.* 开始，发起

clarify *vt.* 澄清，阐明

\*hurly-burly *n.* 喧嚣，骚乱

\*quotidian *adj.* 日常的，平凡的

\*interim *adj.* 临时的

proponent *n.* 支持者，拥护者

[拓展] advocate, champion, exponent, proponent, supporter 倡导者, 支持者; opponent 反对者

### 【搭配】

tackle the question 解决问题

liberal arts 文科，人文学科

initiate a process 开启一个进程

major university 重点大学

a whole set of new guidelines 一整套新的指导方针



be more motivated to do sth 更有积极性做某事

under the president 在校长(或总统、总裁、主席等)的领导下

distribution requirements 分类必修课程

[注释](wikipedia.org) Some colleges opt for the middle ground of the continuum between specified and unspecified curricula by using a system of distribution requirements. In such a system, students are required to take courses in particular categories, but are free to choose within these categories.

### 【拓展】

cast/shed/throw light on, illuminate 阐明, 阐释(这些用法的字面的意思都是用光照亮某个地方, 即让这个地方更加的明白)

①Harvard's new curriculum establishes eight primary subject areas that all students will have to take. ②The categories include Societies of the World, encompassing subjects like anthropology and international relations; Ethical Reasoning, a practical approach to philosophy; and the United States in the World, which will likely span multiple departments, including sociology and economics. ③The plan, which is expected to be formally approved by the faculty in May, won't go into effect before September 2009 at the earliest.

①哈佛的新课程确定了所有学生必修的八个主要学科范围。②这些类别包括:“世界社会”, 涵盖诸如人类学和国际关系学这样的学科;“伦理推理”, 解决哲学问题的实用方法;以及“世界之美国”, 可能跨越包括社会学和经济学在内的多个系科。③这个计划预计于五月份由全体教员正式批准, 最早在 2009 年九月份之前不会生效。

### 【分析】

①②一个意群, 介绍了哈佛新课程的具体内容。③是对这个计划的补充说明。①new curriculum 在这里指 Core Curriculum。②The categories 指 eight primary subject areas. include = involve, cover。③The plan 指新的课程计划。

### 【词汇】

category *n.* 类别, 范畴

encompass *vt.* 包括, 包含, 涵盖

multiple *adj.* 许多, 多种多样的

sociology *n.* 社会学

anthropology *n.* 人类学

span *vt.* 跨越, 涵盖, 持续

### 【搭配】

international relations 国际关系

a practical approach to 解决…的实用方法/途径

go into effect 生效, 起作用

formally approve 正式批准

at the earliest 最早

### 【拓展】

[1] category *n.* 类别

broad/narrow category 宽泛/范围窄的类别; age category 年龄段; social category 社会阶层; belong to / come into / fall into / fit (into) + a category 属于某一类别; in/within a category 在某一类别中



[2] approach *n.* 方法

conventional/traditional approach 传统方法; fresh/new/novel + approach 新方法; alternative approach 另一方法, 作为替代的方法; practical/pragmatic approach 实际的、务实的方法; cautious approach 谨慎的方法; conservative approach 保守的方法; creative/innovative approach 有创意的方法; flexible approach 灵活的方法; problem-solving approach 解决问题的方法; analytical/scientific/systematic/theoretical + approach 分析的/科学的/系统的/理论的方法; adopt/develop/take/try/use + an approach 采用某种方法; approach to 解决...的方法

[3] approve *vt.* 批准

formally/officially approve 正式批准; unanimously approve 一致同意, 一致通过

<p>①But the school is already preemptively dismissing charges that it is embracing purely practical knowledge. ②"We do not propose that we teach the headlines," said a report published on Feb. 7 by the curriculum committee, comprising professors, students and a dean. ③"Only that the headlines, along with much else in our students' lives, are among the things that a liberal education can help students make better sense of."</p>	<p>①但是学校已经先发制人, 对说它欣然接受纯粹实用知识的指责不予理会。②“我们不建议教头版头条新闻,”由教授、学生和一名系主任组成的课程委员会于2月7日发表的报告宣称。③“头版头条新闻只有与我们学生生活中其他许多方面一起, 才是人文教育能够帮助学生更好地理解的事物的一部分。”</p>
--	--

## 【分析】

①②③是一个意群, ②③具体说明哈佛是如何 dismiss charges 的。体会 headlines。课程委员会为教 purely practical knowledge 辩护, 指出虽然不教 headlines, 但是 headlines 和学生生活中的许多方面一样, 都是实际生活中的事物, 而这是人文教育能够帮助学生更好地理解。①the school 指哈佛大学。体会 But, 虽然没正式实施, 哈佛已经预料到会有争议、批评。preemptively dismiss charges 的内涵是在指责之前先发制人。同位语从句 that it is embracing ... 修饰 charges。②过去分词短语 published on Feb. 7 by the curriculum committee 作定语修饰 a report, 现在分词短语 comprising professors, students and a dean 作定语修饰 the curriculum committee。③定语从句 that a liberal education ... 修饰 the things。

## 【词汇】

preemptively *adv.* 先发制人地, 抢先地  
embrace *vt.* 拥抱, (欣然)接受  
propose *vt.* 提议, 提出  
headline *n.* 头版头条新闻, 大字标题, 新闻摘要

## 【搭配】

dismiss a charge 不顾指责  
purely practical knowledge 纯粹的实用知识  
publish a report 发布报告  
along with 与...一道, 与...一起  
liberal education 人文教育  
make sense of 理解

## 【拓展】

education *n.* 教育

decent education 体面的教育; excellent/good education 良好的教育; poor education 糟糕的教育; compulsory education 义务教育; adult/further/higher/pre-school/university + education 成人/继续/高等/学前/大学教育; professional/vocational education 职业教育; have/receive education 接受教育

### 【句型】

sb/sth is among the + 名词复数 + that ... 某人或某物是...之一。

【例句】①(guardian.co.uk) Ecuador is among the countries that have yet to formally endorse the accord. 厄瓜多尔是还没有签署此协议的国家之一。②(bloomberg.com) Morgan Stanley is among companies that don't expect the restrictions to affect their business. 摩根士丹利是不期望这些限制影响他们业务的公司之一。

①One point likely to raise eyebrows among academic traditionalists is the rationale for the newly mandated study of Empirical Reasoning, which will cover math, logic and statistics. ②It is being added, the committee report says, because graduates of Harvard "will have to decide, for example, what medical treatments to undergo, when a defendant in court has been proven guilty, whether to support a policy proposal and how to manage their personal finances." ③Does this mean balancing a checkbook is on a par with balancing equations? ④What about learning for learning's sake? ⑤What about the study of history, which Harvard will no longer require, even though its recently announced new president, Drew Gilpin Faust — the first woman to head the institution — is a renowned historian?

①可能让学术传统主义者感到不满的一点,是新指定的涵盖了数学、逻辑学和统计学的“实证推理”研究的基本原理。②该委员会的报告称,增加这门课是因为哈佛毕业生“将必须对诸如此类的问题作出决定:接受什么样的医疗,法庭上的一名被告何时被证明为有罪,是否支持一项政策建议,以及怎样管理个人财务。”③这是否意味平衡支票簿等同于平衡方程式?④为了学习而学习会怎么样?⑤尽管最近宣布的新任校长德鲁·吉尔平·福斯特(第一位领导该校的女性)是一位著名的历史学家,哈佛将不再要求必修历史研究,那么历史研究会怎么样?

### 【分析】

本段讨论可能引起争议的某个课程设置。①②是一个意群。①形容词短语 likely to ... 作定语修饰 One point. rationale 是一个词汇题出题点。②委员会解释自己的 rationale. It 指代 Empirical Reasoning. the committee 指代 the curriculum committee。③④⑤是一个意群,作者通过一系列疑问句表达了自己的观点。③this 指上文哈佛新课程设置重视实用性的知识。balancing a check 喻指实用知识, balancing equations 喻指理论知识。内涵是实用知识可以取代理论知识的学习吗?④为了学习而学习会带来什么后果,会不会让学生失去广阔的视野?⑤新校长是历史学家,但哈佛不再要求必修历史,是不是有点讽刺?句子主干是 What about the study of history, 后面有 which 引导的定语从句,以及 even though 引导的让步状语从句。

### 【词汇】

\*traditionalist *n.* 坚持传统而不愿改变者,传统主义者

rationale *n.* 基本原理,论据

mandate *vt.* 指定,命令

logic *n.* 逻辑,逻辑学

statistics *n.* 统计学



defendant *n.* 被告  
 checkbook *n.* 支票簿  
 equation *n.* 等式, 方程  
 head *vt.* 领导, 主管  
 renowned *adj.* 著名的, 声名显赫的  
 balance *vt.* 使平衡, 结算

## 【搭配】

raise eyebrows 皱眉头(表示不满)  
 newly mandated 新指定的  
 undergo medical treatments 接受医疗, 经受治疗  
 prove sb guilty 证明某人有罪  
 policy proposal 政策建议  
 manage personal finances 管理个人财务  
 be on a par with 与...等同  
 recently announced 最近宣布的

## 【拓展】

guilty *adj.* 有罪的  
 plead guilty to 承认...罪; find sb guilty 发现某人有罪; hold sb guilty 裁定某人有罪; be guilty of 犯有...罪

①The plan's advocates say the curriculum is flexible enough that students will still be able to take courses in whatever interests them, be it ancient art or cutting-edge science. ②What's crucial, they say, is that the new approach emphasizes the kind of active learning that gets students thinking and applying knowledge. ③"Just as one doesn't become a marathon runner by reading about the Boston Marathon," says the committee report, "so, too, one doesn't become a good problem solver by listening to lectures or reading about statistics." ④Acknowledging how important extracurricular activities have become on campus, the report calls for a stronger link between the endeavors students pursue inside and outside the classroom. ⑤Those studying poverty, for example, absorb more if they also volunteer at a homeless shelter, suggests Bok, whose 2005 book, *Our Underachieving Colleges*, cites a finding that students remember just 20% of the content of class lectures a week later.

①这项计划的支持者称该课程足够灵活, 学生将仍然能够选修任何他们感兴趣的课程, 不管是古代艺术还是尖端科学。②他们说, 至关重要的是新方法强调让学生思考和应用知识类型的主动学习。③委员会的报告称: “就如一个人不能通过阅读有关波士顿马拉松比赛的内容而成为马拉松选手一样, 一个人也不能通过听讲座或者读统计资料而成为一个善于解决问题的人。” ④该报告承认课外活动在校园中已是多么重要, 呼吁在教室内外学生追求的事业之间建立更强的联系。⑤例如, 研究贫困的人如果也在一个无家可归者收容所做义工, 会吸收更多的知识, 伯克如是建言, 他的 2005 年《我们成就不足的大学》一书引用了一份称学生在一周之后仅仅记得讲课内容的 20% 的调查结果。

## 【分析】

①②是一个意群, 提出计划支持者的观点。③④是一个意群, 指出委员会的观点, 强调要理论联系实际, 不能只注重理论。⑤引用另外的专家观点佐证④。



①be it ...为让步状语。②they 指代 advocates。定语从句 that gets students ...修饰 active learning。④定语从句 students pursue ... 修饰 endeavors。⑤现在分词短语 studying poverty 作定语修饰 Those。a finding 后是 that 引导的同位语从句。

### 【词汇】

flexible *adj.* 灵活的, 可变通的

interest *vt.* 使...感兴趣

cutting-edge *adj.* 尖端的, 前沿的

marathon *n.* 马拉松比赛

crucial *adj.* 至关重要的

[拓展]critical, crucial, vital 至关重要的, central 中心的, 重要的; be critical/crucial/vital to (doing) sth 对(做)某事至关重要, be central to (doing) sth 对(做)某事非常重要; critical/crucial/vital role 至关重要的角色、作用, central role 中心角色、作用

[例句]①(cnn.com) Your contribution is crucial to the success of our company. 你的贡献对我们公司的成功至关重要。②(cnn.com) The top five skills hiring managers say will be most critical to their businesses. 招聘经理说这五种技巧将对他们的业务至关重要。③(cnn.com) Their participation is vital to ensuring that assistance addresses the diverse needs within the community. 他们的参与对于保证援助能解决社区内各种各样需求至关重要。④(cnn.com) Climate plays a crucial role in balancing the sugar and acidity levels in grapes. 气候在平衡葡萄中的糖分和酸度值中起着至关重要的作用。

endeavor *n.* 努力, 尽力, 事业, 活动

\*underachieving *adj.* 成就不足的

### 【搭配】

take a course 选修一门课程

cutting-edge science 尖端科学

active learning 积极学习

apply knowledge 应用知识

a good problem solver 善于解决问题的人

extracurricular activities 课外活动

strong link 强有力的联系

homeless shelter 无家可归者收容所

cite a finding 引用一项研究/调查结果, 引用一项发现

marathon runner 马拉松选手

### 【句型】

What's crucial is that ... 至关重要的是...

[例句] (indiatogogether.org) What's crucial, they say, is that there is no attempt to address this inequality. 他们说, 至关重要的是, 解决不平等的尝试并不存在。

①There were, however, some contemporary concerns that didn't make the final cut. ②In October, before finalizing its recommendations, the committee proposed mandating the study of "reason and faith." ③That drew sharp criticism from faculty members like psychology professor Steven Pinker. ④"The juxtaposition of the two

①然而, 尚有一些当前所关注的问题还没有最终定论。②十月份, 在最后确定其推荐之前, 委员会提议必修“理性和信仰”研究。③这招来了像心理学教授史蒂芬·品克这样的教员的尖锐批评。④“这两个单词强凑在一起使得‘信仰’和

words makes it sound like 'faith' and 'reason' are parallel and equivalent ways of knowing," he wrote in the *Harvard Crimson*. ⑤ "But universities are about reason, pure and simple." ⑥ Though 71% of incoming students say they attend religious services and many already elect to study religion, the committee gave in, ultimately substituting a "culture and belief" requirement. ⑦ It turned out to be more practical.

‘理性’听起来像是平行的和等等的认知方式，”他在《哈佛深红报》中写道。⑤ “但大学大致是理性、纯洁和简单的。”⑥ 然而 71% 新入学的学生说他们参加宗教仪式而且许多人已经选择研究宗教，委员会作出了让步，最终用“文化和信念”必修课替代了（“理性和信仰”）。⑦ 结果证明它更实用。

### 【分析】

① however 是针对 But the school is already preemptively dismissing charges 的转折。  
②③④⑤ 是一个意群，例证首句 some contemporary concerns。③ That 指代②。⑥ 指出哈佛对批评作了让步。substituting a “culture and belief” requirement 后相当于省略了 for “reason and faith”。⑦ 作者观点句，评论上句哈佛的行动。

### 【词汇】

finalize *vt.* 把...最终确定下来，定夺

\*juxtaposition *n.* 并列，将两个相反的物体、形象或者观点强凑在一起

equivalent *adj.* 对等的

substitute *vt.* 替换

[拓展] substitute A for B = replace B with A 用 A 替换掉 B

[例句] The coach substituted Van der Vaart for Kaka. 教练换上范德法特，换下卡卡。

### 【搭配】

contemporary concerns 当前人们关注的问题

make the final cut 最后确定，定夺

draw sharp criticism from sb 招来某人的尖锐批评

faculty member 教员

parallel and equivalent ways 平行的和等同的方式

incoming students 新来的学生

attend religious services 参加宗教仪式

elect to 选择做某事

give in 屈服，投降，让步

### 【句型】

sb/sth turn out to be ... 某人或某物结果为(或最终成为)...

[例句] (economist.com) One of the most elusive goals in modern physics has turned out to be the creation of a grand unified theory combining general relativity and quantum mechanics, the two pillars of 20th-century physics. 现代物理学最深奥的目标之一最终成为结合 20 世纪物理学两大支柱广义相对论和量子力学的大统一理论的创立。

### 【多样表达】

[1] cover, encompass, include, involve 包括; span 涵盖

[2] advocate, proponent, supporter 支持者

From *Science*

## **21. When Social Fear Disappears, So Does Racism**

By Michael Balter

Children with a genetic condition that quells their fear of strangers don't stereotype based on race, according to a new study. The findings support the idea that prejudice stems from fear of people from different social groups, although some researchers question how well the new study supports that conclusion.

Even individuals who profess not to be racist often harbor racist attitudes on an unconscious level, implying that racial prejudice is socially or biologically ingrained. In a 2005 paper in *Science*, New York University psychologist Elizabeth Phelps and her colleagues exposed black subjects and white subjects to pictures of both black and white faces, first in conjunction with a mild electric shock and then without the shock. Once the shock was gone, the volunteers' fear reactions, as measured by electrical reactions in the skin, soon disappeared when exposed to pictures of their own race, but remained to a limited extent when exposed to pictures of the opposite race. Phelps's team concluded that racial bias was linked to a deep-seated fear of people perceived as members of a different social group, a connection that some researchers had suspected but for which solid data was lacking. The researchers also found that this fear was diminished in people who had more contact with members of other races, such as those who dated interracially.

To further explore the role of social fear in racial prejudice, a team led by Andreas Meyer-Lindenberg, a psychiatrist at the Central Institute of Mental Health in Mannheim, Germany, examined the attitudes of a group notably lacking it: children with a genetic disorder called Williams syndrome. Caused by the deletion of genes on chromosome 7, Williams syndrome often leads to mild to moderate mental and growth retardation as well as an intense sociability and lack of social fear, especially of strangers. "If I come into a Williams Syndrome Association meeting, 50 kids will crawl all over me and rejoice at seeing me even though they have never met me," Meyer-Lindenberg says.

Meyer-Lindenberg and his colleagues, cognitive neuroscientists Andreia Santos and Christine Deruelle of the Mediterranean Institute for Cognitive Neuroscience in Marseille, France, gave a standard test of racial and gender attitudes to 10 boys and 10 girls with Williams syndrome. The children, aged 7 to 16 years, were all French Caucasians. In one typical question, children were shown drawings of two boys, one darker skinned and one lighter, and told that one of them had been naughty because he drew pictures on the walls of his house with



crayons. They were then asked which of the two boys was naughty. In another, the children were shown pictures of a teenage girl and a teenage boy and asked which one worked at a gas station after school. The children's responses to the 18 picture pairs were compared with those of a control group of 20 normal children matched for age and sex.

The control group demonstrated racial stereotyping by assigning negative qualities to dark-skinned individuals on an average of 83% of their responses, but the Williams children did so an average of only 64% of the time, the team found. On the other hand, both groups scored more than 90% on sex and gender stereotyping. Thus, social fear contributes to racial stereotyping but not to gender stereotypes, which may be linked to other cognitive processes such as social learning, the team reports online today in *Current Biology*. The results suggest that interventions designed to reduce social fears might be the best approach to countering racism, says Meyer-Lindberg.

But other researchers caution that alternative explanations for the results should be explored. For example, Williams children might be less susceptible to picking up the prejudices of parents and peers, says Luigi Castelli, a social psychologist at the University of Padua in Italy. Phelps agrees: "I would not immediately attribute this to social fear; ... it could be related to differences in learning ability," she says. As for why Williams children apparently retain biases about gender but not race, Phelps says that too could be related to learning difficulties. When it comes to race, "They may just have [more] problems learning what the out group is," she says.

## 超 精 读

### When Social Fear Disappears, So Does Racism

①Children with a genetic condition that quells their fear of strangers don't stereotype based on race, according to a new study. ②The findings support the idea that prejudice stems from fear of people from different social groups, although some researchers question how well the new study supports that conclusion.

### 社交恐惧消失时， 种族主义也随之消失

①根据一项新的研究，某种基因缺陷会消除对陌生人的恐惧，带有这种基因缺陷的孩子不会抱有基于种族的成见。②该发现支持偏见源于对来自不同社会群体的人的恐惧的观点，尽管有些研究人员质疑此项新研究在多大程度上支持这个结论。

#### 【分析】

①主干为 Children don't stereotype based on race。介词短语 with ... 作定语修饰 children，其中又有定语从句 that ... strangers 修饰 a genetic condition。②The findings 指代①，the idea 后是同位语从句，that conclusion 指代 the idea。本段通过一项新的研究发现引出本文讨论主题，预测下文将详述该项研究。

#### 【词汇】

racism *n.* 种族主义

condition *n.* 状况, 身体情况, 疾病, 病患

quell *vt.* 平息, 镇压, 减轻, 消除

prejudice *n.* 偏见

[例句](bbc.co.uk) The only way to eliminate class prejudice is to eliminate class. 消除阶级偏见的唯一方式是消除阶级。

stereotype *vt.* 对...有成见

[注释] to decide unfairly that a type of person has particular qualities or abilities because they belong to a particular race, sex, or social class

### 【搭配】

genetic condition 基因缺陷

quell one's fear 消除某人的恐惧

stem from 源于

social groups 社会群体

support the conclusion 支持这个结论

### 【拓展】

fear *n.* 恐惧, 害怕

deep/great/real/terrible + fear 很大的恐惧, 深深的恐惧; experience/feel/have + fear 感到恐惧; banish/dispel fear 驱散恐惧; overcome fear 克服恐惧; fear for/of 对...的恐惧

### 【句型】

..., although ... (although 后置的让步状语句型)

[例句](economist.com) I fear climate change, although history tells us that doomsday has been predicted since the start of history by both prophets and scientists, and they've always been wrong. 我害怕气候变化, 尽管历史告诉我们有史以来世界末日就一直被预言家和科学家所预测, 而且他们一直都是错误的。

①Even individuals who profess not to be racist often harbor racist attitudes on an unconscious level, implying that racial prejudice is socially or biologically ingrained. ②In a 2005 paper in *Science*, New York University psychologist Elizabeth Phelps and her colleagues exposed black subjects and white subjects to pictures of both black and white faces, first in conjunction with a mild electric shock and then without the shock. ③Once the shock was gone, the volunteers' fear reactions, as measured by electrical reactions in the skin, soon disappeared when exposed to pictures of their own race, but remained to a limited extent when exposed to pictures of the opposite race. ④Phelps's team concluded that racial bias was linked to a deep-seated fear of people perceived as members of a different social group, a connection that some researchers had suspected but for which solid data was lacking. ⑤The researchers also found that this fear was diminished in people who had more contact with members of other races, such as those who dated interracially.

①甚至一些坦承不是种族主义者的人, 也常常不经意地怀有种族主义态度, 这暗示了种族偏见有社会和生物学根源。②在 2005 年《科学》杂志的一篇论文中, 纽约大学心理学家伊丽莎白·菲尔普斯和她的同事让黑人和白人研究对象面对黑人和白人脸部的照片, 首先同时使用轻微电击, 而后不再电击。③一旦电击结束, 正如由皮肤中电流反应所量测的, 当面对自己种族的照片时, 志愿者的恐惧反应很快消失, 但当面对对立种族的照片时, 其恐惧反应仍保持在有限的程度。④菲尔普斯的团队得出结论, 种族偏见与对被认为是一个不同社会群体的成员的根深蒂固的恐惧有联系, 这是一种某些研究人员曾怀疑有但是没有确凿数据支持的联系。⑤研究人员也发现, 与其他种族成员有更多接触的人, 如不同种族的人之间的约会者, 这种恐惧减弱了。



## 【分析】

①作者观点句。②③④⑤是一个意群，引用专家的观点来佐证①。②③是一个小的意群，具体阐述实验的过程。④⑤又是一个小的意群，阐述研究人员的结论和发现。①定语从句 *who profess not to be racist* 修饰 *individuals*。③*as* 引导非限制性定语从句 *as measured by ...* 修饰 *fear reactions*。volunteers 替换 subjects。④过去分词短语 *perceived as ...* 作定语修饰 *people*。a connection that ... 是前面的结论的同位语，其中有 *that* 和 *for which* 分别引导的两个并列的定语从句修饰 a connection。⑤The researchers 即指 Phelps's team，体会作者用词的变化。this fear 指 a deep-seated fear of people。

## 【词汇】

racist *adj.* 种族主义的；*n.* 种族主义者  
 profess *vt.* 坦白，声称  
 harbor *vt.* 心怀(希望、情绪等)  
 unconscious *adj.* 不经意的，无意的，没有意识到的  
 ingrained *adj.* 根深蒂固的  
 psychologist *n.* 心理学家  
 subject *n.* 研究对象，用于实验或测试中的人或动物  
 shock *n.* 电击  
 suspect *vt.* 怀疑  
 lacking *adj.* 不足的  
 interracially *adv.* 跨种族地

## 【搭配】

harbor racist attitudes 怀有种族主义态度  
 on an unconscious level 不经意地  
 biologically/socially ingrained 有生物学/社会根源的  
 expose sb to sth 让某人接触、面对某物  
 in conjunction with 与...一道  
 a mild electric shock 轻微电击  
 to a limited extent 在有限的程度内  
 racial bias/prejudice 种族偏见  
 be linked to 与...有联系  
 deep-seated fear 根深蒂固的恐惧  
 perceive sb/sth as 把某人或某物视为  
 solid data 确凿的数据  
 diminish the fear 使恐惧减弱  
 have contact with 与...接触

## 【拓展】

contact *n.* 联系，联络

close contact 密切联系；regular contact 经常联系；direct contact 直接联系；face-to-face contact 面对面的接触；have contact 有联系；come into / establish / make + contact 建立联系；keep/maintain contact 保持联系；lose contact 失去联系；contact with 与...的联系

①To further explore the role of social fear in racial prejudice, a team led by Andreas Meyer-Lindenberg, a psychiatrist at the Central Institute of Mental Health in Mannheim, Germany, examined the attitudes of a group

①为了进一步探究社交恐惧在种族偏见中的作用，一个由德国曼海姆中央心理健康研究所精神病学家安德里亚斯·迈耶-林登贝格领导的团队调查研究了一个特别缺乏这种



notably lacking it: children with a genetic disorder called Williams syndrome. ②Caused by the deletion of genes on chromosome 7, Williams syndrome often leads to mild to moderate mental and growth retardation as well as an intense sociability and lack of social fear, especially of strangers. ③“If I come into a Williams Syndrome Association meeting, 50 kids will crawl all over me and rejoice at seeing me even though they have never met me,” Meyer-Lindenberg says.

恐惧的群体的态度:患有称为威廉斯综合症的遗传性疾病的孩子。②威廉斯综合症由 7 号染色体的基因缺失所致,常引起轻度至中度的精神和发育迟缓以及强烈的社交能力和缺乏社交恐惧感,特别是对陌生人。③“如果我遇到一个威廉斯综合症协会举办的聚会,会有 50 个孩子爬到我身上,很高兴见到我,尽管他们从来没有遇到过我,”迈耶-林登贝格说。

### 【分析】

①注意前半句如何衔接上下文,进一步探究可知上一段讨论的主题也是 the role of social fear in racial prejudice。所以读者在考试中碰到某个不懂的句子或段落时不必恐惧,关注上下文即有可能发现线索帮助理解。②③两句是一个意群,详述①提到的另外一个团队的研究。①主干是 a team examined ...。过去分词短语 led by ... 作定语修饰 a team。现在分词短语 notably lacking it 是作定语修饰 a group, it 指代 social fear。过去分词短语 called ... 作定语修饰 a genetic disorder。②过去分词短语 Caused by ... 为原因状语。

### 【词汇】

psychiatrist *n.* 精神病学家  
syndrome *n.* 综合症  
deletion *n.* 删除, 消耗  
mild *adj.* 轻微的  
moderate *adj.* 一般的, 适度的, 中等的  
\*retardation *n.* (智力或身体)发育迟缓、阻滞  
sociability *n.* 社交能力, 善于交际  
crawl *vi.* 爬  
rejoice *vi.* 感到高兴

### 【搭配】

further explore the role of sth 进一步探究某事物的作用  
social fear 社交恐惧  
notably lack 明显缺乏  
genetic disorder 遗传性疾病  
rejoice at (doing) sth 为(做)某事感到高兴

### 【拓展】

prejudice *n.* 偏见  
serious/strong prejudice 强烈的偏见; deep/deep-rooted/deep-seated + prejudice 根深蒂固的偏见; blatant prejudice 公然的偏见; personal prejudice 个人偏见; old prejudice 由来已久的偏见; blind prejudice 盲目的偏见; class/cultural/political/racial/religious + prejudice 阶级/文化/政治/种族/宗教偏见; have/hold prejudice 有偏见; eliminate/eradicate prejudice 消除偏见; prejudice against/towards 对...的偏见

### 【句型】

过去分词 + by ..., ... (过去分词短语作前置原因状语的句型)

【例句】(economist.com) Caused by a given increase in carbon dioxide, the warming can be calculated on the basis of laboratory measurements. 由二氧化碳含量增长一定程度所引起的变暖, 可以在实验室测量的基础上计算出来。

①Meyer-Lindenberg and his colleagues, cognitive neuroscientists Andreia Santos and Christine Deruelle of the Mediterranean Institute for Cognitive Neuroscience in Marseille, France, gave a standard test of racial and gender attitudes to 10 boys and 10 girls with Williams syndrome. ②The children, aged 7 to 16 years, were all French Caucasians. ③In one typical question, children were shown drawings of two boys, one darker skinned and one lighter, and told that one of them had been naughty because he drew pictures on the walls of his house with crayons. ④They were then asked which of the two boys was naughty. ⑤In another, the children were shown pictures of a teenage girl and a teenage boy and asked which one worked at a gas station after school. ⑥The children's responses to the 18 picture pairs were compared with those of a control group of 20 normal children matched for age and sex.

①迈耶-林登贝格和他的同事，法国马赛地中海认知神经科学研究所的认知神经学家安德雷亚·桑托斯和克莉丝汀·德吕埃勒对患有威廉姆斯综合症的10名男孩和10名女孩的种族和性别态度进行了标准测试。②这些年龄在7到16岁不等的孩子都是法国白人。③有这么一个典型的问题：向这些孩子展示两个男孩的照片，一个皮肤黝黑，一个肤色较浅，并且告诉他们中的一个曾经调皮捣蛋，因为他用蜡笔在自家墙上画画。④然后问他们这两个孩子中的哪一个调皮。⑤另外一个问题：向孩子们展示一个男孩和一个女孩的照片，然后问他们哪一个放学后曾经在加油站工作。⑥这些孩子对于18组成对照片的反应，被拿来与在年龄和性别上相当的一个对照组共20个正常孩子的反应作比较。

### 【分析】

①介词短语 with Williams syndrome 作定语修饰 10 boys and 10 girls。③one typical question 指首句的测试中的问题。④pictures 替换 drawings。⑤In another 后省略了 question。⑥those 指代 responses。过去分词短语 matched for age and sex 作后置定语修饰 children。本段具体讲述了实验过程，与上段是一个大的意群。预测下文会讲到实验结果。

### 【词汇】

cognitive *adj.* 认知的  
neuroscientist *n.* 神经学家  
\*Caucasian *n.* 高加索人，白种人  
naughty *adj.* 调皮的，淘气的  
crayon *n.* 画笔，蜡笔，粉笔  
-skinned *suffix* 肤色…的

### 【搭配】

standard test 标准测试  
give a test to sb 对某人进行测试  
draw pictures 画图  
gas station 加油站  
be matched for 在…方面相当、匹配  
control group 控制对照组

[注释](thefreedictionary.com) a set of items or people that serves as a standard or reference for comparison with an experimental group. A control group is similar to the experimental group in number and is identical in specified characteristics, such as sex, age, annual income, parity, or other factors, but does not receive the experimental treatment or intervention.



①The control group demonstrated racial stereotyping by assigning negative qualities to dark-skinned individuals on an average of 83% of their responses, but the Williams children did so on an average of only 64% of the time, the team found. ②On the other hand, both groups scored more than 90% on sex and gender stereotyping. ③Thus, social fear contributes to racial stereotyping but not to gender stereotypes, which may be linked to other cognitive processes such as social learning, the team reports online today in Current Biology. ④The results suggest that interventions designed to reduce social fears might be the best approach to countering racism, says Meyer-Lindberg.

①这个团队发现，对照组显示出种族偏见，他们的反应中平均有 83% 把负面品质赋予皮肤黝黑者，但威廉姆斯综合症患者平均只有 64% 的如此反应。②另一方面，两组关于性和性别偏见的百分数都超过 90%。③因此，社交恐惧促成了种族偏见而不是性别偏见（这可能与诸如社会学习这样的其他认知过程有联系），该团队今天在“当代生物学”网上发布了这一报告。④迈耶-林登贝格说，结果表明旨在减少社交恐惧的干预措施可能是对付种族主义的最佳方式。

### 【分析】

①②两句是一个意群，介绍了研究团队的实验结果。③④两句是一个意群，说明了专家由此结果得出的结论和观点。①did so 指代 assigning negative qualities to dark-skinned individuals。②体会 On the other hand 的对比含义。③定语从句 which may be linked to ... 修饰 gender stereotypes。④The results 指上文得到的研究结果。过去分词短语 designed to reduce social fears 作定语修饰 interventions。reduce fears 替换上文 diminish fears。

### 【词汇】

assign vt. 指定，分配

score v. 得分

intervention n. 干涉，干预，介入

counter vt. 反抗，对付

[例句](economist.com) Reform could inject “more dynamism” into the economy and help counter the effects of an ageing population. 改革能为经济注入更多的活力并且有助于抵抗人口老龄化的影响。

### 【搭配】

assign sth to 把某物指定、分配给

negative qualities 负面品质

an average of ... 的平均数

contribute to 促使

gender stereotypes 性别偏见

be linked to 与...有联系

cognitive processes 认知过程

be designed to 旨在

reduce the fear 减少恐惧

### 【拓展】

racism n. 种族主义

blatant/overt racism 公然的种族主义；rampant racism 猖獗的种族主义；combat/counter/fight (against) + racism 对抗种族主义；deal with / tackle + racism 对付种族主义；eliminate / eradicate / stamp out + racism 消除种族主义



①But other researchers caution that alternative explanations for the results should be explored. ②For example, Williams children might be less susceptible to picking up the prejudices of parents and peers, says Luigi Castelli, a social psychologist at the University of Padua in Italy. ③Phelps agrees: "I would not immediately attribute this to social fear; ... it could be related to differences in learning ability," she says. ④As for why Williams children apparently retain biases about gender but not race, Phelps says that too could be related to learning difficulties. ⑤When it comes to race, "They may just have [more] problems learning what the out group is," she says.

①但是其他研究人员提醒，对于这些结果的另类解释也应予探究。②例如：意大利帕多瓦大学社会心理学家路易吉·卡斯泰利说，威廉姆斯综合症患儿可能不太容易产生与父母和同龄人一样的偏见。③菲尔普斯表示认同：“我不会匆忙将此归结为社交恐惧；…它可能与学习能力的差异有关，”她说。④至于为什么威廉姆斯综合症患儿明显地抱有性别偏见而非种族偏见，菲尔普斯说那也可能与学习困难有关。⑤当谈及种族时，她说：“他们也许仅仅在学习外面的群体是什么这方面有(较多的)问题。”

### 【分析】

①指出其他研究人员的观点，这些结果可能还有其他解释。②③④⑤是一个意群，用专家观点例证首句。其中②③和④⑤是两个小的意群，从两个方面进行阐释。③this, it都是指上句专家的观点。④that指 Williams children ... race. be related to 替换上文 be linked to. ⑤the out group 是指 anyone who is not in your own group.

### 【词汇】

caution *vt.* 提醒，警告

susceptible *adj.* 易受影响或损害的

peer *n.* 年龄、社会地位、职位等相同的人

### 【搭配】

explore alternative explanations for sth 探索对某事物的另类解释

attribute A to B 把 A 归因为 B

retain bias about 对…有偏见

pick up 习得，养成

have problems doing sth 做某事有困难，做某事遇到问题

### 【拓展】

be + prone/susceptible/vulnerable + to 易受…影响或损害

[例句]①(cnn.com) These boundary regions are particularly prone to volcanic eruptions. 这些边境地区特别容易遭受火山喷发。②(bbc.co.uk) The US government has admitted the nation's power grid is vulnerable to cyber attack. 美国政府承认国家电网容易遭受网络攻击。

### 【多样表达】

[1] racism 种族主义; racial bias, racial prejudice, racist attitudes 种族偏见

[2] be linked to, be related to 与…有联系

[3] diminish the fear, reduce the fear 使恐惧减弱

From *Scientific American*

## 22. Brain Imaging Hints at Emotion's Role in Moral Judgments

By JR Minkel

Most people say they would let a runaway trolley kill one person to save five others if all they had to do was flip a switch, but not if they had to push that one victim, a difference that leaves philosophers scratching their heads. Now scientists may have found a psychological explanation: humans appear to exhibit a greater emotional response to the up-close-and-personal pushing case.

Joshua Greene and colleagues at Princeton University asked people to make a number of decisions while their brains were being scanned by an MRI machine. The results, published in Friday's issue of *Science*, indicate that the subjects used the parts of their brain associated with emotion much more when they were asked to decide whether to push someone in front of a trolley or off a lifeboat. When faced with similar but more impersonal dilemmas, whether to flip a switch to divert the trolley or vote for a law that would kill a smaller group of people instead of a larger one, their brains showed greater activity in places associated with working memory.

"They're very similar problems, they seem like they are off the same page, but we appear to approach them in very different ways," Greene remarks. Emotions don't necessarily rule, though. People who said they would push that one person in front of the trolley took longer to make their decision than those who wouldn't do it. This hesitation could mean they were going against an initial gut reaction not to push.

Greene's research is part of ongoing trend in moral psychology that seeks to explain decision-making without resorting to traditional rationalism, in which moral decisions were thought to be the product of cold reasoning. As coauthor John Darley puts it, "Moral issues do not come to you with a sign saying. I'm a moral issue; treat me in a special way."

### 超 精 读

#### Brain Imaging Hints at Emotion's Role in Moral Judgments

①Most people say they would let a runaway trolley kill one person to save five others if all they had to do was flip a switch, but not if they had to push that one victim, a

#### 脑部影像暗示情感在道德判断中的作用

①大部分人说，如果必须做的只是轻触开关，他们会让一辆失控电车撞死一个人而救其他五个人；但如果必须做的是去推那个受害者，他们则



difference that leaves philosophers scratching their heads. ②Now scientists may have found a psychological explanation: humans appear to exhibit a greater emotional response to the up-close-and-personal pushing case.

不会这样做, 这个差别让哲学家挠头不已。②现在科学家也许已经发现了一个心理学解释: 对于近距离人身接触推人致死的案例, 人类似乎表现出更多的情感反应。

### 【分析】

①可以划分为三部分, 第一部分 Most people ... flip a switch 和第二部分 but not if ... one victim 是并列结构, 第三部分 a difference... heads 是同位语从句, 指代第一和第二部分。第一部分的 if all ... flip a switch 明显是一个条件状语从句, they would let ... save five others 是宾语从句(作及物动词 say 的宾语)。参照第一部分, 第二部分 not 显然是 they would not let a runaway trolley kill one person to save five others 的省略。有对比的地方往往是文章的重点或引申点, 从后文来看, 全文即是在解释这种 difference 发生的原因。②冒号后的从句 human appear to exhibit ... pushing case 是 a psychological explanation 的同位语。

对于①的理解需要一点知识背景。这涉及到哲学家们常常讨论的一个案例: 如果一辆电车失控飞驰, 轨道前方有 5 个人。你所能做的仅仅可以是在远处按一个开关, 如果不按开关, 轨道上的 5 个人将会死于车轮之下; 如果按下开关, 则可以将电车变到另外一条上面只有一个人的轨道, 这个人将会遭遇灭顶之灾, 另外 5 个人则会幸免。这个案例还可以不断修改, 从而形成一系列问题。例如: 如果你能做的不是按开关, 而是在轨道旁边有一个人, 你把他推下, 则能阻止失控的电车从而拯救前方的 5 个人, 若不推则会使这 5 个人遇难, 你又会如何去做呢? ①中第一部分和第二部分系分别针对这两种情况。哈佛大学的公开课《公平与正义》就是以这个案例为起点, 进而讨论更为宏大和高深的话题, 有兴趣的读者不妨找来一阅。本书早期的第一版和第二版第 22 篇文章都涉及这个案例, 第三版起更新为本文, 则是从科学的角度来探讨这一话题。

### 【词汇】

runaway *adj.* 失控的

flip *v.* 轻击, 弹

scratch *v.* 抓, 挠

exhibit *v.* 表现, 呈现

up-close-and-personal *adj.* 近距离人身接触的

### 【搭配】

psychological explanation 心理学上的解释

①Joshua Greene and colleagues at Princeton University asked people to make a number of decisions while their brains were being scanned by an MRI machine. ②The results, published in Friday's issue of *Science*, indicate that the subjects used the parts of their brain associated with emotion much more when they were asked to decide whether to push someone in front of a trolley or off a lifeboat. ③When faced with similar but more impersonal dilemmas, whether to flip a switch to divert the trolley or vote for a law that would kill a smaller group of people instead of a larger one, their brains showed greater activity in places associated with working memory.

①乔舒亚·格林和普林斯顿大学的同事们要求人们做出数个决定, 同时他们的大脑被一台核磁共振成像机器扫描。②发表于周五的《科学》杂志上的成果, 表明当要求决定是否把某人推到电车前或者推下救生船时, 受试者更多地使用大脑中与情感有关的部分。③当面对相似但与个人更加没什么关系的困境时, 是否按下开关让电车转向或者投票支持一项杀死一群较少的人而不是较多人的法律, 他们的大脑在与工作记忆有关的区域表现出较多的活动。



### 【分析】

①while their brains ... an MRI machine 为时间状语从句，MRI 是 magnetic resonance imaging(核磁共振成像)的缩写。②过去分词短语 published in ... *Science* 为 the results 的后置定语；从句 that the subjects ... lifeboat 作 indicate 的宾语，其中 when they were asked ... off a lifeboat 为时间状语从句，过去分词短语 associated with emotion much more 作 the parts of their brain 的后置定语，从句 whether to push ... off a lifeboat 是 decide 的宾语。③When ... a larger one 是时间状语从句，主句的主语是 their brains，以此判断该从句显然是 when their brains are faced with ... 的省略；whether to ... a larger one 是 dilemmas 的同位语，flip a switch to divert the trolley 与 vote for ... 是并列结构；主句中过去分词短语 associated with working memory 后置作 places 的定语。本段是对上段②的分析和拓展。②中 push someone in front of a trolley or off a lifeboat 显然是指上段所述 up-close-and-personal cases，而③中提出的 impersonal dilemmas，即 flip a switch to divert the trolley or vote for a law that would kill a smaller group of people instead of a larger one 则不同。即使以前没见过 up-close-and-personal 这个词，也可从上下文的对比或者 personal 和 impersonal 的对比推断出其意思。由此可见，parts of brain associated with emotion 与 places associated with working memory 是大脑中的两个不同部分，分别对②③两种情况表现得更加活跃。

### 【词汇】

issue *n.* (杂志、报纸的)一期  
 subject *n.* 实验对象，受试者  
 dilemma *n.* 困境，进退两难的境地  
 divert *v.* (使...)转向

### 【搭配】

publish the results 发布成果  
 vote for 投票支持

<p>① "They're very similar problems, they seem like they are off the same page, but we appear to approach them in very different ways," Greene remarks. ② Emotions don't necessarily rule, though. ③ People who said they would push that one person in front of the trolley took longer to make their decision than those who wouldn't do it. ④ This hesitation could mean they were going against an initial gut reaction not to push.</p>	<p>① “这些是非常相似的问题，看起来它们好像不相同，但是我们似乎以非常不同的方式来处理，”格林说。②然而，情感未必占统治地位。③说自己会把那一个人推到电车面前的人，比那些不会这样做的人会更长时间去做出决定。④这种犹豫可能意味着他们违背了原先并不想去推的本能反应。</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

①they seem like they are off the same page 实际上是对 They're very similar problems 的语意重复和强调。they 指代上段的②③。②though 是信息重点词，表示转折。③定语从句 who said ... make their decision 和 who wouldn't do it 分别修饰两种不同的人。④从句 they were going ... not to push 是 mean 的宾语。①是对上段②③的重述和总结。②③④为一个意群，是对①的转折，②是观点总结句，③④是对②的细述。

### 【词汇】

approach *v.* 处理，解决  
 necessarily *adv.* 必要地，必定地

rule *v.* 统治, 占统治地位, 起主导作用

hesitation *n.* 犹豫

**【搭配】**

go against 违背, 反对

gut reaction 本能的反应, 直觉

①Greene's research is part of ongoing trend in moral psychology that seeks to explain decision-making without resorting to traditional rationalism, in which moral decisions were thought to be the product of cold reasoning. ②As coauthor John Darley puts it, "Moral issues do not come to you with a sign saying. I'm a moral issue; treat me in a special way."

①格林的研究是道德心理学发展趋势的一部分, 道德心理学力求解释决策过程而不诉诸传统的理性主义(其认为道德决定是冷静推理的产物)。②正如合著者约翰·达利所言, “道德问题不会带着标示牌走向你, 上面说: 我是一个道德问题; 以特殊的方式对待我。”

**【分析】**

①定语从句 that seeks ... rationalism 修饰 ongoing trend in moral psychology, 其中 without 与其宾语(动名词短语)resorting to traditional rationalism 构成介词短语作方式状语, 修饰 explain. 非限制性定语从句 in which ... cold reasoning 修饰 traditional rationalism. ②As coauthor John Darley puts it 为非限制性定语从句, 修饰后面引号内的内容。

本段是对全文的升华, 前面的段落叙述了一个具体的问题: 情感在道德判断中起怎样的作用; 而本段则从问题上升到主义: 道德判断问题不是纯粹的理性, 更需要从心理学、生物学等自然科学的角度来分析。本段第②句是一个理解难点, 其意思是说 moral issues can't be treated in a special way, 道德问题也不能逃脱实验心理学的分析, 与很多自然科学问题相比并无特别之处。

**【词汇】**

put *v.* 说, 写

rationalism *n.* 理性主义

**【搭配】**

ongoing trend 正在流行的趋势

resort to 求助于, 诉诸

**【多样表达】**

exhibit, show 展示, 展览, 显示

From *Time*

## 23. How to Change a Personality

By Francine Russo

Deep brain stimulation, or DBS, is a treatment given to Parkinson's patients who don't respond to medication. A neurosurgeon implants a set of electrodes deep into the victim's brain, where they give off little jolts of electricity to disrupt the involuntary tremors and other symptoms of the disease. But according to Martha Farah, a neuroscientist at the University of Pennsylvania, at least one patient routinely chooses which electrical contact to activate depending on how she wants to feel: calm for every day, more "revved up" for a party.

Devices like DBS and psychoactive drugs like Ritalin and Prozac are already manipulating brain function in millions of people. And future pharmaceuticals, Farah says, targeting very specific parts of the brain, will be even more effective and will have fewer side effects. These new brain-control tools open a Pandora's box of ethical and philosophical dilemmas, including what kind of society — and what kinds of selves — we want. Indeed, where there once seemed to be a clear boundary between mental health and mental dysfunction, it's now clear that these states lie along a spectrum. "Thirty years ago," says Farah, "only seriously depressed people took antidepressants. But I'm sitting in a coffee shop now where probably half the people have taken them." Some ethicists argue that unless you're ill, you're not really yourself when you're on these drugs. On the other hand, says Farah, we change our brain chemistry no more with Prozac than with coffee or tea.

With that in mind, Farah is studying modafinil, a drug developed for narcolepsy that is prescribed off-label to patients with depression, ADHD or even jet lag. In the military, it's used to sharpen soldiers' alertness and cognition. Her research is attempting to determine how this chemical affects normal people. "Is there a trade-off," she wonders, "between focusing attention and reducing creativity? And if more workers use it to excel, will we have a workforce of narrow, rigid thinkers?"

Neuroethicists are also worried that these new cognitive technologies could widen the gap between those who can afford them and those who can't, eventually creating different classes of human beings. Just as problematic as unequal access, some say, is the prospect of people being forced, implicitly or explicitly, to take mind-altering medications. Someday we may all feel pressure to take — or give our kids — focus- or memory-sharpening drugs to compete at school or work. In fact, says Richard Glen Boire, senior fellow on law and policy at the Center for Cognitive Liberty & Ethics in Davis, Calif., "some schools require kids — not diagnosed with ADHD by doctors — to take Ritalin to attend school."



Farah also imagines the day when we have what she calls a "neuro-correctional system" that could transform criminals into noncriminals. We already force sex offenders to take libido-dampening drugs or face denial of parole. A drug to dampen violent impulses might someday be similarly applied. That could, in theory, prevent crimes.

But so would the castration of rapists, and that is considered a nearly unthinkable invasion of a person's body. Do we have a comparable right, neuroethicists ask, to "freedom of mind"? The ethicists are raising the questions, but it will be up to the courts — and ultimately society at large — to decide when the benefits of this powerful but intrusive branch of brain science outweigh the dangers.

## 超 精 读

### How to Change a Personality

①Deep brain stimulation, or DBS, is a treatment given to Parkinson's patients who don't respond to medication. ②A neurosurgeon implants a set of electrodes deep into the victim's brain, where they give off little jolts of electricity to disrupt the involuntary tremors and other symptoms of the disease. ③But according to Martha Farah, a neuroscientist at the University of Pennsylvania, at least one patient routinely chooses which electrical contact to activate depending on how she wants to feel: calm for every day, more "revved up" for a party.

### 怎样改变人的个性

①脑深层刺激(DBS),是一种针对无药物反应的帕金森症患者的疗法。②神经外科医生在患者大脑深处植入一组电极,电极发出微弱的电流震击,以干扰不自主的颤抖和这种疾病的其他症状。③但是根据宾夕法尼亚大学神经科学家玛莎·法拉所言,至少有一位患者通常根据她想如何感觉来选择激活哪一个电接触:每天都心态平和,对聚会更加“跃跃欲试”。

### 【分析】

①②是一个意群,指出电刺激可以治疗帕金森症。③通过 But 引出一个意群,指出 DBS 还可以影响人的精神(情绪)。①过去分词短语 given to Parkinson's patients ...作定语修饰 a treatment, 其中定语从句 who don't respond to medication 修饰 patients。②where 引导非限制性定语从句修饰 brain。体会 the victim 替换 patient, the disease 指代(替换) Parkinson。③现在分词短语 depending on how she wants to feel 作方式状语修饰 chooses ...。

### 【词汇】

- medication *n.* 药物, 药品
- neurosurgeon *n.* 神经外科医生
- implant *vt.* 植入
- electrode *n.* 电极
- jolt *n.* 颠簸, 震颤
- disrupt *vt.* 扰乱
- symptom *n.* 症状
- involuntary *adj.* 不自觉地, 不自主的

tremor *n.* 颤抖, 摇晃

symptom *n.* 症状

routinely *adv.* 常常地, 定期地

activate *vt.* 激活, 启动

### 【搭配】

give sb a treatment 给某人治疗

respond to 回应

electrical contact 电极

give off 发出(气味、光线、热、声音等)

\*revved up 跃跃欲试的, 为重大或者精彩活动而准备的

[注释] If someone is revved up, they are prepared for an important or exciting activity.

①Devices like DBS and psychoactive drugs like Ritalin and Prozac are already manipulating brain function in millions of people. ②And future pharmaceuticals, Farah says, targeting very specific parts of the brain, will be even more effective and will have fewer side effects. ③These new brain-control tools open a Pandora's box of ethical and philosophical dilemmas, including what kind of society — and what kinds of selves — we want. ④Indeed, where there once seemed to be a clear boundary between mental health and mental dysfunction, it's now clear that these states lie along a spectrum. ⑤"Thirty years ago," says Farah, "only seriously depressed people took antidepressants. But I'm sitting in a coffee shop now where probably half the people have taken them." ⑥Some ethicists argue that unless you're ill, you're not really yourself when you're on these drugs. ⑦On the other hand, says Farah, we change our brain chemistry no more with Prozac than with coffee or tea.

①像 DBS 这样的设备以及像“利他林”和“百忧解”这类的精神药物已经操控了上百万人的大脑功能。②法拉说, 未来针对大脑特定部位的药物, 将会更加有效且副作用更少。③这些新的大脑控制工具打开了一个装着伦理和哲学难题的潘多拉盒子, 其中包括我们想要什么样的社会以及什么样的自己。④实际上, 在精神健康和精神紊乱之间以前似乎曾有一条明显的边界线, 但现在显然这些状态是沿频谱分布的。⑤法拉说: “三十年前, 只有严重抑郁者才服用抗抑郁药物。但我现在正坐在一个咖啡厅里, 这里可能有一半人已经服用过这些药物。” ⑥某些伦理学家认为, 除非你患病了, 当你服用这些药物时, 你就不是真正的自己了。⑦法拉说, 另一方面, 与咖啡或茶相比“百忧解”并不更多地改变我们大脑的化学过程。

### 【分析】

①从 DBS 扩展到精神类药物, 指出它们可以操控人的大脑功能。②引用专家观点作补充说明。现在分词短语 *targeting ... brain* 作定语修饰 *future pharmaceuticals*。③作者观点句, 指出这些新的大脑控制工具可能带来危害。These new brain-control tools 指代 *Devices like DBS and psychoactive drugs*。④Indeed 表明本句对上句是一个递进, 作者进一步指出现在精神健康与精神紊乱之间没有明显的界限了。体会 *lie along a spectrum* 的比喻用法, 要善于利用本句的时间对比推断其意思。these states 指代 *mental health and mental dysfunction*。⑤继续引用专家观点例证作者自己的观点。⑥引用伦理学家观点, 指出正常人服用精神药物会受到很大影响。⑦On the other hand 表明前后句反义, 引用专家另外的观点指出, 精神药物对人的影响并不一定比咖啡或茶大。



## 【词汇】

psychoactive *adj.* 作用于精神的  
 \*pharmaceutical *n.* 药物  
 target *vt.* 把...作为目标, 瞄准  
 spectrum *n.* 光谱, 频谱  
 \*antidepressant *n.* 抗抑郁药物  
 ethicist *n.* 伦理学家  
 chemistry *n.* 化学, 化学性质, 化学过程

## 【搭配】

manipulate brain function 操控大脑功能  
 specific parts 特定部位  
 side effect 副作用  
 ethical/philosophical dilemma 伦理/哲学困境、难题  
 clear boundary 清晰的界限  
 health/mental dysfunction 健康/精神紊乱、障碍  
 seriously depressed 严重抑郁的  
 be on a drug 服用药物  
 brain chemistry 大脑的化学过程

①With that in mind, Farah is studying modafinil, a drug developed for narcolepsy that is prescribed off-label to patients with depression, ADHD or even jet lag. ②In the military, it's used to sharpen soldiers' alertness and cognition. ③Her research is attempting to determine how this chemical affects normal people. ④"Is there a trade-off," she wonders, "between focusing attention and reducing creativity? ⑤And if more workers use it to excel, will we have a workforce of narrow, rigid thinkers?"

①考虑到这一点, 法拉正在研究“莫达非尼”, 一种为嗜睡症开发并规定不得用于抑郁症、多动症甚至时差综合症患者的药物。②在军队中, 它被用来提高士兵的警觉性和认知力。③她的研究正试图确定这种化学物质如何影响正常人。④她疑惑道: “在集中注意力和减少创造性之间是否存在一种平衡? ⑤如果更多的上班族使用它来胜过别人, 我们还会有精细、严谨的思考者的员工吗?”

## 【分析】

①体会 With that in mind 如何衔接上下文, that 指代上段最后一句 Farah 的观点。a drug ... 是 modafinil 的同位语, 过去分词短语 developed for narcolepsy ... 作定语修饰 a drug, 定语从句 that is prescribed ... 也是修饰 a drug。介词短语 with depression ... 作定语修饰 patients。②it 指代 modafinil。③this chemical 指代 modafinil, Farah 的研究是试图确定其如何影响正常人。④⑤提出了疑问, 使用这种药物会不会减少创造性和精细、严谨的思考者。

## 【词汇】

\*narcolepsy *n.* 嗜睡症  
 determine *vt.* 确定  
 trade-off *n.* 平衡  
 ADHD = attention deficit hyperactivity disorder 多动症, 注意力缺陷多动障碍  
 sharpen *vt.* 使...敏锐, 加强  
 alertness *n.* 警觉, 机敏  
 excel *vi.* 胜过别人



creativity *n.* 创造性

workforce *n.* 某个公司或行业的全体员工

rigid *adj.* 原则性很强的, 严谨的

\*off-label *adj./adv.* 标签外(使用)的, 某药物未被主管部门批准治疗某一疾病

[注释] Of or relating to a drug prescribed to treat a condition for which it has not been approved by the Food and Drug Administration.

### 【搭配】

with sth in mind 考虑到某事

prescribe a drug 开药, 开处方

jet lag 时差综合症, 时差反应

sharpen the alertness 提高警觉性

normal people 正常人, 常人

focus attention 集中注意力

reduce creativity 减少创造性

### 【拓展】

drug *n.* 药, 药品

powerful/strong drug, prescription drug 处方药; be on / take + a drug 服药; prescribe (sb) a drug (为某人)开处方; give sb / treat sb with + a drug 用药给某人治病; develop a drug 研制药物; drug against 治疗...的药物

①Neuroethicists are also worried that these new cognitive technologies could widen the gap between those who can afford them and those who can't, eventually creating different classes of human beings. ②Just as problematic as unequal access, some say, is the prospect of people being forced, implicitly or explicitly, to take mind-altering medications. ③Someday we may all feel pressure to take — or give our kids — focus- or memory-sharpening drugs to compete at school or work. ④In fact, says Richard Glen Boire, senior fellow on law and policy at the Center for Cognitive Liberty & Ethics in Davis, Calif., "some schools require kids — not diagnosed with ADHD by doctors — to take Ritalin to attend school."

①神经伦理学家也担心这些新的认知技术会扩大有能力购买者和没能力购买者之间的差距, 最终会产生不同的人类阶级。②有人说, 人们被迫隐蔽或公开地服用改变心智药物的可能局面, 正如权利机会的不平等一样已成为问题。③有朝一日, 我们也许都会感到有压力而去服用或给孩子服用增强注意力或记忆力的药物, 去应对在学校或工作中的竞争。④实际上, 加州戴维斯市认知自由和伦理中心法律和政策高级研究员理查德·格伦·博雷说:“一些学校要求没有被医生诊断出患多动症的孩子服用‘利他林’去上学。”

### 【分析】

①体会 also worried that 衔接上文, 说明上段也提到了某人或者某些人的忧虑。上段 Farah 提出的疑问就是忧虑。these new cognitive technologies 指代 Devices like DBS and psychoactive drugs。现在分词短语 eventually creating ...作结果状语。②unequal access 是指人们在生活中所面对的各种机会和权利不平等。④过去分词短语 not diagnosed with ...作定语修饰 kids。本段指出神经伦理学家的担心, 这些新的技术是否会扩大贫富差距, 加剧学校和工作中的不平等。②③④是一个意群, 例证首句。

## 【词汇】

eventually *adv.* 最终

\*problematic *adj.* 有问题的, 成问题的

implicitly *adv.* 含蓄地, 暗中地

explicitly *adv.* 明确地, 公开地

## 【搭配】

widen the gap 扩大差距

unequal access 不平等的机会

take medications 服用药物, 采用药物治疗

alter one's mind 改变某人的心智

sharpen one's memory 增强记忆力

feel pressure to do sth 感到做某事的压力

senior fellow 高级会员, 高级研究员

be diagnosed with 被诊断患有

attend school 上学, 入学

## 【拓展】

gap *n.* 差距, 差异

big/huge/large/significant/substantial/wide + gap 巨大的差距; unbridgeable gap 不可缩小的差距; narrow gap 很小的差距; growing/widening gap 不断扩大的差距; gender gap 性别差异; bridge/close/narrow/reduce + the gap 缩小差距; widen the gap 扩大差距; gap narrow 差距缩小; gap widen 差距扩大; gap between ...之间的差距

\*chasm, divide, gap, gulf 表示两者之间的差距; discrepancy, disparity, inequality 则表示两者之间的不公平。

[例句]①(cnn.com) Globalization feeds anxieties about a widening rich-poor gap. 全球化引起了对贫富差距扩大的隐忧。②(cnn.com) He implored world leaders to do more to bridge the gap between rich and poor. 他恳求全球具有领导力量的大国付出更多的努力来缩小贫富差距。③(economist.com) Each of the “recoveries” from the financial crises since about 1970 has resulted in lower living standards for the majority, widened the gulf between rich and poor. 自从1970年左右以后每一次从金融危机中的“恢复”都引起了大多数人生活水平的下降, 以及贫富差距的扩大。

## 【句型】

..., doing ... (现在分词短语作结果状语的句型)

[例句](cnn.com) Volcanic ash from Iceland severely disrupted air traffic across Europe for a second day on Friday, causing the cancellation of some 17,000 flights. 周五, 来自冰岛的火山灰连续第二日严重扰乱了整个欧洲的空中交通, 导致17000架次航班被取消。

①Farah also imagines the day when we have what she calls a "neuro-correctional system" that could transform criminals into noncriminals. ②We already force sex offenders to take libido-dampening drugs or face denial of parole. ③A drug to dampen violent impulses might someday be similarly applied. ④That could, in theory, prevent crimes.

①法拉也设想有这么一天, 我们拥有她所称的能把罪犯转变为非罪犯的“神经矫正系统”。②我们已经强迫性犯罪者服用性欲抑制药物, 否则他们会面临假释被拒。③一种抑制暴力冲动的药物也许某日被同样地应用。④从理论上说, 这可能预防犯罪。

【分析】

①指出 Farah 的设想，将来可能会有一种神经矫正系统来减少犯罪。定语从句 *when ...* 修饰 *the day*。从句 *what ...* 作 *have* 的宾语。定语从句 *that ...* 修饰 *a “neuro-correctional system”*。  
②指出现在的情况。③④一个意群，设想未来有一种药物可以预防犯罪。④That 指代③。

【词汇】

\*correctional *adj.* 矫正的，改正的  
\*libido *n.* 性欲  
\*dampen *vt.* 抑制，弱化  
parole *n.* 假释

【搭配】

transform A into B 把 A 转化为 B  
sex offender 性侵者，性犯罪者  
denial of parole 拒绝假释  
dampen violent impulses 抑制暴力冲动  
in theory 理论上  
prevent crimes 预防犯罪

【拓展】

crime *n.* 犯罪，犯罪活动  
serious crime 严重的犯罪，petty crime 轻微的犯罪；violent crime 暴力犯罪，non-violent crime 非暴力犯罪；carry out / commit + crime 实施犯罪；battle / combat / crack down on / fight / tackle + crime 打击犯罪；control crime 控制犯罪；cut/reduce crime 减少犯罪

①But so would the castration of rapists, and that is considered a nearly unthinkable invasion of a person's body. ②Do we have a comparable right, neuroethicists ask, to "freedom of mind"? ③The ethicists are raising the questions, but it will be up to the courts — and ultimately society at large — to decide when the benefits of this powerful but intrusive branch of brain science outweigh the dangers.	①但阉割强奸犯也可以预防犯罪，而这被认为是一种近乎不可想象的对人体的侵犯。②神经伦理学家问道，我们有一种类似的“精神自由”权利吗？③伦理学家正在提出疑问，但是将由法庭（最终由全体社会）来决定这种强有力但有侵犯性的脑科学分支的益处何时超过其危险。
--	--

【分析】

①本句是一个理解难点，为一倒装句，so 指代上段 prevent crimes。体会虚拟语气 would，指如果阉割强奸犯会怎么样，正常语序是 The castration of rapists would prevent crimes too。体会本句与上句是如何衔接的。②通过与阉割强奸犯的例子类比，既然人体不可随便侵犯，神经伦理学家提出疑问：人的精神自由是否也同样不应该被随便侵犯呢？言下之意是，精神药物是不是可以随便应用呢？体会 comparable 与上句语意上的联系。③but 引出作者观点，最终的决定权在整个社会。decide when the benefits of this powerful but intrusive branch of brain science outweigh the dangers 的内涵，就是决定何时禁止对人体的侵犯。

【词汇】

\*castration *n.* 阉割  
\*rapist *n.* 强奸犯



invasion *n.* 入侵, 侵犯

comparable *adj.* 类似的, 对等的

branch *n.* 分支

outweigh *vt.* 超过

intrusive *adj.* 对他人有侵扰的 (affecting someone's private life or interrupting them in an unwanted and annoying way)

### 【搭配】

nearly unthinkable 近乎不可想象的

raise a question 提出问题、疑问

at large 总体地, 一般地

### 【句型】

It is up to sb to do sth. 由某人负责做某事。

[注释] used to say that someone is responsible for a particular duty

[例句] ①(bbc.co.uk) It is up to lawmakers to decide whether a supplementary budget will be needed. 是否需要增补预算由议员来决定。②(bbc.co.uk) It is up to the shareholders and to the directors to decide what is appropriate pay. 合适的薪资是多少由股东和经理来决定。③(bbc.co.uk) It is up to the individual to make opportunities, not wait for them. 一个人应该创造机会, 而不是等待机会。

### 【多样表达】

[1] drug, medication, pharmaceutical 药物, 药品

[2] be on a drug, take a drug 服用药物

From *Time*

## 24. Pain in the Gas

By Nancy Gibbs

Once upon a time, cars were hailed as the solution to an acute environmental hazard. A century ago in a city like Milwaukee, a quarter of a million lbs. of horse emissions fouled the streets each day. In Chicago, 10,000 dead horses had to be towed away in a single year. The flies and the pathogens in the manure dust aside, magazine writers compared the overall "horse cost of living" unfavorably with the cost of switching to cars. At the time, a gallon of gasoline cost 18¢, which today would be close to \$4 — exactly where some experts think we might be headed. But that was still a bargain compared with the oats and tack and stables needed to sustain what Thomas Edison called "the poorest motor ever built."

These days we are looking hard at the cost of cars to purse and planet. Gas prices are up 36% since December, to a record \$3.22 a gal., and environmental concerns are at an all-time high as well. It is easy to find surveys that show people saying they will slow down, shop online, carpool, eat out less. Seven in 10 drivers say they will scale back their driving with prices this high.

But when it comes to cars, actions don't necessarily follow. Even if prices keep rising, 2 out of 3 drivers say they will never switch to buses. It can now cost \$130 to fill the tank of an SUV, yet SUV sales have shot up 25% over the past year. In 2000, when gas cost \$2 a gal., fuel efficiency ranked 29th on the list of features car buyers cared about. With gasoline prices higher than ever before, that priority has climbed all the way up to ... 22nd place.

In fact, beyond the problem of too little refining capacity, the other factor boosting gas prices is growing demand. AAA predicts a Memorial Day weekend as busy as ever. Some experts say you won't see drivers really get price sensitive until they are routinely paying \$100 every time they fill up. New York City Mayor Michael Bloomberg can float congestion-pricing schemes and tell taxi drivers they have to switch to hybrids by 2012, but to the general public, this is about time and love, not money and reason. We may fear global warming, replace our lightbulbs, recycle our plastics. But in America a man's car is still his castle, and you don't pick a castle for its energy efficiency.

超 精 读

### Pain in the Gas

①Once upon a time, cars were hailed as the solution to an acute environmental hazard. ②A century ago in a city like Milwaukee, a quarter of

### 汽油之痛

①从前，汽车曾被称赞为一项解决严重环境危害的方案。②一个世纪以前，一个像密尔沃基这样的

a million lbs. of horse emissions fouled the streets each day. ③In Chicago, 10,000 dead horses had to be towed away in a single year. ④The flies and the pathogens in the manure dust aside, magazine writers compared the overall "horse cost of living" unfavorably with the cost of switching to cars. ⑤At the time, a gallon of gasoline cost 18¢, which today would be close to \$4 — exactly where some experts think we might be headed. ⑥But that was still a bargain compared with the oats and tack and stables needed to sustain what Thomas Edison called "the poorest motor ever built."

城市每天产生 25 万磅的马粪，把街道搞得臭气熏天。③在芝加哥，短短一年中必有 10000 匹死马被拉走。④撇开粪肥尘土中的苍蝇和病原体不谈，杂志作者比较了总的“用马生活成本”和转向用汽车的成本，发现前者不占优。⑤那时一加仑汽油的价格是 18 美分，相当于现今的近 4 美元，这正是某些专家认为我们可能要面对的。⑥但相比于维持被托马斯·爱迪生称为“曾经制造的最差劲车”所需的燕麦、鞍辔和马厩，这个价格仍然是廉价的。

### 【分析】

①注意体会 Once upon a time, 依照英语的行文逻辑，后面一般会提到现在。②③④⑤⑥是一个大的意群，例证说明汽车曾被称赞为是一个解决严重环境问题的方案。②③是一个小的意群，说明马车时代污染严重。single 表示强调。④The flies and the pathogens in the manure dust aside 承接上文，接着从成本的角度对用马和用汽车进行比较。体会本文中 unfavorably 是一个相对生僻的用法(compare A unfavorably with B), 指比较的结果是对 A 不利。⑤⑥是一个意群，说明④。注意 which today would be close to \$4 是一个理解难点，体会虚拟语气 would, 指那时的油价如果放在现在相当于多少。4 美元是某些专家认为美国人可能要面对的，内涵是这个价格很高。这里有个背景知识：美国的油价一般不高于 3 美元一加仑，如果是 4 美元就很高了。这一句说明当时的油价如果放在现今也算是高的，这似乎与④矛盾，作者话锋一转(But), 这个价格(that)与用马的成本相比，仍然是低的。体会 the poorest motor ever built 指的就是马车。预测下文，可能要出现语意转折，讲现在汽车会对环境造成危害。

### 【词汇】

gas *n.* 汽油

emission *n.* 排放物

foul *vt.* 使变脏，变臭

tow *vt.* 拖，拽，拉

\*pathogen *n.* 病原体

manure *n.* 粪肥

aside *adv.* 除了…，撇开

unfavorably *adv.* 不利地

head *v.* 面临，面对，走向，趋向

bargain *n.* 便宜货，廉价品

\*oats *n.* 燕麦

\*tack *n.* (缰绳、鞍辔等)马具，鞍辔

stable *n.* 马厩

sustain *vt.* 维持，维系

[例句](economist.com) The quantity of debt that a country can sustain is fundamentally based on the prestige of that country. 一个国家能维持的债务量根本上取决于这个国家的声望。

motor *n.* 机动车，汽车

[拓展]英语中表示“汽车”的常见单词有：auto, automobile, car, motor, motorcar, vehicle。



### 【搭配】

hail sb/sth as 称赞某人或某物为

acute environmental hazard 严重的环境危害

cost of living 生活成本

switch to 转向

[例句](businessweek.com) Windows users, in the very near future, will be free to switch to Apple computers and mobile devices. Windows 用户将很快自由地转向苹果电脑和移动装置。

①These days we are looking hard at the cost of cars to purse and planet. ②Gas prices are up 36% since December, to a record \$3.22 a gal., and environmental concerns are at an all-time high as well. ③It is easy to find surveys that show people saying they will slow down, shop online, carpool, eat out less. ④Seven in 10 drivers say they will scale back their driving with prices this high.

①现今,我们在严重关切汽车使钱包和地球付出的代价。②汽油价格自12月以来上涨36%,达到创纪录的3.22美元一加仑,并且环境问题也空前严重。③找到这样的调查是很容易的,它们表明人们宣称将放缓生活节奏、在网上购物、拼车和减少在外用餐。④十个驾车者中有七个说在油价如此高时他们将减少驾车。

### 【分析】

①注意体会 These days 与上文 Once upon a time 的对比。上段讲过去用汽车的成本与用马相比是比较低的,并且有利于改善环境。但是现在人们正在密切关注汽车费用加重了个人负担和对地球环境造成污染。②③④例证首句。

### 【词汇】

carpool vi. 拼车

concern n. 让人忧心的问题

[拓展]concern 和 worry 作可数名词时,都表示“让人忧心的问题”;作不可数名词时,都表示“让人忧心的感觉”;作及物动词时,都表示“让人忧心”(concern 在表示“忧心”的同时,还表示“关注”)。

[例句]①(indiatimes.com) Rising inflation is a big worry for the government. 不断上涨的通胀是政府面临的大问题。②(nytimes.com) The main concern is the possible risk to infants and pregnant women. 让人担忧的主要问题是可能对婴儿和孕妇的危害。

high n. 高点,高潮

[拓展]a(n) all-time/new/record + high/low 空前的/新的/创纪录的高点/低点

[例句](cnn.com) Sales of new homes fell to a record low in February. 新房销售量在二月份跌落到创纪录的低点。

### 【搭配】

look hard at 严重关切,密切关注

environmental concerns 环境问题

shop online 网上购物

an all-time high 空前的高点

[拓展]scale back/down 减少; scale up 增加

[例句](cnn.com) As we scale down the nuclear weapons, we are working to make them much safer and much more reliable. 在削减核武器的同时,我们正努力使它们更为安全和稳当。

①But when it comes to cars, actions don't necessarily follow. ②Even if prices keep rising, 2 out of 3 drivers say they will never switch to buses. ③It can now cost \$130 to fill the tank of an SUV, yet SUV sales have shot up 25% over the past year. ④In 2000, when gas cost \$2 a gal., fuel efficiency ranked 29th on the list of features car buyers cared about. ⑤With gasoline prices higher than ever before, that priority has climbed all the way up to ... 22nd place.

①但是, 当提到汽车时人们就不一定采取行动了。②即使价格不断上涨, 三分之二的驾车者说他们从来不会转向公交。③现在加满一辆 SUV 的油箱要花费 130 美元, 而在过去的一年里 SUV 销售量激增 25%。④2000 年, 当汽油价格为 2 美元一加仑时, 燃油效率在汽车购买者所关注的特性列表上位于第 29 位。⑤随着汽油价格比以往任何时候都高, 燃油效率的优先次序已经一路攀升至... 第 22 位。

### 【分析】

①注意体会 But 的内涵, 上段提到很多人说要减少驾车等, 但是说了不一定去做, 行动跟不上。②③④⑤是一个意群, 例证首句。④⑤是一个小的意群, 用过去和现在对比, 说明虽然油价比以往任何时候都高了, 但买车的人仍然不是很注重燃油效率, 在所关注的汽车特性的优先次序上还是只排到 22 位。本段说明了美国人就是喜欢汽车, 习惯很难改变。

### 【词汇】

tank *n.* 油箱

SUV = sport-utility vehicle

rank *v.* 排...位, 名次为...

[例句](buckslocalnews.com) In sports, three factors rank high on the list of qualities necessary for success. 体育中三个因素在成功必备品质的名单中排高位。

### 【搭配】

fuel efficiency 燃油效率

care about 关心

shoot up 激增

[例句](businessweek.com) Sales of alcohol shoots up during elections. 酒精类饮料销售量在选举期间激增。

climb all the way up 一路上升, 一路攀升

[例句] Today, the mercury climbed all the way up to 58. 今天, 水银柱(译者注: 即指温度)一直升到 58 度。

①In fact, beyond the problem of too little refining capacity, the other factor boosting gas prices is growing demand. ②AAA predicts a Memorial Day weekend as busy as ever. ③Some experts say you won't see drivers really get price sensitive until they are routinely paying \$100 every time they fill up. ④New York City Mayor Michael Bloomberg can float congestion-pricing schemes and tell taxi

①实际上, 除了过低的炼油能力这个问题之外, 推动汽油价格上涨的另一因素是不断增长的需求。②美国汽车协会预测阵亡将士纪念日前那个周末会如往常一样繁忙。③一些专家说你将会看到驾车者真的对价格敏感, 直到他们每一次加满油总要花掉 100 美元。④纽约市市长迈克尔·布隆伯格能提出拥堵收费方案并且告知的

drivers they have to switch to hybrids by 2012, but to the general public, this is about time and love, not money and reason. ⑤We may fear global warming, replace our lightbulbs, recycle our plastics. ⑥But in America a man's car is still his castle, and you don't pick a castle for its energy efficiency.

士司机必须在2012年之前换用混合动力车，但对于普通大众来说，这关乎时间和热爱，而不是金钱和理性。⑤我们也许害怕全球变暖，替换灯泡，循环使用塑料制品。⑥但在美国，男人的汽车仍然是他的城堡，并且你不会为了其能源效率而挑选一座城堡。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句，指出油价上升的另一因素是不断增长的需求。②③④⑤⑥例证首句。②美国的 Memorial Day 是五月的最后一个星期一，a Memorial Day weekend 是指纪念日之前的周末，这个假日显然车流会很繁忙。③指出美国人对油价不敏感。④ this 指用车，市长关注的是金钱和理性（收拥堵费、换用混合动力车对环保有利），而一般大众并非如此，他们关注的是开车可以节约时间和对汽车的热爱。⑤We 指美国人，美国人在很多方面也可能是注意环保的。⑥But 表示转折，指出美国人视汽车为自己钟爱的宝贝，买车的时候是不会在乎其能源效率的。本段的内涵是批评美国人只关注自己所爱，并不那么关注环境问题。

### 【词汇】

\*AAA = American Automobile Association 美国汽车协会

float *vt.* 提出（一个建议或计划，试探人们是否欢迎）

scheme *n.* 计划，方案

hybrid *n.* 混合物

recycle *vt.* 循环使用

### 【搭配】

boost the price 抬高价格

growing demand 不断增长的需求

fill up 填满，装满

the general public 一般大众，普通大众

global warming 全球变暖

energy efficiency 能源效率

congestion pricing 交通拥堵收费（在交通高峰阶段向驾车者额外收费，以减缓交通拥堵）

[注释](wikipedia.org) Congestion pricing or congestion charges is a system of surcharging users of a transport network in periods of peak demand to reduce traffic congestion.

### 【句型】

Beyond ... 除了...外

[例句](economist.com) Beyond any political or ideological consideration, Spain badly needs a technically competent government before the downward spiral becomes a vicious self-feeding circle. 除了任何政治或者观念上的考虑外，在（经济）下滑趋势变成一个自我维持的恶性循环之前，西班牙急需一个技术能力出色的政府。

### 【多样表达】

[1] gasoline, gas 汽油

[2] car, motor 汽车



From *US News & World Report*

## **25. Bugs: The Forgotten Victims of Climate Change**

By Lily Whiteman

If it were up to Jessica Hellmann, insects such as butterflies and beetles would wield just as much conservation clout as traditional conservation icons, such as polar bears, tigers and dolphins.

### **Why?**

"Animals such as polar bears, tigers and dolphins are tremendously important, but mostly because they help define how we think about our relationship with the natural world," says Hellmann. "But when it comes to the functioning of ecosystems, insects are where it's at."

Why are insects so ecologically important? "They carry diseases, they pollinate and they have economic impacts on crops and timber," says Hellmann, a biologist at the University of Notre Dame. In fact, almost 80 percent of the world's crop plants require pollination, and the annual value of insect-pollinated crops in the U.S. is about \$20 billion. What's more, most of the multicellular living organisms on Earth are insects.

They are also particularly sensitive to climate change — as invertebrates, they can't regulate their own body temperatures — making them "great little thermometers," Hellmann adds.

### **On the road again**

How will those "great little thermometers" respond when climate change makes their habitats too hot or too dry for them?

Research conducted by Hellmann and Shannon Pelini, one of Hellmann's doctoral students, indicates that global warming may affect a single insect species differently throughout its various life stages, and that global warming affects different insect species in different ways.

Most importantly, as climate change progresses, some insects may become trapped — like fish out of water — in habitats that can no longer support them. The insects may therefore go extinct or lose genetically important segments of their populations. But other species, and no one knows which ones yet, may be able to reach cooler climates by moving north on their own.

Will such mobile species be able to survive on the unfamiliar plants living in their new habitats? To help answer that question, Pelini conducted laboratory experiments that involve exposing caterpillars of two butterfly species to climates and plants that occur across their ranges, and then monitoring the growth and survival rates of these groups.

She will soon announce in the journal *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* (PNAS) how populations of these two butterfly species that live at the

edges of their ranges will be affected by climate change and the various factors that may limit or reduce their northward expansion.

Hellmann is currently following up on Pelini's research by surveying thousands of genes in the two butterfly species in order to identify the genes that are turned off or on by climate change. These studies are designed to reveal the genetic bases for the tolerance of some insect species to climate change and the intolerance of others.

### **A controversial strategy**

But the potential of some insect, plant and animal species to survive outside of their natives begs the question: should endangered species whose habitats are harmed by climate change be manually moved to more accommodating habitats? Hellmann warns that this idea, called "managed relocation" or "assisted migration," remains highly controversial.

"Under some circumstances, managed relocation might be wildly successful and save a species from extinction," says Hellmann. "But under other circumstances, relocated species may overpopulate their new habitats, cause extinctions of local species or clog water pipes as invasive zebra mussels have done in the Great Lakes." Such risks have **traditionally** compelled most scientists to reject managed relocation.

"Ten years ago, we would have said, 'No way. Managed relocation is a stupid idea.' And that's because the best strategy is to reduce greenhouse gases. But we are not reducing greenhouse gases fast enough."

That is why a working group co-led by Hellmann and partially funded by the National Science Foundation (NSF) recently developed a new analytical tool to help decision makers determine if, when and how to relocate a particular species of plant, animal or insect based on multi-disciplinary considerations.

These considerations include the possibility of success of the relocation, its potential for causing ecological harm, relevant regulations and the cultural importance of impacted species.

David Richardson of Stellenbosch University in South Africa says that the tool, which he and other members of the working group announced in a recent PNAS article, represents "a new way to balance the risks of inaction vs. action" to help species survive climate change.

There is a difference between conducting managed relocation and introducing invasive species to new ecosystems. "If we thought that a species had the potential to become invasive, meaning it might become harmful where it was introduced, we would not want to consider that species as a candidate for managed relocation," says Hellmann. Species that are less likely to become invasive include those that are endangered or highly specialized or that we have some way of controlling.

"You just have to make sure that your managed species don't turn into invasive species. And that is the heart of the debate over managed relocation," says Hellmann.



## 超 精 读

## Bugs: The Forgotten Victims of Climate Change

If it were up to Jessica Hellmann, insects such as butterflies and beetles would wield just as much conservation clout as traditional conservation icons, such as polar bears, tigers and dolphins.

## 昆虫：被遗忘的气候变化受害者

如果是由杰西卡·赫尔曼来决定，诸如蝴蝶和甲虫这些昆虫会发挥和诸如北极熊、老虎和海豚这些传统的环保偶像同样大小的环保影响力。

## 【分析】

本段提出本文讨论主题：昆虫。体会虚拟语气的内涵，说明在专家 Jessica Hellmann 看来，昆虫在环保上的作用一直被忽视，它们的处境或许也不容乐观。

## 【词汇】

\*beetle *n.* 甲虫

\*wield *vt.* 使用，掌握，行使，发挥

\*clout *n.* 影响力

icon *n.* 偶像

dolphin *n.* 海豚

conservation *n.* 保护

[拓展] ecological/environmental + conservation/preservation/protection 生态/环境保护；  
conservation/ecological/environmental + body/group/organization 保护/生态/环境组织；  
conservationist, environmentalist 环保主义者；ecology 生态；ecologist 生态学家；natural environment 自然环境

## Why?

① "Animals such as polar bears, tigers and dolphins are tremendously important, but mostly because they help define how we think about our relationship with the natural world," says Hellmann. ② "But when it comes to the functioning of ecosystems, insects are where it's at."

## 为什么？

① “诸如北极熊、老虎和海豚这些动物极其重要，但主要是因为它们有助于我们明确如何思考自己同自然界的关系，”赫尔曼说。② “但论及生态系统的运行，昆虫才是最重要之所在。”

## 【分析】

为什么呢？① Hellmann 指出原因。② But 引出语意重点，在生态系统的运行上，昆虫才是最重要的，所以我们在环保上也应该关注它们。be where it's at 是一个固定的非正式用法，根据上下文推断，这里显然也是在讲昆虫 tremendously important。预测下文，专家观点句之后肯定是要解释、分析为什么重要。

## 【词汇】

ecosystem *n.* 生态系统

function *vi.* 运行，起作用，发挥功能

## 【搭配】

tremendously important 极度重要

mostly because 主要因为

relationship with 与...的关系

natural world 自然界

where it's at 事情的核心所在，最有趣、最精彩的地方 (the place where the most interesting or exciting things happen)



## 【拓展】

chiefly/largely/mainly/primarily/principally + because, due + chiefly/largely/mainly/primarily/principally + to 主要因为; partly / in part + because, due + partly / in part + to 部分原因是

【例句】①(economist.com) Americans pay so much for healthcare and die younger primarily because of lifestyle choices — too many Americans are fat and physically lazy. 美国人为医疗保健花费如此之多却过早死亡, 主要是因为生活方式的选择——太多的美国人肥胖而且身体懒惰。②(economist.com) The research has found that entrepreneurship is surprisingly resilient to the business cycle, in part because many entrepreneurs turn to self-employment when they are laid off. 该研究发现企业对商业周期有惊人的弹性, 部分原因是许多被裁后自主创业者成了企业主。③(economist.com) The country's stunning performance has been due largely to prudent monetary and fiscal policies and to structural reforms. 该国表现精彩的主要原因是谨慎的货币和财政政策, 以及结构性改革。④(economist.com) The economic growth over the last few years was due partly to a rise in consumption. 过去几年经济增长的部分原因是消费的上漲。

①Why are insects so ecologically important? ②"They carry diseases, they pollinate and they have economic impacts on crops and timber," says Hellmann, a biologist at the University of Notre Dame. ③In fact, almost 80 percent of the world's crop plants require pollination, and the annual value of insect-pollinated crops in the U.S. is about \$20 billion. ④What's more, most of the multicellular living organisms on Earth are insects.	①为什么昆虫对于生态如此重要? ②“它们传播疾病、授以花粉并且对农作物和木材产生经济影响,” 圣母大学生物学家赫尔曼说。③实际上, 世界上差不多80%的农作物植株需要授粉, 每年在美国由昆虫授粉的农作物的价值大约有200亿美元。④更重要的是, 地球上大部分活的多细胞生物体是昆虫。
---	--

## 【分析】

①体会上下文语意的衔接。若从这里反推上文, 上段最后一句肯定是说了昆虫在生态上非常重要。②③④一个意群, 举例说明昆虫的重要性。体会 In fact, What's more 所起的作用。

## 【词汇】

pollinate *vt.* 授粉

pollination *n.* 授粉

timber *n.* 木材, 材林

multicellular *adj.* 多细胞的

## 【搭配】

ecologically important 对于生态来说重要的

carry diseases 传播疾病

economic impacts on sth 对某事物的经济影响

living organism 活的生物体

They are also particularly sensitive to climate change — as invertebrates, they can't regulate their own body temperatures — making them "great little thermometers," Hellmann adds.	它们对于气候变化特别敏感——作为无脊椎动物, 它们不能调节自己的体温——这使得它们是“很好的小温度计,” 赫尔曼补充说。
--	--

## 【分析】

本段 Hellmann 指出昆虫的另外一个特点, 对气候变化非常敏感, 不能调节自己的体温。注意强调信息词 particularly。昆虫是温度计的意思是, 它们的体温随着气温一起变化, 像个小温度计一样。

## 【词汇】

\*invertebrate *n.* 无脊椎动物thermometer *n.* 温度计, 体温表

## 【搭配】

particularly sensitive to 对...特别敏感

regulate body temperatures 调节身体温度

**On the road again**

How will those "great little thermometers" respond when climate change makes their habitats too hot or too dry for them?

**重新上路**

当气候变化使得它们的栖息地对它们而言变得太热或者太干时, 这些“很好的小温度计”会如何反应呢?

## 【分析】

本段提出问题, 下文会回答。体会小标题的内涵, 根据逻辑推断, 这里重新上路, 是指本文讨论主题的昆虫又要进行迁徙, 原因是气候变化。

## 【词汇】

habitat *n.* 栖息地

## 【搭配】

climate change 气候变化

Research conducted by Hellmann and Shannon Pelini, one of Hellmann's doctoral students, indicates that global warming may affect a single insect species differently throughout its various life stages, and that global warming affects different insect species in different ways.

由赫尔曼和他的博士生之一香农·佩利尼进行的研究表明, 全球变暖可能对单一昆虫物种在其生命各个阶段产生不同的影响, 并且全球变暖以不同的方式影响不同种类的昆虫物种。

## 【分析】

句子主干为 Research indicates that ..., and that ...。指出全球气候变暖会对昆虫有影响, 但是没说怎么影响, 下文会作具体阐释。请读者再次体会英语从抽象到具体, 从观点到例证的语篇发展模式。

## 【词汇】

doctoral *adj.* 博士的

## 【搭配】

conduct the research 进行研究, 做研究

life stages 生命阶段

in different ways 以不同的方式

## 【拓展】

[1] research *n.* 研究

detailed/in-depth research 详尽/深入的研究; extensive research 广泛的研究; basic research 基础研究; collaborative research 合作研究; carry out / conduct / do / perform + research 做研究; research in ...领域的研究; research into/on 对...的研究

[2] student *n.* 学生

college/university student 大学生; undergraduate 本科生; graduate/postgraduate student 研究生; doctoral student 博士生; foreign/international/non-native/overseas + student 留学生

①Most importantly, as climate change progresses, some insects may become trapped — like fish out of water — in habitats that can no longer support them. ②The insects may therefore go extinct or lose genetically important segments of their populations. ③But other species, and no one knows which ones yet, may be able to reach cooler climates by moving north on their own.

①最重要的是，随着气候变化的持续，一些昆虫可能会陷入困境——如同离水之鱼——其所在的栖息地再也不能维持它们。②这些昆虫也许会因此而灭绝，或者失去它们种群中重要的基因片段。③但是其他物种，却还没有人知道是哪些物种，也许能够凭借自身力量北迁而到达凉爽一些的气候区。

### 【分析】

①注意体会 Most importantly 引出语意重点。②therefore 表明与上句的因果关系。③But 表明前后句反义。本段指出气候变化对昆虫的具体影响，有的昆虫可能会灭绝，其他有些昆虫可能会迁徙。注意：昆虫受到的影响所涉及句子是②③，但是语意重点在③。预测下文会针对这方面进行更详细的阐述。

### 【词汇】

progress *v.* 持续  
trapped *adj.* 身处困境的  
extinct *adj.* 动植物灭绝了的  
segment *n.* 部分，片段

### 【搭配】

go extinct 物种灭绝  
on one's own 独自地，凭借自身力量

### 【拓展】

有关物种濒危和灭绝的用法：

be on the verge/edge/brink of extinction, be in danger of extinction, be threatened with extinction, face extinction, be nearly extinct 濒临灭绝；become/go extinct, disappear (物种) 灭绝；endangered/threatened species 濒危物种，protected species 受保护物种，extinct species 灭绝了的物种

①Will such mobile species be able to survive on the unfamiliar plants living in their new habitats? ②To help answer that question, Pelini conducted laboratory experiments that involve exposing caterpillars of two butterfly species to climates and plants that occur across their ranges, and then monitoring the growth and survival rates of these groups.

①这些移动的物种能够依靠生长在它们新栖息地上的不熟悉的植物存活吗？②为了帮助解答这个问题，佩利尼进行了实验室试验，包括使两个物种的蝴蝶幼虫接触在其整个范围内出现的气候和植物，然后监测这些群体的生长和存活率。

### 【分析】

①承接上段最后一句，提出疑问。注意体会 such mobile species 从语意上衔接上文。②为了解答疑问必须做试验，介绍试验如何进行。主干为 Pelini conducted laboratory experiments, 其后是 that 引导的定语从句，其主干为 involve exposing ... and then monitoring ..., 其中的定语从句 that occur across their ranges 修饰 climates and plants. their 指代 climates and plants, occur across their ranges 的字面意思是“在它们的整个范围内出现”。these groups 指代替换 two butterfly species。



## 【词汇】

mobile *adj.* 移动的, 流动的  
 survive *v.* 存活, 幸免于难  
 unfamiliar *adj.* 不熟悉的  
 involve *vt.* 涉及, 包含  
 \*caterpillar *n.* 蝴蝶的幼虫, 毛毛虫  
 monitor *vt.* 监控, 监视

## 【搭配】

survive on 靠...存活  
 survival rates 存活率  
 across the ranges 涵盖这一范围

## 【拓展】

experiment *n.* 实验, 试验  
 laboratory experiment 实验室试验, field experiment 场地试验, 野外试验; control experiment 控制试验; carry out / conduct / do / perform + an experiment 做试验

She will soon announce in the journal *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* (PNAS) how populations of these two butterfly species that live at the edges of their ranges will be affected by climate change and the various factors that may limit or reduce their northward expansion.

她不久将在《国家科学院学报》这本期刊上宣布, 生活在其范围边缘的这两种蝴蝶物种的种群, 是如何受到气候变化以及可能限制或减少它们向北扩张的各种因素的影响的。

## 【分析】

句子主干为 She will soon announce how populations of these two butterfly species will be affected by climate change and the various factors. 本段指出 Pelini 将要发布研究结果。

## 【词汇】

proceedings *n.* 学报, 院刊, 会议记录  
 population *n.* 种群  
 northward *adj.* 向北的

## 【搭配】

at the edge of 在...的边缘

①Hellmann is currently following up on Pelini's research by surveying thousands of genes in the two butterfly species in order to identify the genes that are turned off or on by climate change.  
 ②These studies are designed to reveal the genetic bases for the tolerance of some insect species to climate change and the intolerance of others.

①赫尔曼目前正在跟踪佩利尼的研究, 通过调查这两个蝴蝶物种的几千种基因以确定被气候变化关闭或激活的基因。②这些研究的目的是: 揭示某些昆虫物种对气候变化的忍耐性和其他物种的不耐性的遗传学基础。

## 【分析】

本段指出专家从基因角度研究昆虫对气候变化的忍耐性。②These studies 指 Hellmann 和 Pelini 的研究。

## 【词汇】

survey *vt.* 调查研究  
 identify *vt.* 确定, 确立  
 intolerance *n.* 无可容忍, 不能忍耐, 不耐性

### 【搭配】

follow up on 紧跟着，跟随，跟踪  
genetic bases 遗传学基础  
tolerance to 对...的容忍  
intolerance of 对...无可容忍  
be designed to 旨在

### A controversial strategy

①But the potential of some insect, plant and animal species to survive outside of their natives begs the question: should endangered species whose habitats are harmed by climate change be manually moved to more accommodating habitats? ②Hellmann warns that this idea, called "managed relocation" or "assisted migration," remains highly controversial.

### 一项有争议的策略

①但是某些昆虫、植物和动物物种具有的在原居地之外存活的潜能，引出了这个问题：栖息地被气候变化破坏的濒危物种应该被人为地迁移到更加适宜的栖息地吗？②赫尔曼警告说，这个被称为“管控式迁移”或“协助式迁徙”的想法仍然有很大争议。

### 【分析】

①句子主干为 But the potential begs the question. 定语从句 whose ... climate change 修饰 endangered species. ②this idea 指代上句的问题。本段开始讨论人类是否应该人为迁移某些物种这个有争议的话题。下文将详细阐述。

### 【词汇】

potential *n.* 可能性，潜能  
native *n.* 原居地，原居民，原居动物  
manually *adv.* 人工地，人为地  
accommodating *adj.* 乐于助人的，有帮助作用的  
relocation *n.* 迁移

### 【搭配】

endangered species 濒危物种  
highly controversial 很大争议的  
\*beg the question 引出这个问题

[注释] to make you want to ask a question that has not yet been answered

①"Under some circumstances, managed relocation might be wildly successful and save a species from extinction," says Hellmann. ②"But under other circumstances, relocated species may overpopulate their new habitats, cause extinctions of local species or clog water pipes as invasive zebra mussels have done in the Great Lakes." ③Such risks have **traditionally** compelled most scientists to reject managed relocation.

①“在某些情况下，管控式迁移可能会非常成功，使一个物种免于灭绝，”赫尔曼说。②“但在其他情况下，被迁移的物种可能在新栖息地上过多生长，引起当地物种的消失或者如五大湖出现过的入侵的斑马贝堵塞水管。”③这些风险已在传统上迫使大部分科学家反对管控式迁移。

### 【分析】

注意 Hellmann 的前半句话①说了管控式迁移的好处，后半句话②一定会有一个转折，否则这个做法就不是 highly controversial 的了。①②与③构成因果关系。注意体会 traditionally 的内涵，后文中一定会阐述现在的情况有了变化。

## 【词汇】

overpopulate *vt.* 过多地生长于

\*clog *v.* 堵塞, 塞住

invasive *adj.* 入侵的

reject *vt.* 反对

[拓展] be opposed to, oppose, reject, object (对一个计划、行动、协议等) 反对; advocate, back, be in favor of, favor, embrace, support, welcome (对一个计划、行动、协议等) 支持或拥护

[例句] ①(bbc.co.uk) I am not entirely opposed to higher taxes on junk food. 我不完全反对对垃圾食品征收更高的税。②(cnn.com) He advocates the full-scale legalization of marijuana. 他支持大麻的全面合法化。③(cnn.com) Yahoo! welcomes the judgment. 雅虎对此判决表示支持。

## 【搭配】

under some circumstances 在某些情况下

wildly successful 非常成功

save sb/sth from 使某人或某物免于

## 【拓展】

compel/force/impel sb to do sth 迫使某人做某事; press sb to do sth, pressure sb to do sth, pressure sb into doing sth 给某人施加压力以让其做某事; urge sb to do sth 敦促某人做某事

[例句] ①(cnn.com) Air traffic controllers were forced to use their personal cell phones to reroute hundreds of flights Tuesday. 周二, 空中交通管理员被迫使用他们的私人手机来为数百架航班重设路线。②(cnn.com) Some of the workers say they were pressured to sign this document. 一些工人说他们被迫签署了这个文件。③(cnn.com) It's fundamentally wrong for junior doctors to be pressured into working excessive hours. 初级医师被迫超时工作是根本错误的。

① "Ten years ago, we would have said, 'No way. Managed relocation is a stupid idea.' ② And that's because the best strategy is to reduce greenhouse gases. ③ But we are not reducing greenhouse gases fast enough."

① “十年前, 我们会说: ‘不行。管控式迁移是个愚蠢的想法。’ ② 那是因为最好的策略是减少温室气体。③ 但是现在我们减少温室气体的速度远远不够快。”

## 【分析】

本段的内涵是, 既然人类减少温室气体不够快, 那么我就不能指望依靠这个来拯救濒危物种, 必须要有另外的方法。下文会再次提到管控式迁移。

## 【词汇】

strategy *n.* 策略

## 【搭配】

stupid idea 愚蠢的想法

greenhouse gas 温室气体

That is why a working group co-led by Hellmann and partially funded by the National Science Foundation (NSF) recently developed a new analytical tool to help decision makers determine if, when and how to relocate a particular species of plant, animal or insect based on multi-disciplinary considerations.

这就是为什么一个由赫尔曼共同领导、国家科学基金会(NSF)提供部分资金支持的工作组, 最近开发了一个新的分析工具, 以帮助决策者确定是否、何时和何地, 基于多学科的考虑来迁移一个特定物种的植物、动物或者昆虫。



【分析】

本段介绍现在一个工作组就迁移问题提出了一个新的分析工具。That指代上段 But we are not reducing greenhouse gases fast enough。句子主干为 This is why a working group recently develop a new analytical tool ...。过去分词短语 co-led by ...和 funded by ...作后置定语修饰 a working group。过去分词短语 based on multi-disciplinary considerations 为方式状语，修饰 determine ... insect。

【词汇】

multi-disciplinary *adj.* 多学科的

【搭配】

working group 工作组  
fund partially 提供部分资金  
decision maker 决策者  
develop an analytical tool 开发一个分析工具  
multi-disciplinary considerations 多学科的考虑

These considerations include the possibility of success of the relocation, its potential for causing ecological harm, relevant regulations and the cultural importance of impacted species.

这些考虑包括迁移成功的可能性，引起生态破坏的可能性，相关的法规和受影响物种在文化上的重要性。

【分析】

介绍上段提到的所考虑的内容。

【词汇】

impact *v.* 影响；impacted *adj.* 受到影响的

[注释] to have an important or noticeable effect on someone or something

impact (on/upon) sb/sth 对某人或某物产生影响

[例句] ①(cnn.com) The portfolio has been impacted by diminished loan demand. 证券组合已经受到贷款需求减少的影响。②(cnn.com) The project is impacting on community and ecosystem health. 这个工程正在影响社区和生态系统健康。

【搭配】

ecological harm 对生态的破坏  
cultural importance 文化重要性  
relevant regulations 相关法规

David Richardson of Stellenbosch University in South Africa says that the tool, which he and other members of the working group announced in a recent PNAS article, represents "a new way to balance the risks of inaction vs. action" to help species survive climate change.

南非斯泰伦博什大学的大卫·理查德森说，他和工作组的其他成员在近期《国家科学院学报》的一篇文章中所宣布的这个工具，代表了“一种衡量不行动与行动相比的风险的新方式”，以帮助物种经受住气候变化。

【分析】

the tool 指代 a new analytical tool。inaction 就是不采取管控式迁移的行动。本段介绍工作组一个成员的观点。

**【词汇】**

balance *vt.* 衡量, 权衡  
inaction *n.* 不活动, 无为

**【搭配】**

balance the risks 衡量风险  
survive climate change 幸免于气候变化, 经受住气候变化

①There is a difference between conducting managed relocation and introducing invasive species to new ecosystems. ②"If we thought that a species had the potential to become invasive, meaning it might become harmful where it was introduced, we would not want to consider that species as a candidate for managed relocation," says Hellmann. ③Species that are less likely to become invasive include those that are endangered or highly specialized or that we have some way of controlling.

①进行管控式迁移与将入侵物种引入新生态系统两者之间是有差异的。②“如果我们认为一个物种有可能变成入侵物种, 意味着它可能在被引入的地方变得有害, 我们不想考虑将这个物种作为管控式迁移的候选,” 赫尔曼说。③不太可能形成入侵的物种包括那些濒危的, 或者高度特化的, 或者我们有某种方法控制的物种。

**【分析】**

③主干是 Species include those, 后面两个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 those。本段 Hellman 解释管控式迁移和引入入侵物种的差异。

**【词汇】**

endangered *adj.* 濒危的

**【搭配】**

introduce a species 引入一个物种  
have the potential 有潜力  
candidate for ... 的候选者  
highly specialized 高度特化的 (特化是指生物对环境的一种超强适应)

**【句型】**

There is a difference between A and B. A 和 B 之间存在差别、差异。

[例句](ezinearticles.com) There is a striking difference between funny jokes and offensive insults. 有趣的玩笑和攻击性的侮辱之间存在着明显的区别。

"You just have to make sure that your managed species don't turn into invasive species. And that is the heart of the debate over managed relocation," says Hellmann.

“你仅仅需要确定被管控式迁移的物种不会转变为入侵物种。这就是关于管控式迁移争论的核心,” 赫尔曼说。

**【分析】**

Hellmann 指出关于管控式迁移的争论的核心。

**【搭配】**

turn into 转变为, 转化为  
invasive specie 入侵物种  
debate over 关于...的争论  
the heart of ... 的核心

From *New York Times*

## 26. Die-Hard Sports Fans Face Heart Risk

By Tara Parker-Pope

Rabid sports fans have more to worry about than the final score. New research shows that a heart-pounding sports match may be bad for the heart.

That's what German researchers found when they tracked heart attacks during the 2006 World Cup soccer championships. World Cup teams attract some of the world's most passionate and loyal sports fans, with wins and losses triggering nationalistic celebrations and riots.

The study, published in the latest issue of *The New England Journal of Medicine*, examined heart attack trends among Germans during the 2006 tournament compared to other times of the year. They found that on days the German team played, cardiac emergencies more than tripled for men and nearly doubled for women.

How the team played, the overall importance of the match and whether the winner was determined by a shootout all affected fans' heart risks. When Germany beat Costa Rica on June 9 of that year, cardiac emergencies rose. The effect was even more pronounced in the second preliminary match, when Germany defeated Poland in a dramatic contest, with the winning goal scored in the last minute. But notably, after Germany had already qualified for the next round, a less important match with Ecuador didn't have much effect on the rate of heart attacks.

So-called knockout games, which determine whether a team stays in the tournament, appeared to provoke the highest level of emotional stress and resulting cardiac events. The quarterfinal during which Germany beat Argentina after a dramatic penalty shootout was associated with a major increase in the number of heart attacks. On the day of the semifinal, in which Germany lost to Italy and failed to reach the final, the number of events also surged.

Once Germany was out of the finals, the effects of the tournament on German fans' hearts virtually disappeared. On the day of the match that determined third place, in which Germany beat Portugal, the number of heart attacks didn't increase. The final match between Italy and France triggered only a moderate increase in cardiac events.

Apparently, of prime importance for triggering a stress-induced event is not the outcome of a game — a win or a loss — but rather the intense strain and excitement experienced during the viewing of a dramatic match, such as one with a penalty shootout," the study authors wrote.



The risk was highest for fans who already had heart disease. Their chance of having a heart attack or other cardiac events during the tournament was four times higher, while risk doubled for those who didn't have a prior history of heart problems.

The researchers noted that the higher risk of viewing stressful soccer matches should be taken into consideration by doctors treating patients with known heart disease. Not only should doctors counsel patients about stress, but they may consider increasing a patient's medication dose during stressful sports events.

Although European soccer fans are unique in the sports world for their intense loyalty and passionate reactions to game results, the findings likely translate to fans of other major sporting events, the authors noted.

"I know a little bit about the Super Bowl," study author Dr. Gerhard Steinbeck of Ludwig Maximilians University in Munich told the Associated Press. "It's reasonable to think that something quite similar might happen."

## 超 精 读

### Die-Hard Sports Fans Face Heart Risk

①Rabid sports fans have more to worry about than the final score. ②New research shows that a heart-pounding sports match may be bad for the heart.

### 死忠体育迷面临心脏病风险

①狂热的体育迷有着比最终比分更多要担忧的。②新的研究表明，一场扣人心弦的体育比赛也许对心脏有害。

#### 【分析】

本段①②引出讨论话题：心脏病与体育比赛的关系。

#### 【词汇】

die-hard *adj.* 死忠的

rabid *adj.* 疯狂的，狂热的

#### 【搭配】

worry about 为…担忧

final score 最终比分

#### 【拓展】

[1] be + bad/harmful + for, be + damaging/detrimental/injurious + to 对…有害，不利于；be + beneficial/favourable/helpful + for/to, be good for 对…有利，有益于

【例句】①(economist.com) Obscenity is certainly detrimental to the society either it be in the West or in the East. 不管西方还是东方，淫秽肯定对社会有害。②(economist.com) Well managed migration is, apparently, very beneficial to the economy. 显然，管理良好的移民对经济非常有利。③(economist.com) Market conditions are favorable to the privatization of state holdings. 市场条件对国有资产的私有化有利。

[2] fan *n.* 粉丝，迷

ardent/avid/dedicated/devoted/keen/passionate + fan 热情的粉丝、迷恋者；die-hard fan 死忠的粉丝、迷恋者；loyal fan 忠诚的粉丝、迷恋者；lifelong fan 终身的粉丝、迷恋者；rabid/obsessive fan 痴狂的粉丝、迷恋者

### 【句型】

People have more to worry about than sth. 人们不仅担心某事。

【例句】①(dailyreckoning.com) Working people have more to worry about than economics. 工薪阶层不仅担心经济状况。②(ricedelman.com) We have more to worry about than the ordinary fallibility of mutual fund managers. 我们不仅担心共同基金经理经常犯错误。

①That's what German researchers found when they tracked heart attacks during the 2006 World Cup soccer championships. ②World Cup teams attract some of the world's most passionate and loyal sports fans, with wins and losses triggering nationalistic celebrations and riots.

①这是德国研究人员在 2006 年世界杯足球赛期间跟踪调查心脏病发作时的发现。②世界杯球队吸引了一些世界上最热情和忠诚的体育迷,其胜负会激起民族主义的欢庆和骚乱。

### 【分析】

①That 指代上段 a heart-pounding sports match may be bad for the heart. ②with 引导独立主格结构作伴随状语。仔细体会从上段的相对抽象(New research shows)到本段的具体(That's what German researchers found ...)。下文将会详述研究过程和发现。

### 【词汇】

track *vt.* 跟踪调查  
championship *n.* 锦标赛  
passionate *adj.* 热情的, 激情的  
trigger *vt.* 激起, 触发  
nationalistic *adj.* 民族主义的, 国家主义的  
riot *n.* 暴乱, 骚乱

### 【搭配】

heart attacks 心脏病发作  
soccer championships 足球锦标赛

①The study, published in the latest issue of *The New England Journal of Medicine*, examined heart attack trends among Germans during the 2006 tournament compared to other times of the year. ②They found that on days the German team played, cardiac emergencies more than tripled for men and nearly doubled for women.

①这项发表于最新一期《新英格兰医学杂志》的研究,诊察了 2006 年比赛期间与当年其他时间相比德国人的心脏病发作趋势。②他们发现,在德国队比赛日,心脏病突发事件在男性中增加到三倍以上,在女性中增加到近两倍。

### 【分析】

①过去分词短语 published ...作定语修饰 The study. the year 指 2006 年。New England 是指美国新英格兰地区。②They 指代 German researchers。本段介绍了研究对象和发现,预测下文将接着进行详述。

### 【词汇】

examine *vt.* 检查, 调查, 考试, 诊察  
trend *n.* 趋势  
cardiac *adj.* 心脏的  
emergency *n.* 紧急事件  
triple *v.* (使某物)增至三倍  
double *v.* (使某物)增至两倍

## 【搭配】

publish the study 发表研究(成果)

the latest issue 最近一期

examine the trend 探究趋势

①How the team played, the overall importance of the match and whether the winner was determined by a shootout all affected fans' heart risks. ②When Germany beat Costa Rica on June 9 of that year, cardiac emergencies rose. ③The effect was even more pronounced in the second preliminary match, when Germany defeated Poland in a dramatic contest, with the winning goal scored in the last minute. ④But notably, after Germany had already qualified for the next round, a less important match with Ecuador didn't have much effect on the rate of heart attacks.

①球队踢得如何,比赛的总体重要性和是否由点球决胜都影响了球迷的心脏发病风险。②那一年6月9日德国击败哥斯达黎加时,心脏突发疾病数量上升。③这个影响在第二场小组赛中甚至更加明显,德国在这场戏剧性的比赛中靠最后一分钟的绝杀战胜了波兰。④但值得注意的是,在德国已经晋级下一轮之后,一场和厄瓜多尔的不太重要的比赛没有对心脏发病率产生很大的影响。

## 【分析】

①介绍该研究发现的影响发病风险的三个因素。总体重要性是指某个事物在全局中的重要性,在本文中指某场比赛在全部比赛中的重要性。②③一个意群,例证上句。体会 even more pronounced 引出一个更明显的例子。defeat 替换 beat。④注意 But notably 的内涵,引出一个相反的突出的(明显的)例子。体会下面这个[例句]: (allcarselectric.com) The list of Toyota vehicles involved in the recall is extensive, but notably absent from the list is the company's hybrid offerings. 丰田此次召回的汽车名单涉及广泛,但特别之处在于混合动力车不在名单之列。

## 【词汇】

pronounced *adj.* 明显的,显著的notably *adv.* 值得注意地,明显地,特别地 (= in particular)

## 【搭配】

overall importance 总体重要性

pronounced effect 明显的影响

preliminary match 预选赛,小组赛

a dramatic contest 精彩的比赛

score a winning goal 射进一粒绝杀球

qualify for 拥有...的资格,晋级

have effects on 对...有影响

①So-called knockout games, which determine whether a team stays in the tournament, appeared to provoke the highest level of emotional stress and resulting cardiac events. ②The quarterfinal during which Germany beat Argentina after a dramatic penalty shootout was associated with a major increase in the number of heart attacks. ③On the day of the semifinal, in which Germany lost to Italy and failed to reach the final, the number of events also surged.

①决定一个队是否能继续留在赛事中的所谓淘汰赛,似乎激起了最高水平的情绪压力与导致心脏事件。②德国经过惊心动魄的点球大战击败阿根廷的那场四分之一决赛,与心脏病发作数量的大幅上升有关联。③在半决赛日,德国输给意大利而未能进入决赛,发病数量也急剧上升了。



### 【分析】

①指出研究的另一发现。②③为一个意群，例证首句。②定语从句 *during which ...* 修饰 *the quarterfinal*。③定语从句 *in which ...* 修饰 *the semifinal*。

### 【词汇】

*provoke vt.* 激起  
*penalty n.* 点球  
*\*quarterfinal n.* 四分之一决赛  
*\*semi-final n.* 半决赛  
*surge vi.* 激增

### 【搭配】

*emotional stress* 情绪/精神压力  
*be associated with* 与...有联系  
*major increase* 大幅上涨  
*number surge* 数字激增  
*lose to sb* 输给某人  
*reach the final* 进入决赛

### 【拓展】

表示数量、价格、比率等增长和下降的用法有：

*be up, climb, go up, grow, increase, rise* 增长；*hike, jump, leap, skyrocket, rocket (up), spike, soar, surge* 激增，快速增长

*be down, come down, decline, decrease, diminish, drop, fall, go down* 减少；*dive, plummet, plunge, slump, tumble* 快速减少

【例句】①(*usnews.com*) *Health care costs will continue to skyrocket.* 医疗保健费用将会继续猛涨。②(*usnews.com*) *But the debt-to-income ratio would soar to 160 percent or more.* 但负债收入比将会激增到 160% 甚至更高。③(*economist.com*) *Prices of single-family homes plummet nearly 13 percent from a year ago.* 单户住宅的价格从一年前开始暴跌了近 13%。

①Once Germany was out of the finals, the effects of the tournament on German fans' hearts virtually disappeared. ②On the day of the match that determined third place, in which Germany beat Portugal, the number of heart attacks didn't increase. ③The final match between Italy and France triggered only a moderate increase in cardiac events.

①一旦德国被排除在决赛之外，球赛对德国球迷心脏的影响几乎消失了。②在决定第三名的比赛日，德国击败葡萄牙，心脏病发作数量没有上升。③意大利和法国之间的决赛只引发了心脏病的轻微增长。

### 【分析】

①指出研究的发现。②③是一个意群，例证首句，说明影响几乎消失。

### 【词汇】

*virtually adv.* 几乎，实际上

### 【搭配】

*virtually disappear* 几乎消失  
*moderate increase* 轻微的增长

“Apparently, of prime importance for triggering a stress-induced event is not the outcome of a game — a win or a loss — but rather the intense strain and excitement experienced during the viewing of a dramatic match, such as one with a penalty shootout,” the study authors wrote.

“很明显，引起由压力诱发疾病的最主要的不是比赛结果的赢或输，而是在观看精彩比赛过程中所经历的极度的紧张和兴奋，比如一场由点球决胜的比赛，”这项研究的作者写道。

### 【分析】

本段引用研究者的总结。过去分词短语 *experienced ... match* 作定语修饰 *the intense strain and excitement*。the study authors 即指前文中的 German researchers。体会 *but rather* 引出的重点信息。

### 【词汇】

*apparently adv.* 明显地  
*prime adj.* 主要的，基本的  
*stress n.* 压力

### 【搭配】

*of prime importance* 重中之重的，最主要的  
*intense strain* 极度的紧张  
*view a match* 观看比赛

### 【句型】

*Of prime importance for (doing sth) is not ... but rather ...* 对(做)某事来说，最重要的是…而是…

[例句] *Of prime importance for achieving success is not intelligence but rather diligence.* 对于取得成功来说，最重要的不是智商而是勤奋。

①The risk was highest for fans who already had heart disease. ②Their chance of having a heart attack or other cardiac events during the tournament was four times higher, while risk doubled for those who didn't have a prior history of heart problems.

①风险对已患心脏疾病的球迷而言是最高的。②他们在赛事期间心脏病发作或者发生其他心脏事件的可能性要高四倍，而对于那些无心脏病史的人的风险则是两倍。

### 【分析】

本段①②继续阐述研究的发现。②进一步说明首句。体会 *while* 引导的分句与主句构成对比关系，凸显了风险对已患心脏疾病的粉丝是最高的这个事实。

### 【词汇】

*problem n.* 问题，身体某处的病患

### 【搭配】

*heart disease/problems* 心脏疾病

①The researchers noted that the higher risk of viewing stressful soccer matches should be taken into consideration by doctors treating patients with known heart disease. ②Not only should doctors counsel patients about stress, but they may consider increasing a patient's medication dose during stressful sports events.

①研究人员指出，医生在治疗已知的心脏病患者时，应该考虑他们在观看紧张的足球比赛时有更高的发病风险。②医生不仅要对病人的压力提出忠告，而且他们也许要考虑增加患者在紧张的足球赛事期间的药物剂量。

## 【分析】

①研究人员观点句，提出他们的建议。注意体会观点句特征词 *note, should*。②详述研究人员的建议。

## 【词汇】

stressful *adj.* 让人紧张的

counsel *vt.* 劝告，建议

## 【搭配】

treat sb with a disease 治疗某人的疾病

counsel sb about sth 就某事向某人提出忠告或建议

medication dose 药物剂量

stressful sports events 紧张的体育赛事

## 【拓展】

take sth into consideration = take sth into account 考虑某事，将某事列入考虑范围

## 【句型】

Not only ..., (but, but also) ... 不仅...，而且...

[例句](economist.com) Not only is it the only country expected to achieve double-digit growth, its economy will expand by around 25%, miles ahead of the rest. 其不仅是唯一的预期达到两位数增长的国家，其经济量将以大约 25% 速度扩大，领先其他国家十万八千里。

Although European soccer fans are unique in the sports world for their intense loyalty and passionate reactions to game results, the findings likely translate to fans of other major sporting events, the authors noted.

研究作者指出，尽管欧洲球迷因他们极度的忠诚和对比赛结果的热情反应在体育世界是独一无二的，这些发现或许也适用于其他大型赛事体育迷。

## 【分析】

本段继续介绍研究人员的观点。体会 *Although* 以及 *unique* 的内涵是尽管欧洲足球迷是独一无二的，但这些发现并不是只适用于足球比赛。

## 【词汇】

translate *v.* 转化

## 【搭配】

be unique for sth 因...而独一无二

intense loyalty 忠心耿耿，极度的忠诚

major sporting events 大型体育赛事

translate to 转化为，适用于

[例句] The study's authors say it remains unclear whether the findings would translate to blue-collar workers and private sector employees. 这项研究的参与者说还不明确这些发现是否适用于蓝领工人和私营行业雇员。

① "I know a little bit about the Super Bowl," study author Dr. Gerhard Steinbeck of Ludwig Maximilians University in Munich told the Associated Press. ② "It's reasonable to think that something quite similar might happen."

① “我对‘超级碗’了解一点，”德国慕尼黑大学的研究作者格哈德·斯坦贝克博士告诉美联社。② “可以合理地认为，某些非常相似的事情或许会发生。”



**【分析】**

本段例证上段。“超级碗”是指美国橄榄球超级杯大赛。

**【搭配】**

a little bit 一点点

**【句型】**

It is reasonable to think that ... 可以合理地认为..., 有理由认为...

[例句](chicago68.com) It is reasonable to think that Google and other search engines will make increased use of blogger-created data. 有理由认为谷歌和其他搜索引擎将使用更多的博客作者创建的数据。

**【多样表达】**

[1] heart attacks, cardiac emergencies, cardiac events 心脏(疾)病发作

[2] beat, defeat 击败, 战胜

[3] provoke, trigger 触发, 引发

[4] contest, game, match (一场)比赛; championships 锦标赛; tournament 巡回赛; sports events 体育赛事; final match, final 决赛

[5] stress, strain 紧张

[6] heart disease, heart problems 心脏疾病

From *New York Times*

## 27. Using Music to Lift Depression's Veil

By Tara Parker-Pope

Many people find that music lifts their spirits. Now new research shows that music therapy — either listening to or creating music with a specially trained therapist — can be a useful treatment for depression.

The finding that music therapy offers a real clinical benefit to depression sufferers comes from a review by the Cochrane Collaboration, a not-for-profit group that reviews health care issues. Although there aren't many credible studies of music therapy for depression, the reviewers found five randomized trials that studied the effects of music therapy. Some studies looked at the effects of providing music therapy to patients who were receiving drug treatment for depression. Others compared music therapy to traditional talk therapy. In four out of five of the trials, music therapy worked better at easing depression symptoms than therapies that did not employ music, the researchers found.

"The current studies indicate that music therapy may be able to improve mood and has low drop-out rates," said lead author Anna Maratos, an arts therapist for the National Health Service in London. "While the evidence came from a few small studies, it suggests that this is an area that is well worth further investigation .... We need to find out which forms have greatest effect."

Ms. Maratos notes that music therapy might be particularly useful for adolescents who may reject a traditional form of counseling. Some older patients also may not be comfortable talking about their feelings, "but do tend to express themselves through song," she said.

"I think we can be reasonably confident that music therapy has an effect," Ms. Maratos said. "Music therapy is often used where more conventional therapies are not as likely to be as accepted or tolerated."

There are two main types of music therapy. Sometimes, a therapist will listen to music with a patient and talk about the feelings or memories that it evokes. In another form, the therapist is a skilled musician and will improvise music with the patient. If the patient doesn't play an instrument, he or she might be given a simple percussion instrument and the therapist will play along.

Other studies have shown a benefit from music therapy in the treatment for autism, dementia, learning disabilities, strokes and pain management during labor and birth. The problem, Ms. Maratos notes, is that there isn't very much high-quality research. "It doesn't easily attract serious research funding," she said. "It's difficult to do high-quality, large-scale trials."

## 超 精 读

## Using Music to Lift Depression's Veil

①Many people find that music lifts their spirits. ②Now new research shows that music therapy — either listening to or creating music with a specially trained therapist — can be a useful treatment for depression.

## 用音乐来揭开忧郁的面纱

①许多人发现音乐振奋了他们的精神。②现在新的研究表明, 音乐疗法, 即和一个经过特殊训练的理疗师在一起聆听或创作音乐, 会是一种对抑郁症的有效治疗。

## 【分析】

本段①②提出讨论主题: 音乐疗法治疗抑郁症。

## 【词汇】

veil *n.* 面纱

depression *n.* 忧郁, 抑郁(症)

therapy *n.* 疗法

therapist *n.* 理疗师

## 【搭配】

lift the veil 揭开面纱

a useful treatment for 对…有效的治疗

## 【拓展】

[1] spirits *n.* 精神, 士气

flagging spirits 萎靡的精神; boost / keep up / lift / raise + one's spirits 振奋精神, 提升士气; break / dampen + one's spirits 打击士气, 使某人精神受挫; restore / revive + one's spirits 重振精神, 恢复士气

[2] treatment *n.* 治疗

emergency/immediate/prompt/urgent + treatment 紧急治疗, 立即治疗; effective/successful/useful + treatment 有效的治疗, 成功的治疗; conventional/traditional treatment 传统疗法, 常规疗法; administer / give sb / provide (sb with) + treatment 给某人提供治疗; get/have/receive/undergo + treatment 接受治疗; treatment for 对…的治疗

①The finding that music therapy offers a real clinical benefit to depression sufferers comes from a review by the Cochrane Collaboration, a not-for-profit group that reviews health care issues. ②Although there aren't many credible studies of music therapy for depression, the reviewers found five randomized trials that studied the effects of music therapy. ③Some studies looked at the effects of providing music therapy to patients who were receiving drug treatment for depression. ④Others compared music therapy to traditional talk therapy. ⑤In four out of five of the trials, music therapy worked better at easing depression symptoms than therapies that did not employ music, the researchers found.

①音乐疗法为抑郁症患者带来了真正的临床上的益处, 该项发现来自一家评述医疗保健问题的非盈利组织“科克伦协作网”的评论。②尽管还没有很多可信的研究涉及抑郁症的音乐疗法, 评论者获悉了五个研究音乐疗法效果的随机试验。③一些研究察看了给接受抑郁症药物治疗的患者提供音乐疗法的效果。④其他一些研究比较了音乐疗法和传统的谈话疗法。⑤研究人员发现, 在五分之四的试验中, 音乐疗法比不用音乐的疗法在缓解抑郁症症状方面更为有效。



## 【分析】

①指出音乐疗法有效效果的发现来自一个组织的评论报告。句子主干为 The finding comes from a review. suffer 替换 patient。②the reviewers 是指①中 review 的作者，他们获悉了五个研究音乐疗法效果的试验。③④⑤是一个意群，详述这些试验研究。

## 【词汇】

sufferer *n.* 患者，受害者  
not-for-profit *adj.* 非盈利的  
review *n.* 评论，述评  
reviewer *n.* 评论员  
randomize *vt.* 随机化  
symptom *n.* 症状  
employ *vt.* 使用，应用

[注释] to use a particular object, method, skill etc in order to achieve something

[例句] ①(google.com.uk) The scientist did not systematically employ a method. 该科学家没有系统地采用一个方法。②(burnhamcoaching.com) If you employ a tactic and it doesn't work, you have to be willing to adjust. 如果你采用一个策略而它不起作用，你必须欣然调整。

## 【搭配】

offer a real benefit to sb 为某人提供真正的益处、实在的好处  
not-for-profit group 非赢利组织  
health care 医疗保健  
credible studies 可信的研究  
look at / study the effects 察看/研究某种影响  
receive drug treatment 接受药物治疗

## 【拓展】

[1] therapy *n.* 疗法，治疗

conventional/traditional therapy 传统疗法，常规疗法；administer / give sb / provide (sb with) + therapy 给某人提供治疗；get/have/receive/undergo + therapy 接受治疗

[2] symptom *n.* 症状，病症

acute symptoms 急性症状，chronic symptoms 慢性症状；intermittent/recurrent symptoms 反复发作的病症；serious/severe symptoms 严重的病症；mild symptoms 轻微的病症；characteristic/classic/common/typical + symptoms 典型症状；alleviate/ease/reduce/relieve + symptoms 缓解病症；aggravate/exacerbate symptoms 使病症加重

① "The current studies indicate that music therapy may be able to improve mood and has low drop-out rates," said lead author Anna Maratos, an arts therapist for the National Health Service in London. ② "While the evidence came from a few small studies, it suggests that this is an area that is well worth further investigation .... ③ We need to find out which forms have greatest effect."

① “目前的研究表明，音乐疗法也许能改善心情和带来低的退出率，”伦敦的(英国)国民保健服务的艺术理疗师、第一作者安娜·马拉托斯说。② “虽然证据来源于一些小规模的研究，但这表明这是一个很值得进一步调查研究的领域…。③ 我们需要找出哪些形式有最好的效果。”

**【分析】**

①drop-out rates 是一个理解难点，很容易理解为辍学率，这显然与主题 music therapy 无关，而应理解为中途退出率。author 即指上段的 reviewer。②a few small studies 指代上段 five randomized trials，定语从句 that is well worth further investigation 修饰 an area。本段引用了报告第一作者 Maratos 的观点。

**【词汇】**

drop-out *n.* (从某项活动或组织中)退出

**【搭配】**

improve mood 改善心情

drop-out rates 退出率

lead author 第一作者

be well worth 很值得

further investigation 进一步调查

①Ms. Maratos notes that music therapy might be particularly useful for adolescents who may reject a traditional form of counseling. ②Some older patients also may not be comfortable talking about their feelings, "but do tend to express themselves through song," she said.

①马拉托斯女士指出，音乐疗法可能对或许排斥传统咨询形式的青少年特别有效。②一些年老的患者或许也对谈论自己的情感感到不愉快，“却确实倾向于通过歌曲来表达自己，”她说。

**【分析】**

本段继续引用 Maratos 的观点。

**【词汇】**

adolescent *n.* 青少年

counseling *n.* 咨询，提供专业意见

**【搭配】**

reject a traditional form 反对传统形式

be particularly useful for 对…特别有用

①"I think we can be reasonably confident that music therapy has an effect," Ms. Maratos said. ②"Music therapy is often used where more conventional therapies are not as likely to be as accepted or tolerated."

①“我认为我们对音乐疗法的有效性抱有相当的信心，”马拉托斯女士说。②“音乐疗法通常被用在更为传统的疗法不大可能被接受或容忍的地方。”

**【分析】**

本段接着引用 Maratos 的观点。

**【词汇】**

tolerate *vt.* 容忍

**【搭配】**

reasonably confident 相当有信心的

conventional therapies 常规疗法

<p>①There are two main types of music therapy. ②Sometimes, a therapist will listen to music with a patient and talk about the feelings or memories that it evokes. ③In another form, the therapist is a skilled musician and will improvise music with the patient. ④If the patient doesn't play an instrument, he or she might be given a simple percussion instrument and the therapist will play along.</p>	<p>①音乐疗法主要有两种。②有时候，一位理疗师会与一位患者一起倾听音乐并且谈论被唤起的感受或回忆。③在另一种形式中，理疗师则是一位与患者一起即兴创作音乐的娴熟的乐师。④如果患者不演奏乐器，他或她可能会得到一个简单的打击乐器，并且理疗师与其一同演奏。</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

①指出音乐疗法主要有两种。②③④是一个意群，详细说明这两种形式：②介绍第一种形式；③④为一个小意群，介绍第二种形式。

### 【词汇】

instrument *n.* 乐器  
 percussion *n.* 打击乐器  
 improvise *vt.* 即兴创作

### 【搭配】

evoke memories 勾起回忆  
 skilled musician 娴熟的音乐家/乐师  
 play an instrument 演奏乐器  
 improvise music 即兴创作音乐  
 play along 一起演奏

### 【拓展】

memory *n.* 回忆  
 clear/vivid memory 清晰的回忆；dim/vague memory 模糊的回忆；good/pleasant/wonderful + memory 美好的回忆；bad/bitter/painful/sad + memory 糟糕的/痛苦的/伤心的回忆；abiding/enduring/lasting/lingering + memory 挥之不去的回忆，持久的回忆；bring back / evoke / rekindle / revive / stir (up) + memory 勾起回忆

<p>①Other studies have shown a benefit from music therapy in the treatment for autism, dementia, learning disabilities, strokes and pain management during labor and birth. ②The problem, Ms. Maratos notes, is that there isn't very much high-quality research. ③"It doesn't easily attract serious research funding," she said. ④"It's difficult to do high-quality, large-scale trials."</p>	<p>①其他一些研究已经表明了音乐疗法有益于治疗孤独症、痴呆症、学习障碍症、中风和控制分娩期间的疼痛。②马拉托斯女士指出，问题在于没有很多高质量的研究。③“它不易吸引正规的研究资金投入，”她说。④“做高质量、大规模的试验很困难。”</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

①作者指出其他一些研究表明音乐疗法也可以应用于治疗某些别的病症。②③④是一个意群，引用 Maratos 关于首句研究结果的观点。注意②中的句型 The problem is that ...，其前面通常是先讲某事物的好处。



【词汇】

\*autism *n.* 孤独症

\*dementia *n.* 痴呆症

\*stroke *n.* 中风

labor *n.* 分娩

【搭配】

learning disabilities 学习障碍(症)

do trials 做试验

during labor and birth 分娩期间

【拓展】

funding *n.* 资助

generous/substantial funding 慷慨的资助, 大量的资助; inadequate/insufficient funding 不足的资助; research funding 研究资助; give sb/sth / grant sb/sth / provide (sb/sth with) + funding (向某人/某事)提供资助; get/obtain/receive + funding 获得资助; increase funding 增加资助; cut/reduce funding 减少资助

【句型】

The problem is that ... 问题在于...

[例句](economist.com) The problem is that this latter approach is currently much less energy-efficient. 问题在于现在后一种方法能源效率低得多。

【多样表达】

[1] look at, study 察看, 研究, 探究

[2] offer, provide 提供

[3] indicate, suggest 表明

[4] conventional, traditional 传统的, 常规的

[5] patient, sufferer 病人

From *Science*

## 28. Are 'Test Tube Babies' Healthy?

By Helen Fields

When Louise Brown was born on 25 July 1978, she kicked off an era. The first "test tube baby" is a mother herself now, and she's been joined by millions of others born with the help of in vitro fertilization (IVF). At a press conference this morning at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (which publishes *ScienceNOW*), infertility specialists talked about whether people who were conceived by IVF are likely to be healthy.

"By and large, the kids are just fine. It's not like the kids have extra arms or extra heads or anything," says Carmen Sapienza, a geneticist at Temple University in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. But none is older than their early 30s, and the vast majority are under the age of 20, so they haven't had time for long-term health problems to show up.

One source of worry is that so many IVF babies have low birth weight. Children conceived through IVF are more likely to weigh less than 2.5 kilograms than are babies conceived naturally. That's not just because so many IVF babies are twins or other multiple births; the same is true for single babies. That could spell trouble ahead, because low-birth-weight babies often have long-term health problems. They're more likely to be obese, to have diabetes, and to have hypertension when they're 50, for example.

With that in mind, Sapienza and colleagues have looked at genes that are likely to play a role in such health problems. They've examined genes involved in insulin and glucose metabolism, for example, to see whether there's a difference in how those genes are expressed in children born from IVF and children who were conceived naturally.

The upshot? For 5% to 10% of those genes, the DNA methylation patterns, which affect how genes are expressed, are different between IVF and non-IVF children. There's no way to tell if that's because of the technology used to produce the IVF babies or whether the difference has something to do with the underlying infertility problem the parents had. It's also unclear whether these gene-expression differences will translate into health differences. But it does suggest that children conceived by IVF are unique on some level.

"From my perspective, more data is better," says Sapienza. "People get upset" about data that sounds like an attack on IVF. But if it turns out that children who were conceived by IVF had a higher risk of, say, colon cancer, he says, it would be useful to be able to tell them to get screened earlier.

## 超 精 读

## Are 'Test Tube Babies' Healthy?

①When Louise Brown was born on 25 July 1978, she kicked off an era. ②The first "test tube baby" is a mother herself now, and she's been joined by millions of others born with the help of in vitro fertilization (IVF). ③At a press conference this morning at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (which publishes *ScienceNOW*), infertility specialists talked about whether people who were conceived by IVF are likely to be healthy.

## “试管婴儿”健康吗？

①当路易斯·布朗 1978 年 7 月 25 日出生时，她开启了一个时代。②现在第一个“试管婴儿”自己也是一位母亲了，并且已有几百万人跟随着她在试管受精的帮助下出生。③在今天早上的美国科学促进会（它出版《今日科学》杂志）年会的新闻发布会上，不孕不育专家谈论了通过试管受精受孕的人是否可能健康。

## 【分析】

①②引出本文讨论主题：试管婴儿(试管受精的婴儿)。②过去分词短语 born with ... 作定语修饰 millions of others。③指出本文讨论方向：试管婴儿的健康问题。

## 【词汇】

era *n.* 时代

\*fertilization *n.* 受精

\*infertility *n.* 不孕不育

specialist *n.* 专家

conceive *v.* 怀孕

## 【搭配】

test tube baby 试管婴儿

with the help of 在...的帮助下

annual meeting 年会

kick off 开启，开始

[例句](france24.com) Shanghai kicked off its multi-billion dollar technology Expo Friday, expected to attract 70 million visitors. 上海花费数十亿的科技博览会于周五开幕，预计会吸引七千万游客。

## 【拓展】

press conference = news conference 新闻发布会

joint news/press conference 联合新闻发布会；formal/informal + news/press conference 正式/非正式新闻发布会；call + a news/press conference 召集新闻发布会；arrange/organize + a news/press conference 安排/组织新闻发布会；give/hold + a news/press conference 举行新闻发布会；at a news/press conference 在新闻发布会上

①"By and large, the kids are just fine. It's not like the kids have extra arms or extra heads or anything," says Carmen Sapienza, a geneticist at Temple University in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. ②But none is older than their early 30s, and the vast majority are under the age of 20, so they haven't had time for long-term health problems to show up.

①“总体上说，这些孩童只是还好而已。他们并不像多出胳膊、多出脑袋或者其他任何部位的孩童，”宾夕法尼亚州费城的天普大学遗传学家卡门·萨皮恩扎说。③但是年龄最大的不过三十出头，且绝大部分人在 20 岁以下，所以他们还没有足够的时间显露出长期的健康问题。



## 【分析】

①引用专家的话，指出这些孩童只是还好，还不至于是畸形。②体会 But 引导的转折语气，虽然还好，但是他们年龄还不大，长期来看是否存在健康问题就难说了。

## 【词汇】

\*geneticist *n.* 遗传学家

## 【搭配】

vast majority 绝大部分

long-term health problems 长期健康问题

show up 显露出来，展现出来

by and large 大体上，总的来说

[例句]①(bbc.co.uk) This folk opera, while not without fault, is by and large a success. 该民间戏曲并非完美无瑕，但总的来说是成功的。②(bbc.co.uk) By and large, things were under control. 事情大体上处于控制中。

## 【拓展】

majority *n.* 大部分

big/great/huge/substantial/vast + majority 绝大多数；overwhelming majority 压倒性多数；account for / comprise / constitute / form / make up / represent + majority 占据多数

①One source of worry is that so many IVF babies have low birth weight. ②Children conceived through IVF are more likely to weigh less than 2.5 kilograms than are babies conceived naturally. ③That's not just because so many IVF babies are twins or other multiple births; the same is true for single babies. ④That could spell trouble ahead, because low-birth-weight babies often have long-term health problems. ⑤They're more likely to be obese, to have diabetes, and to have hypertension when they're 50, for example.

①让人担忧的源头之一是如此之多的试管受精婴儿出生时体重轻。②试管受精婴儿比自然怀孕婴儿的体重有可能低 2.5 公斤。③这不仅因为有如如此多的试管受精婴儿是双胞胎或者多胞胎；对于单胞胎婴儿同样如此。④这可能在以后招致麻烦，因为出生时体重轻的婴儿常常存在长期的健康问题。⑤例如，他们在五十岁时更可能肥胖、患糖尿病和高血压。

## 【分析】

①指出人们担心的一个原因是试管婴儿出生时体重轻。②与上句是一个意群，例证上句，通过对比凸显问题。③That 指代出生时体重轻的问题，本句指出这不仅是因为有如如此多的双胞胎或者多胞胎，单胞胎婴儿也同样如此。所以应该还有其他原因。④That 仍指代出生时体重轻。⑤与上句是一个意群，例证上句。

## 【词汇】

spell *vt.* 招致(麻烦、困难和灾难等)

ahead *adv.* 将来，后来

\*obese *adj.* 肥胖的

diabetes *n.* 糖尿病

\*hypertension *n.* 高血压

## 【搭配】

source of worry 忧心的源头，让人担心的原因

birth weight 出生时的体重

conceive naturally 自然怀孕

**【拓展】**

trouble *n.* 麻烦, 困境

bad/big/deep/real/serious + trouble 大麻烦, 严重的问题; spell trouble 带来麻烦; have / suffer from + trouble 有/遭遇麻烦; in trouble 处于麻烦之中

**【句型】**

One source of worry is that ... 让人担忧的源头之一是...

[例句](ihk24.de) One source of worry is that these declines in competitiveness have spilled over into the confidence level of the investment regime. 让人担忧的源头之一是这些竞争力的下降已经影响到投资体制的可信度。

①With that in mind, Sapienza and colleagues have looked at genes that are likely to play a role in such health problems. ②They've examined genes involved in insulin and glucose metabolism, for example, to see whether there's a difference in how those genes are expressed in children born from IVF and children who were conceived naturally.

①考虑到这一点, 萨皮恩扎和他的同事探究了可能在这些健康问题中起作用的基因。②例如, 他们分析了参与胰岛素和血糖新陈代谢的基因, 以观察试管受精的婴儿与自然怀孕的婴儿的基因表达方式是否有差异。

**【分析】**

①that 指上段提到的可能产生的健康问题。②过去分词短语 involved in ... 作定语修饰 genes。过去分词短语 born from IVF = conceived through/by IVF, 作定语修饰 children。本段指出研究人员从基因方面研究可能产生的健康问题, ②介绍他们如何进行基因研究。

**【词汇】**

insulin *n.* 胰岛素

\*glucose *n.* 葡萄糖

\*metabolism *n.* 新陈代谢

**【搭配】**

play a role in 在...中起作用、扮演角色

conceive a child naturally 自然受孕怀上孩子

**【拓展】**

role *n.* 角色, 作用

central/critical/crucial/decisive/important/key/leading/major/pivotal/significant/vital + role 关键的、至关重要的角色或作用; constructive/positive/useful/valuable + role 积极的、有用的角色或作用; play a role (in sth) (在某方面)起作用; role in 在...方面的作用

①The upshot? ②For 5% to 10% of those genes, the DNA methylation patterns, which affect how genes are expressed, are different between IVF and non-IVF children. ③There's no way to tell if that's because of the technology used to produce the IVF babies or whether the difference has something to do with the underlying infertility problem the parents had. ④It's also unclear whether these gene-expression differences will translate into health differences. ⑤But it does suggest that children conceived by IVF are unique on some level.

①最终结果如何? ②在 5% 到 10% 的这些基因中, 试管受精与非试管受精婴儿有不同的 DNA 甲基化模式, 它影响了基因如何表达。③无法确定这是否孕育试管受精婴儿所用技术所致, 或者这种差异与父母患有不孕不育的深层问题有关。④也不清楚这些基因表达差异是否会转化为健康状况的差异。⑤但其确实表明了试管受精婴儿在某个层面的与众不同。

## 【分析】

②介绍基因研究的结果。③that 指代上句内容。过去分词短语 used to produce the IVF babies 作定语修饰 the technology。⑤it 指代②。③④⑤是一个意群，指出这个研究结果不能确定什么和确实表明了什么。注意体会这三句的句型。

## 【词汇】

upshot *n.* 最终结果  
\*methylation *n.* 甲基化

## 【搭配】

underlying problem 根本问题，深层问题  
translate into 转化为  
on some level 在某个层面

## 【拓展】

problem *n.* 问题  
big/considerable/enormous/great/huge/real + problem 大问题；serious/severe + problem 严重的问题；long-standing/long-term + problem 长期的问题；pose/present a problem (to sb) (向某人)提出问题；bring/cause/create + a problem 造成问题；confront/encounter/face + a problem 面临问题；address / deal with / cope with / handle + a problem 处理问题；overcome/solve + a problem 解决问题；problem + arise / come up 问题出现

## 【句型】

There's no way to tell ... 无法确定...

[例句](twitter.com) Unfortunately, there's no way to tell the average time it takes to create a logo. 不幸的是，无法确定创作一个徽标平均要多长时间。

①"From my perspective, more data is better," says Sapienza. ②"People get upset" about data that sounds like an attack on IVF. ③But if it turns out that children who were conceived by IVF had a higher risk of, say, colon cancer, he says, it would be useful to be able to tell them to get screened earlier.

①“从我的角度来看，有更多数据就更好了，”萨皮恩扎说。②对于听起来像是攻击试管受精的数据“人们感到担心”。③他说，但是如果最终表明试管受精的孩子比如说患结肠癌的风险更高，能早点告诉他们去体检是有用的。

## 【分析】

②提到的数据是指上文试管受精婴儿体重轻等相关信息，人们会对此感到担心。本段介绍某个研究人员的观点，如果有更多数据可能会对试管受精的孩子有益。

## 【词汇】

colon *n.* 结肠  
screen *vt.* 筛分，甄别，测试，检查身体

[例句](usnews.com) Children 6 and up should now be screened for obesity. 六岁以上儿童现在应该检查一下看看是否肥胖。

## 【搭配】

get upset about 对...感到不安、担忧  
from one's perspective 从某人的角度来看

## 【多样表达】

[1] test tube babies, people conceived by IVF, IVF babies/children, children conceived through IVF, children born from IVF 试管受精婴儿/孩子；non-IVF children, babies/children conceived naturally 自然怀孕出生的婴儿/孩子

[2] babies 婴儿，children 孩子，kids 孩童



From *Science*

## 29. Good Dogs Live Longer

By Helen Fields

Small dogs generally live longer than big dogs — so that yappy Yorkshire terrier next door could be around for a long time. But body size isn't the only factor that determines how long dogs survive. Personality influences life span, too, according to a new study that might help explain how animal dispositions evolve.

Research on animals from ants to apes has found that different individuals have different personalities. Some are timid, others aggressive. Biologists have proposed that temperaments evolved along with life history. Bold, aggressive animals use a lot of energy fast in relatively short lives, the thinking goes, whereas calmer animals last longer, saving themselves to reproduce later in life.

But it's hard to run evolutionary experiments on these traits in anything longer lived than a fruit fly. So evolutionary biologist Vincent Careau of Université de Sherbrooke in Canada came up with an idea: "All these breed differences reflect an experiment on artificial selection," says Careau. The huge diversity of dogs resulted not from natural selection but from generations of humans crossbreeding and selecting animals with traits they wanted — the ability to chase foxes into holes, or herd sheep, or sit attractively on a sofa.

Careau collected data from previous studies on various breeds' energy expenditure and longevity. After factoring out body size, Careau tested for correlations with activity, obedience, and aggressiveness.

More obedient dogs like German shepherds and bichon frisés live long for their size, he reveals in the June issue of *The American Naturalist*. Hard-to-train dogs like beagles and Pomeranians generally die earlier than do other, similarly sized breeds. Careau found a similar relationship for energy expenditure. Peaceful dogs like Newfoundlands and Labradors tend to burn less energy per kilogram than do aggressive dogs like fox terriers and Great Danes. Presumably, the people who created these breeds were selecting dogs based on personality, not on how much they ate or how long they lived, says Careau. So he thinks that personality and metabolic demands are somehow genetically linked.

"It's an intriguing finding," says theoretical biologist Franjo Weissing of the University of Groningen in the Netherlands. "It's a little bit related to this idea 'live fast, die young.' " Weissing co-authored an influential paper in 2007 on how trade-offs in life history, between "living speed" and longevity, can lead to the evolution of animal personalities. "The nice thing is, what we see here comes really close to what natural selection models do predict."

But evolutionary physiologist Joseph Williams of Ohio State University in Columbus isn't convinced that what happened in dogs has anything to do with evolution in nature. "For me, the jury is still out. Dogs are contrary to what you would expect in nature in terms of longevity," he says. Elephants live for decades, whereas a mouse might make it through only three seasons. On the other hand, a Chihuahua will generally outlast a Saint Bernard.

超 精 读

Good Dogs Live Longer	好狗长命
①Small dogs generally live longer than big dogs — so that yappy Yorkshire terrier next door could be around for a long time. ②But body size isn't the only factor that determines how long dogs survive. ③Personality influences life span, too, according to a new study that might help explain how animal dispositions evolve.	①小狗普遍比大狗活得时间长——所以邻家吠叫不止的约克夏犬能活得很长。②但是体型大小不是决定狗能活多长时间的唯一因素。③根据一项也许有助于解释动物性情如何进化的最新研究,个性也影响寿命长短。

【分析】

①通过狗的具体例子引出本文主题：动物寿命。②指出体型大小不是决定狗的寿命的唯一因素，估计下句会谈到影响狗的寿命的其他因素。③一项新的研究表明个性也会影响寿命。下文将从这个角度进行详述。注意体会②③的关系，参阅下面的【例句】：[1](jonbarron.org) It turns out that the temperature when you start drinking isn't the only factor that contributes to cancer — speed of drinking does, too. 结果表明当你开始喝饮料时，温度不是唯一的致癌因素，饮用的速度也是。[2] But price isn't the only factor that you should think about when looking at the various models. You will also need to look at the following features. 但是当察看各种不同的模型时，价格不是你应考虑的唯一因素。你也需要看看下述的特征。

【词汇】

- \*yappy *adj.* 喜欢吠叫的
- personality *n.* 个性，品格
- disposition *n.* 性情，性格
- evolve *vi.* 发展，进化

【搭配】

life span 寿命，使用期限

①Research on animals from ants to apes has found that different individuals have different personalities. ②Some are timid, others aggressive. ③Biologists have proposed that temperaments evolved along with life history. ④Bold, aggressive animals use a lot of energy fast in relatively short lives, the thinking goes, whereas calmer animals last longer, saving themselves to reproduce later in life.	①对于从蚂蚁到猿的各种动物的研究发现，不同的个体有不同的个性。②一些怯懦，另一些凶猛。③生物学家提出，性情随着生命历史而进化。④这种想法认为，大胆、凶猛的动物在相对短的生命里快速耗用了大量能量，然而温顺的动物为了一生中较晚繁殖而保护自己，它们存活时间更长。
---	--



## 【分析】

①介词短语 *from ants to apes* 作定语修饰 *animals*。②具体说明上句所指动物不同的个体有不同的个性。③④是一个意群，指出随着生命历史而进化的性情会影响动物的存活时间。④中 *whereas* 表示前后两个分句反义，前面的大胆凶猛的动物耗用能量快、活得短，而后面的温顺的动物耗用能量慢、活得长，*last longer* 就是 *live longer, survive longer*。后一分句中现在分词短语 *saving themselves ...* 为方式状语。插入语 *the thinking goes* 的意思是“这种想法认为”。*reproduce later in life* 与 *reproduce early* 反义，也就是晚育的意思。繁殖是耗用能量的，也加速老化。根据本文的信息可知，温顺的动物活得长的原因就是它们进行繁殖的时间较晚。本段详述上一段最后一句的观点。

## 【词汇】

*ape n.* 猿

*timid adj.* 怯懦的，胆小的

*aggressive adj.* 凶猛的

*aggressiveness n.* 凶猛

*temperament n.* 性情，禀性

*go vi.* 如...所言

*whereas conj.* 然而，而

*reproduce v.* 繁殖

*save vt.* 节省，保存，救护，小心对待自己或某物以减少磨损或疲劳等 (*to treat carefully in order to reduce wear, fatigue, etc.*)

## 【搭配】

*research on* 对...的研究

①But it's hard to run evolutionary experiments on these traits in anything longer lived than a fruit fly. ②So evolutionary biologist Vincent Careau of Université de Sherbrooke in Canada came up with an idea: "All these breed differences reflect an experiment on artificial selection," says Careau. ③The huge diversity of dogs resulted not from natural selection but from generations of humans crossbreeding and selecting animals with traits they wanted — the ability to chase foxes into holes, or herd sheep, or sit attractively on a sofa.

①但很难在比果蝇活得长的任何动物的这些特征上做进化试验。②所以加拿大舍布鲁克大学进化生物学家文森特·卡里奥提出一个观点：“所有这些品种差异反映了人工选择试验，”卡里奥说。③狗的极大多样性不是自然选择的结果，而是源自很多代的人工杂交和选择他们想要的特征——追逐狐狸到洞里，或者牧羊，或者优雅地坐在沙发上的能力。

## 【分析】

①形容词短语 *longer lived than a fruit fly* 作定语修饰 *anything*。these traits 指上段提到的动物特征。本句意思为很难对狗的这些特征做进化试验。②引用专家观点，指出狗的品种差异不是通过做进化试验得出的，而是人工选择试验的结果。③具体说明上句。介词短语 *with traits they wanted* 作定语修饰 *animals*，其中的定语从句 *they wanted* 修饰 *traits*。the ability to ... 是 *traits* 的同位语。

## 【词汇】

*breed n.* (动植物)品种

*crossbreed v.* 杂交

*trait n.* 特征，特点

*chase vt.* 追赶

*herd vt.* 放牧，赶一群动物 (*to make animals move together in a group*)



### 【搭配】

run experiments on sth 做关于某事物的实验/试验

come up with an idea 提出一个观点

artificial selection 人工选择

natural selection 自然选择

result from 源于

huge diversity 极大的多样性

### 【拓展】

diversity *n.* 多样性

considerable/enormous/extraordinary/great/immense/rich/wide + diversity 丰富的多样性, 巨大的多样性; create diversity 创造多样性; encourage/promote diversity 鼓励多样性; maintain/preserve/protect + diversity 保护多样性; diversity in 在...方面的多样性

①Careau collected data from previous studies on various breeds' energy expenditure and longevity. ②After factoring out body size, Careau tested for correlations with activity, obedience, and aggressiveness.

①卡里奥从以前关于各种动物品种的能量消耗和寿命的研究中收集数据。②在排除体型大小这个因素之后, 卡里奥测试了与活动性、服从性和攻击性的相互关系。

### 【分析】

本段介绍 Careau 的研究, 预测下段会详述 Careau 的研究结果。

### 【词汇】

expenditure *n.* (对时间、资金和能量等的) 消耗

longevity *n.* 寿命, 长寿

obedience *n.* 顺从, 服从

### 【搭配】

energy expenditure 能量消耗

collect data 收集数据

correlations with 与...的相关性/相互关系

body size 体型大小

test for 对...进行测试

factor out 排除掉...因素

[注释]to not include something in your calculations about how long something will take, how much it will cost etc

[例句](cnn.com) If you factor out volatile energy and food prices, consumer prices rose 1.5% on an annual basis. 如果你排除掉不稳定的能源和食物价格的因素, 消费品价格年同比上涨了1.5%。

### 【拓展】

correlation *n.* 相互关系, 关联, 相关(性)

close/intimate correlation 密切的相互关系; strong correlation 紧密的相互关系; clear/obvious correlation 明显的相互关系; poor/weak correlation 不紧密的相互关系; broad/general/overall + correlation 广泛的/普遍的/总体上的关联; discover/establish/find + correlation 发现相关; correlation between ...之间的关联; correlation with 与...的相互关系

①More obedient dogs like German shepherds and bichon frisés live long for their size, he reveals in the June issue of *The American Naturalist*. ②Hard-to-train dogs like beagles and Pomeranians generally die earlier than do other, similarly sized breeds. ③Careau found a similar relationship for energy expenditure. ④Peaceful dogs like Newfoundlands and Labradors tend to burn less energy per kilogram than do aggressive dogs like fox terriers and Great Danes. ⑤Presumably, the people who created these breeds were selecting dogs based on personality, not on how much they ate or how long they lived, says Careau. ⑥So he thinks that personality and metabolic demands are somehow genetically linked.

①他在《美国博物学家》六月刊中透露,像德国牧羊犬和卷毛比熊犬那样更驯服的狗,在它们那种体型的狗中活得时间较长。②像贝高犬和波美拉尼亚犬这样难驯服的狗,普遍比相似体型的其他品种的狗死得早。③卡里奥在能量消耗方面发现了相似的联系。④像纽芬兰犬和拉布拉多犬这样温顺的狗,往往比像猎狐梗和大丹犬这些凶猛的狗每千克体重消耗能量小。⑤卡里奥说,据推测培育这些品种的人是根据狗的个性来选的,而不是看它们吃多少或活多长。⑥所以他认为,个性和新陈代谢需求或多或少存在基因方面的联系。

### 【分析】

①②③④是一个意群,详述了 Careau 的研究结果。⑤⑥是一个意群,针对④所说的个性和能量消耗的关系,介绍了 Careau 的观点。

### 【词汇】

shepherd *n.* 牧羊犬

metabolic *adj.* 新陈代谢的

presumably *adv.* 据推测,大概

[注释] used to say that you think something is probably true

[例句](newsweek.com) Presumably you can consider race or ethnicity in combination with other factors.你大概可以把种族或种族特征与其他因素放在一起考虑。②(cnn.com) Presumably, we have learned that waterboarding is not a good idea.大概我们已经知道水刑不是一个好主意。

### 【搭配】

energy expenditure 能量消耗

burn energy 消耗能量

metabolic demands 新陈代谢需求

### 【拓展】

linked *adj.* 有联系的

closely/intimately linked 密切联系的; firmly/strongly/tightly + linked 紧密联系的; loosely

linked 联系不紧密的; directly linked 有直接联系的; causally linked 有因果关系的; genetically

linked 基因上有联系的; be linked to/with 与...有联系

①"It's an intriguing finding," says theoretical biologist Franjo Weissing of the University of Groningen in the Netherlands. ②"It's a little bit related to this idea 'live fast, die young.' " ③Weissing co-authored an influential paper in 2007 on how trade-offs in life history, between "living speed" and longevity, can lead to the evolution of animal personalities. ④"The nice thing is, what we see here comes really close to what natural selection models do predict."

①“这是一个有趣的发现,”荷兰格罗宁根大学理论生物学家弗朗尼奥·魏辛说。②“这与‘长得快、死得早’这个观点有一点联系。”③2007年魏辛与人合写了一篇颇有影响的论文,研究关于在生命历史中“生活节奏”与长寿之间的权衡是如何能够引起动物个性的进化的。④“好在我们于此所见与自然选择模型所预测的确实很接近。”

### 【分析】

本段提出另外一位专家的观点，继续从上段“个性和新陈代谢需求”这个角度进行讨论。

### 【词汇】

intriguing *adj.* 有趣的，吸引人的

[例句](cnn.com) The team make some intriguing finds in the Cotswolds. 该团队在科茨沃尔兹获得了一些有趣的发现。

theoretical *adj.* 理论的，理论上的

\*co-author *vt.* 共同著述

\*trade-off *n.* 权衡

### 【搭配】

theoretical biologist 理论生物学家

be related to 与…有关

influential paper 有影响(力)的论文

come close to 接近

### 【拓展】

finding *n.* 发现，[常用复数]调查结果，研究结果

important/key/significant + finding 重要发现；surprising/unexpected finding 惊人的发现，意想不到的发现；interesting/intriguing finding 有趣的发现；experimental/research/survey + findings 试验/研究/调查结果；announce/unveil + a finding 宣布一项发现；publish a finding 发表一项发现/研究成果

<p>①But evolutionary physiologist Joseph Williams of Ohio State University in Columbus isn't convinced that what happened in dogs has anything to do with evolution in nature. ②"For me, the jury is still out. Dogs are contrary to what you would expect in nature in terms of longevity," he says. ③Elephants live for decades, whereas a mouse might make it through only three seasons. ④On the other hand, a Chihuahua will generally outlast a Saint Bernard.</p>	<p>①但是俄亥俄州立大学哥伦布分校的进化生理学家约瑟夫·威廉姆斯并不确信狗所发生的情况与自然界中的进化有任何联系。②“我认为，这还没有定论。就长寿而言，狗与你所期待的自然界中的情况相反，”他说。③大象能活几十年，而老鼠只可以幸存三季。④另一方面，吉娃娃犬普遍比圣伯纳犬活得时间长。</p>
--	---

### 【分析】

本段引用又一位专家的观点。①指出这位专家持不同看法，But 暗示他的观点与上段专家的观点不同。②③④为一个意群，详细说明首句专家的观点。③④是一个小的意群，例证上句。④On the other hand 表明本句与上句反义。上句指出大象活得比老鼠长，可以推断本句的吉娃娃犬是体型较小的。

### 【词汇】

\*outlast *vt.* 比…活得时间长

jury *n.* 陪审团

### 【搭配】

in terms of 就…而言

make it 幸免于难，经历重病或事故等而存活下来

[注释] to survive after a serious illness or accident



**【句型】**

the jury is (still) out (on sth) 某件事没有最终确定

[注释] used to say that something has not been finally decided

[例句] ①(bbc.co.uk) The airline industry says “the jury is still out” on the link between air travel and the potentially fatal condition deep vein thrombosis. 航空业称，关于空中旅行与潜在的致命疾病深静脉血栓之间的联系“还没有最终确定”。②(bbc.co.uk) The jury is still out on the link between obesity and asthma in children. 儿童肥胖与哮喘之间的联系还没有最终确定。③(bbc.co.uk) We don't have the answers yet — the jury is still out. 我们还没有答案——此事仍悬而未决。

**【多样表达】**

[1] dispositions, personalities, temperaments 性格，性情

[2] longevity, life span 寿命，生命长度

[3] research, study 研究

[4] calm, peaceful 性情平和的

[5] be related to, have something to do with 与…有联系，与…有关

[6] make it (through sth) survive 幸免于难，历险而存活下来

From *Science*

## 30. When Pigeons Flock, Who's in Command?

By Phil Berardelli

That flock of pigeons flying overhead may look like a chaotic cloud of birds, but it's more like an airborne hierarchy. By strapping tiny global positioning system (GPS) backpacks onto the birds, researchers have found that a flock follows several leaders at any given time in flight. But the flock's leadership can change so that even low-ranking birds sometimes get a chance to command. The findings could shed light on how other groups of animals behave en masse, such as herds of wildebeest, schools of fish, and even crowds of humans.

Flocks of birds are one of the most common sights in everyday life, but many aspects of the animals' behavior remain poorly understood. Why, for example, do flocks suddenly change directions and then change directions again within a few seconds? Why do birds in flight suddenly stop to rest on a certain stretch of telephone wire? And lacking any threat or sudden disturbance, why do flocks on the ground spontaneously take to the air?

To find some of the answers, researchers exploited a bit of 21st century technology. A team led by statistical physicist Tamás Vicsek of Eötvös University in Hungary outfitted a trained flock of 13 homing pigeons with tiny GPS receivers that could determine each individual bird's position every 0.2 seconds. Then they sent as many as 10 members of the flock out on 15 test flights. The journeys included four flights of about 15 kilometers back to the birds' roost and 11 flights roaming freely around their home base outside Budapest. The researchers tracked each bird's directional changes and how often those changes were either followed or copied by its flockmates.

In today's issue of *Nature*, the team reports that the flight patterns showed a definite hierarchy, with most or all of the birds consistently copying changes in direction by the flock's leaders, which almost always flew in front. If, for example, a leading bird suddenly swerved to the right, its followers copied its move within about 0.4 seconds — an amount of time considered too long to be reflexive.

However, the data also revealed that the leaders weren't always the same, even within a single flight. And sometimes, even the birds at the bottom of the pecking order would lead the flock for brief periods. The arrangement made each flight more egalitarian, but the researchers think the reason might be more evolutionarily than politically driven. It's possible that this type of group decision-making is more accurate or beneficial than others, says zoologist and co-author Dora Biro of the University of Oxford in the United Kingdom. Perhaps the individuals in the flocks stand a better chance of survival if they sometimes participate in guiding the group rather than constantly submitting to a single leader, she says.

Another curiosity was that the lower-ranking birds most often flew behind and to the right of the leaders. The researchers think this relates to the structure of the birds' brains, in which the left side handles spatial tasks and the right side governs social recognition. Therefore, anything the birds see with their left eye (which is processed by the right side of the brain) tends to yield a quicker social response.

"The degree of coordination that flocks achieve is really impressive," Biro says. "We identified a clear hierarchical structure within the decision-making process." She says the team next plans to study flock members in greater depth, including their genders, ages, navigational experiences, to determine "what airborne leaders are made of."

The findings could help explain group behavior of other animals, such as schooling fish, says evolutionary biologist Iain Couzin of Princeton University. There's a "fascinating balance" between democratic and hierarchical control in the pigeon flocks, he says. And this sophisticated study reveals the link between the birds' brain hemispheres and how they gather information during their flights. It achieves "a deeper understanding of coordinated control in animal groups," he says.

## 超 精 读

### When Pigeons Flock, Who's in Command?

①That flock of pigeons flying overhead may look like a chaotic cloud of birds, but it's more like an airborne hierarchy. ②By strapping tiny global positioning system (GPS) backpacks onto the birds, researchers have found that a flock follows several leaders at any given time in flight. ③But the flock's leadership can change so that even low-ranking birds sometimes get a chance to command. ④The findings could shed light on how other groups of animals behave en masse, such as herds of wildebeest, schools of fish, and even crowds of humans.

### 鸽子群飞时，谁处领导地位？

①我们头顶上飞过的鸽群也许看似一片鸟类乱云，但其更像一个空中的等级制度。②通过把微型全球定位系统背包绑到鸟身上，研究人员已发现在任何给定的飞行时间鸟群都跟随着若干领袖。③但是鸟群的领导权能够改变，所以甚至排位低的鸟有时也可得到指挥的机会。④这些发现可能揭示其他动物群如何表现为一个整体，例如角马群、鱼群，甚至是人群。

### 【分析】

①it 指 the flock of pigeons。体会 may look like 的内涵，其后常有 but 引出语意重点。参阅[例句]：[1](globio.org) They may look like bears but koalas are Australian tree-dwelling cousins of the kangaroo.它们也许看起来像熊，但考拉是与澳洲袋鼠亲缘的树居动物。[2] (playsavvy.com) These nightmare-inducing video games might be popular but they're definitely not for kids.这些会让人做噩梦的电子游戏或许流行，但它们明显不是为孩子准备的。②例证上句信息 an airborne hierarchy。③体会转折突出重点信息，表明这是本文的一个讨论重点。④作者观点句，The findings 指②③中研究人员的发现。本段揭示讨论主题，并且简单说明了研究人员的发现，预测后文会进行详细阐述。



## 【词汇】

flock *vi.* 成群结队; *n.* 一群  
 overhead *adv.* 头顶上  
 chaotic *adj.* 混乱的  
 airborne *adj.* 空中的  
 hierarchy *n.* 等级制度  
 strap *vt.* 绑, 捆  
 \*position *vt.* 定位  
 backpack *n.* 背包  
 given *adj.* 给定的, 特定的  
 en masse *adv.* 一起, 成群地  
 herd *n.* 兽群, 牧群  
 \*wildebeest *n.* 角马  
 school *n.* (鱼、水生动物等的) 群  
 low-ranking *adj.* 排位低的  
 [拓展] middle-ranking 排位居中的; high-ranking 排位高的; top-ranking 排位最高的

## 【搭配】

in command 处于领导地位  
 fly overhead 在头顶上飞  
 at any given time 在任何给定的时间  
 in flight 在飞行中

## 【拓展】

cast/shed/throw light on sth 揭示, 揭露

[例句] ①(businessweek.com) The results cast light on why America's lead in living standards has stayed so large. 该研究结果揭示了为什么美国在生活水平方面的领先幅度一直如此之大。  
 ②(cnn.com) We want to throw light on the situation in Somalia, which hasn't got much attention. 我们想揭露索马里的情况, 这里还没有得到足够的关注。

<p>①Flocks of birds are one of the most common sights in everyday life, but many aspects of the animals' behavior remain poorly understood. ②Why, for example, do flocks suddenly change directions and then change directions again within a few seconds? ③Why do birds in flight suddenly stop to rest on a certain stretch of telephone wire? ④And lacking any threat or sudden disturbance, why do flocks on the ground spontaneously take to the air?</p>	<p>①鸟群是日常生活中最常见的景象之一, 但是我们对这种动物行为方式的许多方面仍然所知甚少。                  ②例如, 为什么鸟群会突然改变方向, 然后在数秒之内又再次变向?                  ③为什么飞行的鸟群会突然停下来栖息在一段电话线上? ④并且在没有任何威胁或突然扰乱的情况下, 地面上的鸟群为什么会自发地飞向天空?</p>
--	--

## 【分析】

①作者观点句。②③④为一个意群, 例证上句 but 后引出的重点信息。④现在分词短语 lacking ... 作条件状语修饰主句。既然所知甚少, 并且举了例子, 下文将回答这些问题或者叙述研究人员对这些问题的研究发现。

## 【词汇】

stretch *n.* 一段  
 spontaneously *adv.* 自发地, 自动地  
 disturbance *n.* 干扰, 扰乱

## 【搭配】

common sights 常见的景象  
 in everyday life 在日常生活中  
 suddenly change directions 突然改变方向  
 sudden disturbance 突然的扰乱  
 take to the air 飞向天空

## 【拓展】

understand *vt.* 理解, 了解

fully/perfectly understand 全面了解; clearly/well understand 清晰地了解; adequately understand 充分了解; correctly/properly understand 正确理解; be universally/widely understood 被广泛了解; be imperfectly/incompletely/poorly understood 被了解得不充分

## 【句型】

sth remain poorly understood. 某事物仍然被了解得甚少。

【例句】(lbl.gov) The biology of breast cancer remains poorly understood. 对乳腺癌的生物学原理仍然了解得甚少。

①To find some of the answers, researchers exploited a bit of 21st century technology. ②A team led by statistical physicist Tamás Vicsek of Eötvös University in Hungary outfitted a trained flock of 13 homing pigeons with tiny GPS receivers that could determine each individual bird's position every 0.2 seconds. ③Then they sent as many as 10 members of the flock out on 15 test flights. ④The journeys included four flights of about 15 kilometers back to the birds' roost and 11 flights roaming freely around their home base outside Budapest. ⑤The researchers tracked each bird's directional changes and how often those changes were either followed or copied by its flockmates.

①为了探寻其中一些答案, 研究者使用了一点 21 世纪的技术。②一个由匈牙利约特沃斯大学统计物理学家塔马斯·维切克领导的团队为一群训练过的 13 只家鸽配备了微型 GPS 接收器, 其能在每 0.2 秒确定一次每只鸟的位置。③然后他们放出该鸟群中不少于 10 只成员参加 15 次测试飞行。④这些行程包括 4 次大约 15 公里的返回鸟巢的飞行和 11 次绕着它们在布达佩斯之外的基地的自由漫游式飞行。⑤研究人员跟踪了每只鸟的方向变化和这些变化被它的同伴跟随或者仿照的频率。

## 【分析】

①the answers 是指上段几个问题的答案(由此可反推上文的内容肯定是一些问题)。②过去分词短语 led by ... Hungary 作定语修饰 a team, 定语从句 that could determine ... 修饰 tiny GPS receivers。本句提到 GPS receivers 是例证上句研究者使用了 21 世纪的技术。③体会 Then 的上下文衔接意义。④The journeys 指代 15 test flights。home base 替换 roost。⑤介绍研究人员在 15 test flights 中的研究内容。本段详述了研究人员为了找到某些问题的答案所进行的研究, 请仔细体会每句之间是如何衔接的。预测下文, 应该是讲研究结果。

## 【词汇】

\*outfit *vt.* 提供, 装备

homing *adj.* 回家的, (动物)有返回性的, (指鸽子)有自远处飞返原地的本能或训练的  
 receiver *n.* 接收器

\*roost *n.* 鸟巢

roam *vi.* 漫游, 闲逛

exploit *vt.* 开发, 利用, 使用

[例句](cnn.com) Microsoft is in a better position to exploit instant messaging's corporate applications. 微软在开发利用即时通讯的企业应用程序方面处于更有利的位置。

### 【搭配】

exploit the technology 开发利用技术

send out 派出

### 【拓展】

position *n.* 位置

exact/precise position 精确的位置; geographical position 地理位置; military position 军事位置; strategic position 战略位置; determine the position 确定位置

①In today's issue of *Nature*, the team reports that the flight patterns showed a definite hierarchy, with most or all of the birds consistently copying changes in direction by the flock's leaders, which almost always flew in front. ②If, for example, a leading bird suddenly swerved to the right, its followers copied its move within about 0.4 seconds — an amount of time considered too long to be reflexive.

①在今天这一期《自然》杂志中, 这个团队报告称飞行模式呈现出明确的等级制度, 大部分或者全部的鸟儿紧跟着鸟群领袖的方向变化, 这些领袖几乎总是飞在前面。②例如, 如果一只领头的鸟突然转向右方, 它的跟随者在大约 0.4 秒内仿照它的行动, 这个时间被认为太长而不是条件反射式的。

### 【分析】

①注意体会从上段 a team, they, the researchers 到本段的 the team 指代替换。with 引导独立主格结构... leaders 作伴随状语补充说明主句, 非限制性定语从句 which ... front 修饰 leaders。②例证①, a leading bird 等于 a flock's leader。过去分词短语 considered ... 作定语修饰 time, 这个信息说明鸟的行动不是基于条件反射, 而是有其他原因。本段指出了研究人员的发现, 呼应上段最后一句提到的研究方向。请注意首段重点信息 But the flock's leadership can change 在这里没有提到, 这说明什么? 请读者仔细思考, 体会英文的语篇发展模式。

### 【词汇】

definite *adj.* 确定的, 明确的

swerve *vi.* 突然转向

consistently *adv.* 一贯地

\*reflexive *adj.* 反射的

### 【搭配】

swerve to 转向

①However, the data also revealed that the leaders weren't always the same, even within a single flight. ②And sometimes, even the birds at the bottom of the pecking order would lead the flock for brief periods. ③The arrangement made each flight more egalitarian, but the researchers

①然而, 数据也表明甚至在一次飞行之中, 鸟群领袖也并非总是不变。②并且有时候, 甚至位于权力秩序底层的鸟会在短暂的时间内领导鸟群。③这种安排使每一次飞行更加平等, 但研究



think the reason might be more evolutionarily than politically driven. ④It's possible that this type of group decision-making is more accurate or beneficial than others, says zoologist and co-author Dora Bire of the University of Oxford in the United Kingdom. ⑤Perhaps the individuals in the flocks stand a better chance of survival if they sometimes participate in guiding the group rather than constantly submitting to a single leader, she says.

者认为原因也许更是进化上而非政治上因素的驱动。④英国牛津大学的动物学家和合著者多拉·比罗说,或许这种群体的决策比其他决策方式更加准确或者有益。⑤她说,如果它们有时参与带领群体飞行而不是一直跟从单一领袖,也许鸟群中的个体会享有更大的生存机会。

### 【分析】

①注意体会转折,本段引出对 But the flock's leadership can change 这个信息的阐述。the data 即指 the findings。②And 表明与上句是一个意群。③the arrangement 指代②。④this type of group decision-making 指代 the arrangement。⑤the individuals 指代 the individual birds。体会 single 表示强调。③④⑤是一个意群,介绍专家对鸟群领袖有时候会发生改变的观点,注意体会 but the researchers think, it's possible that, perhaps 这些观点句特征。

### 【词汇】

\*egalitarian *adj.* 平等的  
accurate *adj.* 准确的  
beneficial *adj.* 有益的, 有用的  
zoologist *n.* 动物学家  
constantly *adv.* 一直, 总是

### 【搭配】

a brief period 短期  
politically driven 受政治驱动的  
at the bottom of 处于…的底层  
participate in 参与, 参加  
submit to 服从  
\*pecking order 权力秩序

[注释] the order of power or importance within a group of people or animals

stand a chance of 有…的机会、可能

[例句] (bbc.co.uk) Only future archaeological investigations will stand a chance of answering these tantalizing questions. 只有将来的考古调查有可能解答这些诱人的问题。

①Another curiosity was that the lower-ranking birds most often flew behind and to the right of the leaders. ②The researchers think this relates to the structure of the birds' brains, in which the left side handles spatial tasks and the right side governs social recognition. ③Therefore, anything the birds see with their left eye (which is processed by the right side of the brain) tends to yield a quicker social response.

①另一个令人好奇之处是更低等级的鸟最常在鸟群领袖后面和右方飞行。②研究者认为这与鸟类的大脑结构有关,其左边处理空间任务,而右边控制社会认知。③因此,鸟的左眼(由右边大脑处理)所看见的任何事物往往会产生一个更快的社会反应。

### 【分析】

①注意 Another curiosity 的暗示意义,说明上段讲了一个鸟类的令人好奇之处。②this 指代①。③定语从句 the birds ... eye 修饰 anything。本段叙述了研究的另外一个发现。②③是一个意群,解释低等级的鸟为什么在鸟群领袖右方飞行。

### 【词汇】

curiosity *n.* 好奇, 奇异之处

spatial *adj.* 空间的

govern *vt.* 管理, 控制

process *vt.* 处理

yield *vt.* 产生

【例句】(bbc.co.uk) Cunninghame's trading system was one of the most efficient and swift in the North Atlantic and it yielded enormous profits. 坎宁厄姆的贸易制度在北大西洋是最有效和最迅速的, 并且产生了巨大的利润。

### 【搭配】

handle tasks 处理任务

social recognition 社会认知

relate to 与...有关

①"The degree of coordination that flocks achieve is really impressive," Biro says. ②"We identified a clear hierarchical structure within the decision-making process." ③She says the team next plans to study flock members in greater depth, including their genders, ages, navigational experiences, to determine "what airborne leaders are made of."

①“鸟群所达到的协调程度确实惊人,”比罗说。②“我们确定了在决策过程中的一个清晰的等级结构。”③她说团队下一步计划更深入地研究群体成员,包括它们的性别、年龄、导航经历,以确定“空中飞行领袖是由什么成员组成的。”

### 【分析】

本段①②③是一个意群,引用了这项研究中一位专家的观点。

### 【词汇】

impressive *adj.* 让人印象深刻的, 非常好的

identify *vt.* 确定, 鉴别出

gender *n.* 性别

navigational *adj.* 导航的, 航行的

### 【搭配】

hierarchical structure 等级结构

be made of 由...构成

in greater depth 更深入地

【例句】(bbc.co.uk) News stories can provide a topical prompt for audiences to explore information in greater depth. 新闻故事可以为观众提供一个及时的提示以更深入地探查信息。

①The findings could help explain group behavior of other animals, such as schooling fish, says evolutionary biologist Iain Couzin of Princeton University. ②There's a "fascinating balance" between democratic and hierarchical control in the pigeon flocks, he says. ③And this sophisticated study reveals the link between the birds' brain hemispheres and how they gather information during their flights. ④It achieves "a deeper understanding of coordinated control in animal groups," he says.

①普林斯顿大学进化生物学家伊恩·库辛说,这些发现能有助于解释其他动物的群体行为,例如群居的鱼。②他说,在鸽群中,民主和等级控制存在着一个“有趣的平衡”。③并且这项复杂精深的研究揭示了鸟的大脑半球与飞行中它们如何搜集信息之间的联系。④研究取得了“对动物群体中的协调控制更深的理解,”他说。

### 【分析】

本段引用了另一位专家对本文叙述的主要研究的看法。①The findings 是指上文提到的研究的发现,认为这有助于解释其他动物的群体行为。②指出鸽群中存在着某种平衡。③this sophisticated study 指上文中由 A team led by statistical physicist Tamás Vicsek of Eötvös University in Hungary 进行的研究。④It 指代 this sophisticated study。

### 【词汇】

democratic *adj.* 民主的

sophisticated *adj.* 精细的, 精深的, 复杂的

hemisphere *n.* 半球

### 【搭配】

group behavior 群体行为

fascinating balance 有趣的平衡

sophisticated study 复杂精深的研究

reveal the link 揭示出联系

brain hemisphere 脑半球

gather information 搜集信息

coordinated control 协调的控制

### 【多样表达】

[1] hierarchy 等级制度, hierarchical structure 等级结构, pecking order 权力秩序

[2] shed light on, reveal 显露, 揭示

[3] change directions, swerve 改变方向



From *The Economist*

## 31. Solar Water-Cleaning

Ultraviolet light has long been used in water-treatment plants to help with disinfection. As long as the water is clear enough not to absorb the rays, exposing it to a discharge lamp will destroy the DNA of viruses, bacteria and protozoa that could otherwise cause illness when swallowed. The ultraviolet that exists in sunshine can also be used this way. A rough and ready method for sanitising water, for example, is to pour some into a clear plastic bottle, aerate it by shaking and then place it in the sun for six hours. Now a group of German companies including KACO, a solar-power firm, have gone one better. They have developed an industrial-scale solar-driven purification system that removes not only bugs but also chemical pollutants.

The first of their devices has been built as demonstration project at the German Aerospace Centre in Lampoldshausen. This organisation, which was among the group of developers, wanted to clean the water that it uses to cool its experimental engines. This cooling water inevitably gets contaminated both with rocket fuel and with substances produced by that fuel's combustion.

The trick the researchers use to boost the cleansing action of ultraviolet is to add a light-activated catalyst to the effluent. They have come up with two sorts, one for heavily polluted water and one for water that is only lightly polluted.

For water containing serious industrial contaminants, like that at Lampoldshausen, they use iron sulphate as the catalyst and add a small amount of hydrogen peroxide and sulphuric acid to assist the process. Thus treated, the water is pumped through arrays of transparent glass tubes in a 49 metre-long solar reactor. In a complex series of reactions, one of which is promoted by ultraviolet light, the iron reacts with both the hydrogen peroxide and some of the water itself to produce powerful oxidising agents known as hydroxyl radicals. These destroy the polluting molecules. Once the water has been cleaned, the acid is neutralised, causing the iron to become insoluble. It precipitates out as iron oxide and can then be recovered and recycled, leaving water pure enough to discharge into a river.

For less heavily polluted water, similar equipment is used, except that the glass tubes are coated with titanium dioxide. This substance is a semiconductor, meaning that when electrons (which are negatively charged) are knocked free from its crystal structure, the result is a positively charged "hole" that can move around inside the crystal. This hole is also a powerful oxidiser. One of the ways a hole can be created is for the electron to be displaced by ultraviolet light. A titanium-dioxide system, which is still in development, could purify water to the point where it was suitable not merely for discharge, but for drinking.

The iron-sulphate system at Lampoldshausen, meanwhile, is capable of treating 4,500 litres of waste water in an hour or two. It would be even more efficient in sunnier climes, and these are expected to become the main market for the process, which KACO has started to produce under the brand name RayWOx.

The German Aerospace Centre reckons RayWOx will be good at removing certain pollutants that are particularly hard to get rid of at the moment, notably antibiotics, X-ray contrast media and hormones. KACO, meanwhile, says it will be able to supply the system complete with photovoltaic cells to power both the control electronics and the pumps, making it not just cheap to operate, but also ideologically sound — a green, mean, cleaning machine, powered entirely by the sun.

## 超 精 读

### Solar Water-Cleaning

①Ultraviolet light has long been used in water-treatment plants to help with disinfection. ②As long as the water is clear enough not to absorb the rays, exposing it to a discharge lamp will destroy the DNA of viruses, bacteria and protozoa that could otherwise cause illness when swallowed. ③The ultraviolet that exists in sunshine can also be used this way. ④A rough and ready method for sanitising water, for example, is to pour some into a clear plastic bottle, aerate it by shaking and then place it in the sun for six hours. ⑤Now a group of German companies including KACO, a solar-power firm, have gone one better. ⑥They have developed an industrial-scale solar-driven purification system that removes not only bugs but also chemical pollutants.

### 太阳能净化水

①紫外线早已被用于水处理厂以帮助消毒。②只要水足够清澈可以不吸收紫外线射线,将水曝露于放电管之下将可破坏病毒、细菌和原生生物的DNA,否则吞咽它们时会导致疾病。③存在于日光中的紫外线也能被这样利用。④例如,一个粗略而现成的净水方法是将一些水灌进一个透明的塑料瓶中,通过摇动让它充气,然后将其置于阳光下六小时。⑤现在包括一家KACO太阳能公司在内的德国公司集团,已经做得更为出色。⑥他们开发了一个工业规模的太阳能驱动净化系统,不仅能灭掉微生物,也能除去化学污染物。

### 【分析】

①②是一个意群,指出紫外线可以用于水的消毒,②具体说明上句。the rays 是一个理解难点,这里不是指光线,若充分注意到上下文的语意衔接,可判断指的是紫外线。it 指代 the water,放电管(discharge lamp)可以发射紫外线。③④是一个意群,指出日光中的紫外线也可以用来净水。⑤⑥是一个意群,⑥具体说明①。⑤Now 提示与过去的情况对比,go one better 也是指比以往做得更好。⑥重点信息标志词 but also 指出了新的系统比以往的好在哪里,以往的只可以 remove bugs。预测下文将对对本段最后一个意群进行详述。

### 【词汇】

ultraviolet *adj.* 紫外线的  
treatment *n.* 处理  
treat *vt.* 处理  
plant *n.* 工厂



\*disinfection *n.* 消毒  
 \*protozoa *n.* 原生动物  
 swallow *vt.* 吞, 吞咽  
 sanitise *vt.* 消毒  
 aerate *vt.* 充气  
 purification *n.* 净化

### 【搭配】

ultraviolet light 紫外线  
 water-treatment plant 水处理厂  
 discharge lamp 放电管  
 rough and ready method 粗略而现成的方法  
 pour into 倒入  
 solar power 太阳能动力  
 go one better 做得更出色, 表现得更好  
 chemical pollutants 化学污染物

### 【拓展】

pollutant *n.* 污染物  
 major/main pollutant 主要污染物; harmful/hazardous pollutant 有害污染物; toxic pollutant 有毒污染物; environmental pollutant 环境污染物; air/airborne/atmospheric + pollutant 大气污染物; water pollutant 水污染物; chemical pollutant 化学污染物; industrial pollutant 工业污染物; discharge/emit/release + pollutant 排除污染物; remove pollutant 除掉污染物

### 【句型】

[1] sth have long been used in (doing) sth 某物早已被用于...

[例句] (cnn.com) Lithium-ion batteries have long been used in consumer electronics like cell phones and laptop computers. 锂离子电池早已被用于手机和笔记本电脑之类的消费电子产品。

[2] could otherwise 否则会, 否则只能

[例句] Sony's Internet-capable HATVS provide entertainment of the sort you could otherwise watch only on a computer. 索尼的具有因特网功能的 HATVS 提供了否则你只能在电脑上观赏到的那种娱乐节目。

①The first of their devices has been built as demonstration project at the German Aerospace Centre in Lampoldshausen. ②This organisation, which was among the group of developers, wanted to clean the water that it uses to cool its experimental engines. ③This cooling water inevitably gets contaminated both with rocket fuel and with substances produced by that fuel's combustion.

①他们的第一个设备已经建成作为位于兰波兹豪森的德国宇航中心的示范项目。②这个属于开发集团的机构, 想要净化其用来冷却实验引擎的水。③这些冷却水不可避免地 被火箭燃料和燃料燃烧时产生的物质污染了。

### 【分析】

①their 指代 a group of German companies, devices 指 solar-driven purification system 的设备。②This organization 指 German Aerospace Centre。③This cooling water 指上句 the water ...。过去分词短语 produced by ... 作定语修饰 substances。rocket fuel and with substances 都是 chemical pollutants。本段详述新设备的应用。

### 【词汇】

demonstration *n.* 示范  
 cool *vt.* 冷却  
 inevitably *adv.* 不可避免地  
 contaminate *vt.* 污染  
 \*combustion *n.* 燃烧



## 【搭配】

clean the water 净化水  
 demonstration project 示范工程  
 get contaminated with 遭到…的污染

①The trick the researchers use to boost the cleansing action of ultraviolet is to add a light-activated catalyst to the effluent. ②They have come up with two sorts, one for heavily polluted water and one for water that is only lightly polluted.

①研究人员用来增强紫外线净化能力的诀窍是在污水中添加光活性催化剂。②他们已经提出了两种,一种针对重度污染的水,一种针对仅仅轻度污染的水。

## 【分析】

①the researchers 是指研究 solar-driven purification system 的人。定语从句 the researchers ... ultraviolet 修饰 the trick。②详细说明①。two sorts 是指两种 light-activated catalyst。本段介绍新的净水方法,预测下文将针对两种催化剂展开叙述。

## 【词汇】

cleanse *vt.* 清洁, 清洗  
 activate *vt.* 激活  
 catalyst *n.* 催化剂  
 \*effluent *n.* 污水, 废液

## 【搭配】

use the trick 使用诀窍  
 come up with 想到或提出(观点、答案等)

## 【拓展】

polluted *adj.* 受到污染的  
 badly/heavily/highly/seriously/severely + polluted 遭严重污染的; lightly polluted 轻度污染的; be polluted with 受…污染

①For water containing serious industrial contaminants, like that at Lampoldshausen, they use iron sulphate as the catalyst and add a small amount of hydrogen peroxide and sulphuric acid to assist the process. ②Thus treated, the water is pumped through arrays of transparent glass tubes in a 49 metre-long solar reactor. ③In a complex series of reactions, one of which is promoted by ultraviolet light, the iron reacts with both the hydrogen peroxide and some of the water itself to produce powerful oxidising agents known as hydroxyl radicals. ④These destroy the polluting molecules. ⑤Once the water has been cleaned, the acid is neutralised, causing the iron to become insoluble. ⑥It precipitates out as iron oxide and can then be recovered and recycled, leaving water pure enough to discharge into a river.

①对于含严重工业污染物的废水,像兰波兹豪森的水一样,他们使用硫酸铁作为催化剂并且加入少量过氧化氢与硫酸,以协助这个过程。②这样处理后,这些水通过一排排透明玻璃管被抽进一个49米长的太阳能反应器中。③在一系列复杂的反应中,其中之一是由紫外线促进的,铁与过氧化氢及一些水本身起反应,产生被称为羟自由基的强氧化剂。④这些物质破坏了污染物分子。⑤一旦水被净化,酸就被中和,使铁变得不可溶。⑥它沉淀出如氧化铁然后能够恢复和循环利用,使得水足以纯净到可排放入河流。

### 【分析】

①water containing serious industrial contaminants 即指上段 heavily polluted water。③过去分词短语 known as hydroxyl radicals 作定语修饰 oxidising agents。④These 指代 oxidising agents。⑤现在分词短语 causing ...为结果状语修饰主句。⑥It 指上句的化学反应过程。

### 【词汇】

contaminant *n.* 污染物  
 \*sulphate *n.* 硫酸盐  
 \*hydrogen *n.* 氢  
 \*peroxide *n.* 过氧化物  
 react *vi.* 发生化学反应  
 agent *n.* 剂, 化学制剂  
 neutralize *vt.* 使中和  
 insoluble *adj.* 不可溶的  
 \*precipitate *v.* 沉淀, 析取  
 recover *vt.* 恢复  
 recycle *vt.* 回收利用, 循环使用, 再利用  
 discharge *v.* 排放

### 【搭配】

assist the process 协助这个过程  
 promote the reactions 促进反应  
 serious industrial contaminants 严重的工业污染物  
 react with sth 与某物发生化学反应  
 sulphuric acid 硫酸  
 be known as 被称为

### 【拓展】

project *n.* 工程, 项目  
 large/major project 大型工程; ambitious project 雄伟的工程; joint project 联合工程; pilot project 试点工程; building/construction project 建筑工程, 建设工程; investment project 投资项目; development project 开发项目; carry out / run + a project 实施一个工程; launch a project 启动一个项目; finance/fund/sponsor/support + a project 资助一个项目

<p>①For less heavily polluted water, similar equipment is used, except that the glass tubes are coated with titanium dioxide. ②This substance is a semiconductor, meaning that when electrons (which are negatively charged) are knocked free from its crystal structure, the result is a positively charged "hole" that can move around inside the crystal. ③This hole is also a powerful oxidiser. ④One of the ways a hole can be created is for the electron to be displaced by ultraviolet light. ⑤A titanium-dioxide system, which is still in development, could purify water to the point where it was suitable not merely for discharge, but for drinking.</p>	<p>①对于污染不是太重的水, 可以使用相似的设备, 除了玻璃管要涂上一层二氧化钛这点不同外。②这种物质是一种半导体, 意味着当电子(带负电)被从晶体结构撞击出来, 结果是在晶体内部形成一个带正电的到处漂移的“空穴”。③这个空穴也是一种强氧化剂。④能产生空穴的方式之一是使电子被紫外线移走。⑤一个仍在开发中的二氧化钛系统能把水净化到不仅适于排放而且可以饮用的程度。</p>
--	--

### 【分析】

①less heavily polluted water 指 water that is only lightly polluted。②This substance 指 titanium dioxide。④定语从句(in which) a hole can be created 修饰 one of the ways。⑤定语从句 where ...修饰 the point。本段和上段是一个大的意群, 具体说明两种催化剂是如何使用的。

## 【词汇】

coat *vt.* 给…涂上一层  
 \*titanium *n.* 钛  
 \*oxidizer *n.* 氧化物  
 semiconductor *n.* 半导体  
 electron *n.* 电子  
 crystal *n.* 晶体  
 purify *vt.* 净化

## 【搭配】

be coated with 涂上一层…  
 positively/negatively charged 带正/负电的  
 crystal structure 晶体结构  
 in/under development 正在开发中  
 be suitable for 适合于, 对…有用

①The iron-sulphate system at Lampoldshausen, meanwhile, is capable of treating 4,500 litres of waste water in an hour or two. ②It would be even more efficient in sunnier climes, and these are expected to become the main market for the process, which KACO has started to produce under the brand name RayWOx.

①同时, 位于兰波兹豪森的氧化铁系统能够在一两个小时内处理 4500 升废水。②它在日照多的地方甚至更加有效, 那里有望成为该系统的主要市场, 这个系统已经开始由 KACO 公司以 RayWOx 品牌制造。

## 【分析】

①The iron-sulphate system at Lampoldshausen 指上上段提到的那个系统。②It 指代 The iron-sulphate system at Lampoldshausen。these 指代 sunnier climes。the process 字面上是指过程、方法、工序等, 这里是指这种系统下的水处理过程, 也就是指这种系统。本段详述氧化铁系统的使用。

## 【词汇】

\*clime *n.* 有某种类型气候的地区 (a place that has a particular type of climate)

## 【搭配】

under the brand name 在这个品牌名下, 以这个品牌名

①The German Aerospace Centre reckons RayWOx will be good at removing certain pollutants that are particularly hard to get rid of at the moment, notably antibiotics, X-ray contrast media and hormones. ②KACO, meanwhile, says it will be able to supply the system complete with photovoltaic cells to power both the control electronics and the pumps, making it not just cheap to operate, but also ideologically sound — a green, mean, cleaning machine, powered entirely by the sun.

①德国宇航中心认为 RayWOx 将擅于除掉目前某些特别难以消除的污染物, 尤其是抗生素、X 射线造影剂和激素。②KACO 同时表示, 将能够连同光伏电池一起提供这种系统, 为控制电子设备和水泵提供动力, 使得它不仅操作便宜, 而且在观念上合理——一台绿色的、出色的清洁机器, 完全由太阳光提供动力。



### 【分析】

①pollutants 即指 chemical pollutants。②形容词短语 complete with ... cells 作定语修饰 the system, 是一个理解难点。the system 指 the iron-sulphate system。ideologically sound 是指这个系统符合现在的环保观念。过去分词短语 powered by ... 作定语修饰 machine。本段接着讨论上段谈到的系统, 提出德国宇航中心和 KACO 公司的看法。

### 【词汇】

reckon *vt.* 认为

antibiotic *n.* 抗生素

hormone *n.* 荷尔蒙, 激素

power *vt.* 为...提供能量、动力

### 【搭配】

get rid of / remove pollutants 除掉污染物

at the moment 此刻

ideologically sound 观念上合理

complete with sth 同...一起

be powered by 由...提供动力

[例句]①(cnn.com) Tiny robots powered by living muscle have been created by scientists at the University of California, Los Angeles. 加州大学洛杉矶分校的科学家创造出由活性肌肉提供动力的微型机器人。②(cnn.com) Air New Zealand says it plans to mount the first test flight of a commercial airliner partially powered by biofuel. 新西兰航空公司称, 它计划进行由生物燃料提供部分动力的商务班机的首次试飞。

### 【多样表达】

[1] contaminant, pollutant 污染物

[2] effluent, waste water 废水, 污水

[3] clean, cleanse, purify, sanitise 净化

[4] remove, get rid of 除掉

[5] be capable of doing sth, be able to do sth 有做某事的能力, 能做某事

From *Scientific American*

## **32. Not Merely Slipping Away: Forgetting Requires Biochemical Action**

By Katie Moisse

We've all suffered through the last-minute exam cram — that largely futile attempt to memorize as much as possible in the final minutes before a test. No matter how hard we try to remember it all, the information often disappears the minute we read the first question. Whereas forming memories is an active and often exhausting process, losing them seems to happen quite passively as time elapses and new information overloads our busy brains. But a new study published February 19 in the journal *Cell* shows that forgetting is a biochemically active process not unlike memory formation.

The authors of the study, Yi Zhong and his colleagues from Tsinghua University in Beijing and Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory in Long Island, N.Y., drew their conclusions based on studies of fruit flies. They created *Drosophila melanogaster* in which they could turn off or turn up a protein called Rac, which plays several roles in intracellular signaling. Then they had the tiny flies perform three memory-forming tests.

In the first, the flies learned to associate one of two odors with a negative consequence (a mild electric shock to a foot). In the second, the flies had to learn a new pair of odors and their consequences — a test called interference learning because it interferes with the memory of the first test. In the final test, called reversal learning, the consequences associated with the first pair of odors were reversed.

The researchers found that inhibiting the production of Rac slowed memory decay over time and suppressed forgetting: the flies performed better for longer on the first test but worse on the interference and reversal tests. Increased Rac activity had the opposite effect — it accelerated memory decay and promoted forgetting. The effects were independent of the formation of memories, because all flies acquired the memory of the first association equally.

Remembering has obvious advantages to our survival. But what about the benefits of forgetting? We might want to eliminate a memory if it's no longer necessary, as in the interference learning test. We might also want to lose a memory that's inconsistent with our current circumstances, as in the reversal learning test. The fly study shows that memory decay and forgetting are active processes at the molecular level — separate from those that make memories and, perhaps, no less important. That's something to remember even before you cram for your next test.

# 超 精 读

## Not Merely Slipping Away: Forgetting Requires Biochemical Action

①We've all suffered through the last-minute exam cram — that largely futile attempt to memorize as much as possible in the final minutes before a test. ②No matter how hard we try to remember it all, the information often disappears the minute we read the first question. ③Whereas forming memories is an active and often exhausting process, losing them seems to happen quite passively as time elapses and new information overloads our busy brains. ④But a new study published February 19 in the journal *Cell* shows that forgetting is a biochemically active process not unlike memory formation.

## 不只是悄然溜走： 遗忘需要生化反应

①我们都遭受过考试前最后一刻还在死记硬背的痛苦，在考试前最后几分钟内记住尽可能多内容的这种尝试基本上是徒劳的。②无论我们如何努力记住一切，在我们读到第一题那一刻，这些信息常常就消失了。③然而形成记忆是一个积极的、并且常是费力的过程，随着时间流逝并且新信息让我们繁忙的大脑超负荷，丢失记忆却似乎非常被动地发生。④但是2月19日发表在《细胞》杂志上的一项新研究表明，遗忘是一个生化反应活跃的过程，与记忆的形成没什么不同。

### 【分析】

①破折号后的 *that largely futile attempt ...* 是 *the last-minute exam cram* 的同位语。②*the minute* 引导时间状语从句。③*Whereas* 构成前后两个句子的对比关系，*them* 指代 *memories*，*as* 引导时间状语从句。④过去分词短语 *published ... Cell* 作定语修饰 *a new study*，形容词短语 *not unlike memory formation* 作定语修饰 *process*。forgetting = losing memories。

①②是一个意群，叙述人们考试前拼命想记住的内容上考场读到第一题那一刻就忘了，从而引出本文讨论主题：记忆的形成和丢失。③是作者的观点，体会 *seems to* 的内涵，看起来是实际上不一定是。④*But* 引出新的观点，指出新的研究表明遗忘也是一个生化反应活跃的过程。预测下文将说明研究对象、研究过程和研究方法。

### 【词汇】

biochemical *adj.* 生化的  
cram *vi./n.* (考前)临时抱佛脚，死记硬背  
futile *adj.* 无效的，无用的  
memorize *vt.* 记住  
exhausting *adj.* 费力的，费神的  
passively *adv.* 被动地  
elapse *vi.* (时间)过去、推移，(光阴)流逝、消逝  
overload *vt.* 使…过载、超负荷

### 【搭配】

slip away 悄悄溜走  
futile attempt 无效的努力  
form memory 形成记忆  
exhausting process 费力的过程  
time elapse 时间流逝  
biochemically active 生化反应活跃的



## 【拓展】

time *n.* 时间

time + elapse / go by / pass 时间流逝; time fly 时光飞逝; time drag 时间过得慢

## 【句型】

No matter how ... 不管...

【例句】(economist.com) No matter how many times they fail, mainstream economists cling to failing theories. 不管失败多少次, 主流经济学家就是抱着失效的理论不放。

①The authors of the study, Yi Zhong and his colleagues from Tsinghua University in Beijing and Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory in Long Island, N.Y., drew their conclusions based on studies of fruit flies. ②They created *Drosophila melanogaster* in which they could turn off or turn up a protein called Rac, which plays several roles in intracellular signaling. ③Then they had the tiny flies perform three memory-forming tests.

①这项研究的参与者, 钟毅和他在北京清华大学以及纽约长岛冷泉港实验室的同事们, 从对果蝇的研究中得到结论。②在创造出的黑腹果蝇中, 他们能关闭或者开启一个叫 Rac 的蛋白质, 这种蛋白质在细胞内信号传递上起到一些作用。③然后他们用这种小型蝇类做了三项记忆形成测试。

## 【分析】

②过去分词短语 called Rac 作定语修饰 a protein。③ the tiny flies 指代 *Drosophila melanogaster*。本段指出研究对象和方法。预测下文将详述三项记忆形成测试。

## 【词汇】

protein *n.* 蛋白质signal *v.* 发信号, 传递信号intra- *prefix* 在...内

【例句】(cnn.com) Accept that outcome and do away with this intra-party and intra-nation hatred. 接受这个结果并且消除党内和国内的仇恨。

## 【搭配】

draw conclusions 得出结论

perform tests 做测试

①In the first, the flies learned to associate one of two odors with a negative consequence (a mild electric shock to a foot). ②In the second, the flies had to learn a new pair of odors and their consequences — a test called interference learning because it interferes with the memory of the first test. ③In the final test, called reversal learning, the consequences associated with the first pair of odors were reversed.

①在第一项测试中, 果蝇学会将二种气味之一与一个负面结果联系起来 (轻微电击一只足)。②在第二项测试中, 果蝇必须学会一对新气味和它们的影响, 这个测试叫干扰学习, 因为其干涉了果蝇对第一项测试的记忆。③在最后的被称为反向学习的测试中, 与第一对气味有关的结果被颠倒过来。

## 【分析】

①In the first 后省略了 test。②it 指代 interference learning。③过去分词短语 associated with ... odors 作定语修饰 the consequences。如上段[分析]中预言, 本段详述了三项测试。预测下文将提到测试结果, 也就是研究发现。

【词汇】

odor *n.* 气味  
 shock *n.* 电击  
 interference *n.* 干涉, 干扰  
 reversal *n.* 逆转, 反向  
 reverse *vt.* 颠倒, 逆转

【搭配】

associate *A* with *B* 将 *A* 和 *B* 联系起来  
 negative consequence 负面结果  
 a mild electric shock 轻微电击  
 interfere with 干涉

<p>①The researchers found that inhibiting the production of Rac slowed memory decay over time and suppressed forgetting: the flies performed better for longer on the first test but worse on the interference and reversal tests. ②Increased Rac activity had the opposite effect — it accelerated memory decay and promoted forgetting. ③The effects were independent of the formation of memories, because all flies acquired the memory of the first association equally.</p>	<p>①研究者发现,抑制 Rac 的形成使随着时间流逝的记忆衰退放缓了,并且压制了遗忘:第一项测试中,果蝇在更长时间内表现得较好,但是在干扰测试和反向测试中表现得较差。②Rac 活动增多有相反的影响,即加速了记忆衰退和促进了遗忘。③这些影响独立于记忆的形成,因为所有的果蝇都平等地形成了第一个测试中联系的记忆。</p>
---	---

【分析】

①The researchers 指代 the authors of the study。②it 指代 Increased Rac activity。③The effects 指上句 it accelerated ... forgetting。the first association 指第一个测试中果蝇学会的二种气味之一与一个负面影响的联系。

本段讲述了研究结果,从抑制 Rac 的形成和 Rac 活动增多两个角度讲了它对记忆的影响。

【词汇】

slow *v.* 使...放缓、变慢  
 decay *n.* 衰退, 退化  
 inhibit *vt.* 抑制

[例句](bbc.co.uk) Does competition inhibit collaboration and the sharing of good ideas? 竞争会抑制合作和分享好主意吗?

suppress *vt.* 抑制, 镇压

[例句](bbc.co.uk) There was a definite profit motive to suppress any connection between cigarettes and lung cancer, so again I understand the lies. 抑制烟草和肺癌之间的任何联系有明显的利润动机, 所以我又一次看穿了谎言。

【搭配】

memory decay 记忆衰退  
 opposite effect 相反的影响  
 be independent of 独立于  
 acquire the memory 形成记忆

①Remembering has obvious advantages to our survival. ②But what about the benefits of forgetting? ③We might want to eliminate a memory if it's no longer necessary, as in the interference learning test. ④We might also want to lose a memory that's inconsistent with our current circumstances, as in the reversal learning test. ⑤The fly study shows that memory decay and forgetting are active processes at the molecular level — separate from those that make memories and, perhaps, no less important. ⑥That's something to remember even before you cram for your next test.

①记忆对我们的生存明显有益。②但是遗忘有什么好处吗？③我们也许想消除不再需要的记忆，如同在干扰学习测试中一样。④我们也许也想丢失不适宜当前环境的记忆，如同在反向学习测试中一样。⑤此项果蝇研究表明记忆衰退和遗忘是在分子水平上的主动过程，与形成记忆的过程是分开的，并且前者也许与后者一样重要。⑥这甚至是你突击准备下一场考试前应该记住的某些道理。

### 【分析】

②benefits 替换上句 advantages。⑤介词短语 at the molecular level 和形容词短语 separate from ... important 均作定语修饰 active processes, those 指其他过程。⑥That 指代上句内容。

①是一个意群，指出记忆有益处。②③④是一个意群，讲遗忘也有益处。⑤⑥呼应首段，⑤再次强调了首段重点信息 forgetting is a biochemically active process not unlike memory formation。

### 【词汇】

survival *n.* 生存

molecular *adj.* 分子的

### 【搭配】

eliminate a memory 消除记忆

have obvious advantages to 对...有明显的好处、优势

be inconsistent with 与...不一致、不相符

current circumstances 当前环境

active processes 活跃的过程

at the molecular level 在分子水平上

be separate from 与...是分开的

### 【多样表达】

[1] advantages, benefits 好处，益处

[2] eliminate a memory 消除记忆，lose memories 丢失记忆；forgetting 遗忘，memory decay 记忆衰退；memorize 形成记忆，acquire/form memories (memory formation) 形成记忆，remember 记住

[3] the researchers, the authors of the study 研究人员，研究作者



From *Scientific American*

## 33. What Causes Chest Pain When Feelings Are Hurt?

**Robert Emery and Jim Coan, professors of psychology at the University of Virginia, reply**

By Robert Emery and Jim Coan

When people have their feelings hurt, what is actually happening inside the body to cause the physical pain in the chest?

**Robert Emery and Jim Coan, professors of psychology at the University of Virginia, reply:**

terms such as "heartache" and "gut wrenching" are more than mere metaphors: they describe the experience of both physical and emotional pain. When we feel heartache, for example, we are experiencing a blend of emotional stress and the stress-induced sensations in our chest — muscle tightness, increased heart rate, abnormal stomach activity and shortness of breath. In fact, emotional pain involves the same brain regions as physical pain, suggesting the two are inextricably connected.

But how do emotions trigger physical sensations? Scientists do not know, but recently pain researchers uncovered a possible pathway from mind to body. According to a 2009 study from the University of Arizona and the University of Maryland, activity in a brain region that regulates emotional reactions called the anterior cingulate cortex helps to explain how an emotional insult can trigger a biological cascade. During a particularly stressful experience, the anterior cingulate cortex may respond by increasing the activity of the vagus nerve — the nerve that starts in the brain stem and connects to the neck, chest and abdomen. When the vagus nerve is overstimulated, it can cause pain and nausea.

Heartache is not the only way emotional and physical pain intersect in our brain. Recent studies show that even experiencing emotional pain on behalf of another person — that is, empathy — can influence our pain perception. And this empathy effect is not restricted to humans. In 2006 a paper published in *Science* revealed that when a mouse observes its cage mate in agony, its sensitivity to physical pain increases. And when it comes into close contact with a friendly, unharmed mouse, its sensitivity to pain diminishes.

Soon after, one of us (Coan) published a functional MRI study in humans that supported the finding in mice, showing that simple acts of social kindness, such as holding hands, can blunt the brain's response to threats of physical pain and thus lessen the experience of pain. Coan implicated several brain regions involved in both anticipating pain and regulating negative emotions, including the right anterior insula (which helps to regulate motor control and cognitive functioning),

the superior frontal gyrus (which is involved in self-awareness and sensory processing) and the hypothalamus (which links the nervous system to the endocrine system).

Although the biological pathways underlying these connections between physical and mental pain are not well understood, studies such as these are revealing how intricate the connection is and how very real the pain of heartache can be.

## 超 精 读

### What Causes Chest Pain When Feelings Are Hurt?

When people have their feelings hurt, what is actually happening inside the body to cause the physical pain in the chest?

当情感受到伤害之时，  
是什么引起了胸部疼痛？

当人们情感受伤害之时，在身体内部实际上发生了什么，以至于引起胸部的身体疼痛？

#### 【分析】

作者通过疑问句引出本文主题。

#### 【搭配】

physical pain 身体疼痛

hurt one's feelings 伤害某人感情

①**Robert Emery and Jim Coan, professors of psychology at the University of Virginia, reply:**

②terms such as "heartache" and "gut wrenching" are more than mere metaphors: they describe the experience of both physical and emotional pain. ③When we feel heartache, for example, we are experiencing a blend of emotional stress and the stress-induced sensations in our chest — muscle tightness, increased heart rate, abnormal stomach activity and shortness of breath. ④In fact, emotional pain involves the same brain regions as physical pain, suggesting the two are inextricably connected.

①弗吉尼亚大学心理学教授罗伯特·埃默里和吉姆·科恩的答复如下：

②像“心痛”和“腹绞痛”这样的词语不仅是单纯的比喻：它们描述了肉体和精神两方面的痛苦。③例如，当我们感到心痛，我们正在经历情感压力和压力引起的胸部感觉的混合，这种感觉包括肌肉发紧、心跳加速、胃部活动不正常和气短。④实际上，情感痛苦和肉体疼痛涉及相同的大脑区域，这表明了两者的密不可分。

#### 【分析】

本段引用专家的话回答了上文提出的问题。③例证②。④In fact 内涵是进一步列举事实，现在分词短语 *suggesting* ...作结果状语，指出以上事实说明了什么，是本段的语意重点。讲的相对抽象，预测下文将进一步就这一点展开讨论。

#### 【词汇】

gut *n.* 腹部

\*gut wrenching *adj.* 让人伤痛的

metaphor *n.* 隐喻，暗喻

-induced *suffix* 由...引起的

sensation *n.* 感觉，知觉



tightness *n.* 紧  
 abnormal *adj.* 反常的, 变态的  
 \*inextricably *adj.* 紧密相关地

### 【搭配】

emotional pain 精神上的痛苦  
 physical pain 身体疼痛  
 a blend of ... 的混合  
 heart rate 心率  
 shortness of breath 气短  
 inextricably connected 紧密相关的

### 【句型】

suggesting ... 表明... (引导结果状语)

[例句](economist.com) However, at the moment most of these leading indexes are trending sharply lower, suggesting that economic conditions are still weakening. 然而, 现在这些主要指数中的大部分呈大幅下滑的趋势, 这表明经济形势仍然在恶化。②(economist.com) “Violence affecting those aged 0 to 10 years increased by 8% compared to 2008”, today’s report finds, suggesting that child abuse is a factor. 今天的报告发现, “与 2008 年相比, 针对十岁以下儿童的暴力事件增加了 8%”, 这表明虐待儿童是一个因素。

①But how do emotions trigger physical sensations? ②Scientists do not know, but recently pain researchers uncovered a possible pathway from mind to body. ③According to a 2009 study from the University of Arizona and the University of Maryland, activity in a brain region that regulates emotional reactions called the anterior cingulate cortex helps to explain how an emotional insult can trigger a biological cascade. ④During a particularly stressful experience, the anterior cingulate cortex may respond by increasing the activity of the vagus nerve — the nerve that starts in the brain stem and connects to the neck, chest and abdomen. ⑤When the vagus nerve is overstimulated, it can cause pain and nausea.

①但情绪怎样触发身体的感觉呢? ②科学家们不知道答案, 但最近研究疼痛的学者揭示了一条可能存在的从心灵到身体的通道。③根据 2009 年亚利桑那大学和马里兰大学的一项研究结果, 调节情绪反应的称作前扣带皮层的大脑区域内的活动, 有助于解释情感受辱如何会触发生物级联反应。④在特别紧张的状态下, 前扣带皮层也许会通过增加迷走神经的活动来做出反应, 该神经起于脑干并与颈部、胸部和腹部相连。⑤当被过度刺激的时候, 迷走神经会引起疼痛和恶心。

### 【分析】

①But 引出新的语意重点, 情感痛苦和肉体疼痛密不可分, 但是到底有什么样的联系呢? ②but 指出研究者最近发现两者之间的一个可能的联系。③定语从句 that regulates emotional reactions 修饰 a brain region, 其后的过去分词短语 called ... cortex 作定语也是修饰 a brain region, 本句主干为 activity helps to explain ...。④the nerve that ... 是 the vagus nerve 的同位语, 其中有 that 引导的定语从句修饰 the nerve。③④⑤是一个意群, 例证②, 详述研究发现。

### 【词汇】

trigger *vt.* 触发  
 uncover *vt.* 揭露  
 pathway *n.* 通道, 小路  
 insult *n.* 侮辱, 辱骂  
 \*cascade *n.* 级联反应  
 nausea *n.* 恶心



abdomen *n.* 腹部

overstimulate *vt.* 过度刺激

### 【搭配】

physical sensations 身体上的感觉, 身体反应

regulate emotional reactions 调节情绪反应

stressful experience 紧张的状态

brain stem 脑干

connect to 连向, 通向

①Heartache is not the only way emotional and physical pain intersect in our brain. ②Recent studies show that even experiencing emotional pain on behalf of another person — that is, empathy — can influence our pain perception. ③And this empathy effect is not restricted to humans. ④In 2006 a paper published in *Science* revealed that when a mouse observes its cage mate in agony, its sensitivity to physical pain increases. ⑤And when it comes into close contact with a friendly, unharmed mouse, its sensitivity to pain diminishes.

①心痛不是精神和肉体痛苦在大脑中交汇的唯一方式。②最近的研究表明, 甚至替他人承受精神痛苦——即同情——也能影响我们对疼痛的感知。③这一同情效应不局限于人类。④2006年《科学》杂志上发表的一篇文章显示, 当一只老鼠观察到笼中同伴处于痛苦时, 它对身体疼痛的敏感度上升。⑤当它与一只友善的、未受伤害的老鼠有密切接触的时候, 它对痛苦的敏感度下降。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句, 文章转入一个新的意群。emotional ... in our brain 是同位语从句解释说明 the only way。②③是一个意群, 引用最近的研究例证①。④⑤是一个意群, 引用一篇论文的观点例证①。

### 【词汇】

intersect *v.* 交叉, 交汇

empathy *n.* 惺惺相惜, 同情

perception *n.* 感知

### 【搭配】

experience emotional pain 遭受精神痛苦

on behalf of 代表

be restricted to 被限制于

publish a paper 发表论文

in agony 痛苦地

sensitivity to 对...的敏感(性)

come into close contact with sb 与某人亲密相处

①Soon after, one of us (Coan) published a functional MRI study in humans that supported the finding in mice, showing that simple acts of social kindness, such as holding hands, can blunt the brain's response to threats of physical pain and thus lessen the experience of pain. ②Coan implicated several brain regions involved in both

①不久之后, 我们中的一人(科恩)发表了一篇有关人类功能性磁共振成像的研究论文, 证实了在小鼠中的发现, 研究结果表明交往时善意的简单动作, 如牵手, 可以使大脑对身体疼痛威胁的反应变得迟钝, 从而减轻所经

anticipating pain and regulating negative emotions, including the right anterior insula (which helps to regulate motor control and cognitive functioning), the superior frontal gyrus (which is involved in self-awareness and sensory processing) and the hypothalamus (which links the nervous system to the endocrine system).

受的痛苦。②科恩涉及了参与预知疼痛和调节负面情绪的几个大脑区域,包括右前脑岛(有助于调节运动控制和认知功能),额上回(参与自我意识和感知处理)和下丘脑(连接神经系统和内分泌系统)。

### 【分析】

①the finding in mice 语意上衔接上段最后一个意群。定语从句 that supported the finding in mice 修饰 study, 现在分词短语 showing ... 为伴随状语。②过去分词短语 involved in ... emotions 作定语修饰 several brain regions。本段从对小鼠的研究过渡到对人类的研究,介绍了科恩的研究结果。

### 【词汇】

functional *adj.* 功能性的  
blunt *vt.* 弱化, 钝化  
anticipate *vt.* 预测, 预知  
implicate *vt.* 使...牵涉其中  
\*endocrine *adj.* 内分泌的

### 【搭配】

blunt the response 使反应迟钝  
lessen the experience of pain 减轻所经受的痛苦  
regulate negative emotions 调节负面情绪  
motor control 运动控制  
cognitive functioning 认知功能  
sensory processing 感知处理

Although the biological pathways underlying these connections between physical and mental pain are not well understood, studies such as these are revealing how intricate the connection is and how very real the pain of heartache can be.

尽管支撑这些身体和精神痛苦之间联系的生理通道还没有被充分理解,但是诸如这样的研究正在表明这种联系是多么复杂,以及心痛可能有多么真切。

### 【分析】

现在分词短语 underlying ... pain 作定语修饰 the biological pathways, revealing 后是并列的两个 how 引导的宾语从句。本段对前面提到的几项研究做了总结。

### 【词汇】

pathway *n.* 通道, 途径  
underlie *vt.* 成为原因或者基础, 支撑  
[注释] to be the cause of something, or be the basic thing from which something develops  
intricate *adj.* 错综复杂的  
[注释] containing many small parts or details that all work or fit together

### 【搭配】

be well understood 被充分理解

### 【多样表达】

reveal, show 表明

From *The Economist*

## 34. Cloudy With a Chance of Rain

THE hype surrounding "cloud computing" has become deafening of late. Your correspondent suspects the evangelists, promoters and others hoping to cash in on the computing-services-in-the-sky movement are getting nervous about the way corporate customers, big and small, have not exactly rushed to embrace the new data-processing paradigm.

Perhaps that is because they have heard it all before. A couple of years ago, the fashionable term for it was "software as a service". Before that, it was part and parcel of "grid computing". Sure, each of the previous approaches brought a somewhat different set of technologies to bear, but the objective was broadly the same: to make it possible to buy data processing and storage from a service provider like electricity. Being flexible, extensible and virtual, customers would use as much or as little of the utility as they needed — and pay only for what they consumed. Despite the promise of cheaper processing, though, the vast majority of information-technology departments have continued to buy and maintain their own servers, data-storage units and network gear — preferring to keep their data on the premises rather than have it processed elsewhere.

Given the straitened times, you would have thought that cash-strapped companies would be jumping at the chance to outsource their computing operations to the Amazons, Googles, Salesforces and Microsofts of the world. Along with others, such providers have been vying to offer their customers access to data-processing and storage capacity, plus all the usual business software running on their own servers, via the internet or more private connections. Such "pay as you go" computing would give hard-pressed IT departments breathing space, while releasing resources for new projects — and, in the process, swap precious capital expenditure for a more easily managed operating cost.

Yet there have been few takers. What is holding IT managers back is fear about security. It was bad enough when online threats came in the form of worms and viruses causing a company's computer network to crash or files to become corrupted. Such instances could be costly, but reasonably quick to recover from. But things have got much worse. The threat today is not simply about vandalism but outright theft of confidential information, such as credit-card numbers, social-security details, financial data, marketing plans and trade secrets. Cybercrime is on the march as online predators deploy armies of "botnets" — robotic networks of computers, hijacked without their owners' consent or even knowledge — to plunder corporate and consumer data for financial gain.

When company data are stored on the premises, IT departments have various weapons at their disposal for "defence in depth" — firewalls, signature-based



anti-virus software, and "white lists" of people granted access to various files and applications on the company's network. But in the cloud, a company has no control over the security measures adopted. In short, users no longer own the moats, the walls, the doors or the windows to their data.

Complicating matters further, providers of cloud computing do not allocate actual servers or separate processors to each customer. To keep costs down, all a customer can expect is a "virtual machine" — a slice of a computer with its own operating system that is partitioned off by software from other customers' slices. As a user's needs expand or contract over time, slices are added or vacated—and, in the latter case, handed over for other customers to use.

This sharing of processing and storage space in the cloud raises questions about how thoroughly a previous customer's data are destroyed before the slice is reallocated to some other organisation. Normally, assured destruction means degaussing magnetic media or shredding optical disks. With virtual machines running autonomously in the cloud, that is out of the question. So, what happens when data stored on a virtual machine get compromised? Will the customer ever know? Will the provider take responsibility? That is a serious concern for companies, given the laws now in place for notifying victims of data breaches, as well as for auditing financial results for compliance reasons or e-discovery.

As companies have delved more deeply into cloud computing, their concerns have only multiplied. The most recent survey by CIO Magazine indicates that worries about the security of cloud-based computing, loss of control over data, and return on investment were all up substantially over the previous year. Although 60% of CIO's 800 or so respondents were thinking seriously about cloud computing, only 8% had committed themselves to implementing it. Meanwhile, 29% claimed to have no interest in doing so whatsoever.

Clearly, the providers have not been particularly adept at articulating what the cloud is good for and what it is not. Ultimately, the sensitivity of the data will determine whether an application is suitable for processing in the cloud. Services that need to be highly secure (like credit-card processing) or involve a lot input and output (enterprise resource planning, for instance) should probably remain on a company's dedicated hardware. But applications that have a public face (such as websites, blogs or e-mail) or change their size unpredictably (say, special offers or development projects) would seem reasonable candidates for the cloud.

Though security remains a problem, there is still little question that cloud computing will one day become the norm. It is the next step in the evolutionary progress of computing from the mainframe of the 1960s, to the client-server of the 1980s, to the web-based application of the 2000s, each of which had, and continues to have, its own set of security problems. It is also a natural step in the evolution of services — from the physical to the virtual — that has characterised much of society's progress.

Take the monetary system. In his address to the annual RSA Conference on computer security held in San Francisco on March 2nd, Art Coviello, president of EMC's security division, noted how civilisation started with barter, then invented coins to make money more portable — even though people still had to carry their wealth around with them physically. The first step in the virtualisation of wealth came with the introduction of paper money. These promissory notes, with no intrinsic value, forced people to deal with the concept of attestation — certifying that something is genuine. And with that, the advent of financial instruments such as stocks, bonds and mutual funds created ways of sharing wealth — so that when one person wasn't using it, another could.

Today, virtual money dominates the money supply. In much the same way, virtual processing will one day dominate the computing supply. Unfortunately for cloud computing, that day is still a long way off. Around 2020, would be your correspondent's guess.

## 超 精 读

### Cloudy With a Chance of Rain

①THE hype surrounding "cloud computing" has become deafening of late. ②Your correspondent suspects the evangelists, promoters and others hoping to cash in on the computing-services-in-the-sky movement are getting nervous about the way corporate customers, big and small, have not exactly rushed to embrace the new data-processing paradigm.

### 多云有时有雨

①最近围绕“云计算”的炒作已经甚嚣尘上。②笔者猜想希望靠“云计算”服务这个浪潮赚钱的布道者、宣传者和其他人正对大小企业客户并没有急冲冲地去支持这个新的数据处理范式而感到紧张。

#### 【分析】

①引出本文讨论的主题：云计算。②Your correspondent 是《经济学人》的独特用法，其文章不标注具体作者的姓名，以表示是集体智慧。作者提出猜想，预测下文将对此进行阐述。现在分词短语 hoping to ... movement 作定语修饰 the evangelists, promoters and others；同位语从句 corporate ... paradigm 解释 the way。本句主干为 Your correspondent suspects the evangelists, promoters and others are getting nervous about the way。computing-services-in-the-sky 替换 cloud computing。

#### 【词汇】

hype *n.* 炒作，大肆宣传

deafen *vt.* 震耳欲聋

\*evangelist *n.* 布道者

\*paradigm *n.* [计算机术语] 范式

#### 【搭配】

of late (= recently) 最近

cloud computing 云计算

get nervous about 对...感到紧张

corporate customer 企业客户

#### 【拓展】



[1] cash in (on sth), profit (from sth), make money / a profit / a fortune (from sth) (从某事中) 赚钱、发财

[例句](bbc.co.uk) What mobile phone companies are worrying about is how to make a profit from all of this. 移动电话公司正在担忧的是如何从这一切中获利。

[2] hurry/race/rush/scramble to do sth 急冲冲地做某事

[例句](economist.com) Partners scrambled to escape the complete collapse of the firm. 股东急于避免该公司的全面垮台。

①Perhaps that is because they have heard it all before. ②A couple of years ago, the fashionable term for it was "software as a service". ③Before that, it was part and parcel of "grid computing". ④Sure, each of the previous approaches brought a somewhat different set of technologies to bear, but the objective was broadly the same: to make it possible to buy data processing and storage from a service provider like electricity. ⑤Being flexible, extensible and virtual, customers would use as much or as little of the utility as they needed — and pay only for what they consumed. ⑥Despite the promise of cheaper processing, though, the vast majority of information-technology departments have continued to buy and maintain their own servers, data-storage units and network gear — preferring to keep their data on the premises rather than have it processed elsewhere.

①或许那是因为他们早就听说过这个概念。②几年前，对此的流行语是“软件即服务”。③在此之前，它是“网格计算”的重要部分。④当然，以前的每一种方法都应用了一套稍有不同的技术，但是目标是大致相同的：使从服务提供商那里购买数据处理和存储如同买电一样成为可能。⑤灵活、可扩展和虚拟，客户将尽可能多或者尽可能少地使用所需的功能——且只为其所消费的部分付费。⑥尽管有望带来更便宜的数据处理，但是绝大部分的信息技术部门还在继续购买和维护自己的服务器、数据存储单元和网络设施——喜欢将数据保存在本地，而不是在别的地方处理。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句。that 指代上段提到的大小企业客户并没有急冲冲地去支持这个新的数据处理方式，they 指代大小企业客户，it 指云计算。②③④⑤⑥是一个意群，详细说明首句。②it 指云计算，体会时间状语是例证句标志。⑥体会标志重点信息的 Despite, though。

### 【词汇】

term *n.* 术语，词汇

premises *n. pl.* 房屋，房产，(公司、宾馆和商店等所在的)土地和建筑

objective *n.* 目标

flexible *adj.* 灵活的

extensible *adj.* 可扩展的

virtual *adj.* 虚拟的

utility *n.* 功用，功能

gear *n.* 齿轮，装置，装备

process *vt.* 处理

### 【搭配】

fashionable term 时髦词汇，流行语

part and parcel 主要部分，重要部分

\*bring sth to bear 应用某物

data processing/storage 数据处理/存储

service provider 服务提供商

the vast majority of 绝大部分

information technology 信息技术



## 【句型】

Despite the promise of ..., 尽管有望...

【例句】(ppionline.org) Despite the promise of breakthroughs in the near future that could help all of us lead longer and healthier lives, medical research is not immune to political pressure. 尽管有望在不久的将来取得突破而帮助我们所有人活得更长更健康, 医学研究仍难免会受到政治压力。

①Given the straitened times, you would have thought that cash-strapped companies would be jumping at the chance to outsource their computing operations to the Amazons, Googles, Salesforces and Microsofts of the world. ②Along with others, such providers have been vying to offer their customers access to data-processing and storage capacity, plus all the usual business software running on their own servers, via the internet or more private connections. ③Such "pay as you go" computing would give hard-pressed IT departments breathing space, while releasing resources for new projects — and, in the process, swap precious capital expenditure for a more easily managed operating cost.

①鉴于经济窘困时期, 你会想到资金拮据的公司将迅速抓住这个机会, 把它们的计算业务外包给世界上像亚马逊、谷歌、销售力和微软这样的公司。②与其他公司一道, 这些供应商通过互联网或者更多私有连接, 一直都在竞争向它们的客户提供数据处理和存储容量的通道, 以及运行在它们自己服务器上的所有常用商务软件。③这样的“现购现付”计算在分配资源给新工程的同时, 将为重压下的信息技术部门带来喘息的空间, 并且在此过程中, 将以前昂贵的资本支出替换为更易管理的运营成本。

## 【分析】

①体会虚拟语气 *you would have thought*, 内涵是实际情况与你设想的不一样。②*such providers* 指代上句提到的公司。现在分词短语 *running ... servers* 作定语修饰 *software*。via ... 是方式状语。③*while ...* 引导时间状语从句修饰主句。本段是作者的设想。

## 【词汇】

straitened *adj.* 经济上窘困的

cash-strapped *adj.* 现金短缺的, 拮据的, 手头紧的, 缺钱的

outsource *vt.* 外包

vie *vi.* 竞争

plus *prep.* 加上

hard-pressed *adj.* 处于重压下的

## 【搭配】

straitened times 经济窘困时期

jump at the chance 迅速抓住这个机会

vie to do sth 为做某事而竞争, 抢着做某事

offer sb access to sth 向某人提供到达某事物的途径

storage capacity 存储容量

pay as you go 现收现付

give sb breathing space 给某人喘息的空间

release resources 分配资源

capital expenditure 资本支出

easily managed 易于管理的

operating cost 运营成本

①Yet there have been few takers. ②What is holding IT managers back is fear about security. ③It was bad enough when online threats came in the form of worms and viruses causing a company's computer network to crash or files to become corrupted. ④Such instances could be costly, but reasonably quick to recover from. ⑤But things have got much worse. ⑥The threat today is not simply about vandalism but outright theft of confidential information, such as credit-card numbers, social-security details, financial data, marketing plans and trade secrets. ⑦Cybercrime is on the march as online predators deploy armies of "botnets" — robotic networks of computers, hijacked without their owners' consent or even knowledge — to plunder corporate and consumer data for financial gain.

①然而，并没有多少人接受(云计算服务)。②让信息技术经理们徘徊不前的是对安全的担心。③以蠕虫和病毒形式出现的网络威胁导致了公司的计算机网络瘫痪或者文件损坏，这已经糟透了。④这样的事例会代价高昂，但能够相当迅速地恢复过来。⑤但是现在事情已经变得糟糕得多。⑥目前的威胁不仅是简单的恶意破坏，它也包括对机密信息的毫无保留的窃取，例如：信用卡号、社会保障详细资料、财务数据、营销计划和商业秘密。⑦随着网上掠夺者部署“僵尸网络”大军(拥有者不同意或甚至不知晓情况下的被劫持的计算机组成的自动网络)，为了经济获益攫取企业或者消费者的信息，网络犯罪正在进行中。

### 【分析】

①作者话锋一转，指出设想是一厢情愿。③现在分词短语 *causing ...* 是 *online threats came in the form of worms and viruses* 的结果状语。④*such instances* 指代上句提到的例子。⑤*But* 引出强调信息，作者指出现在的情况更糟糕。⑥体会 *not simply, but* 标志重点信息。⑦过去分词短语 *hijacked ...* 作定语修饰 *networks of computers*。②③④⑤⑥⑦是一个意群，解释为什么很少有人愿意接受云计算服务。

### 【词汇】

taker *n.* 接受者  
 \*worm *n.* [计算机术语] 蠕虫  
 crash *v.* [计算机术语] (使)崩溃  
 corrupt *vt.* [计算机术语] 损坏(信息)  
 vandalism *n.* 故意破坏  
 confidential *adj.* 机密的  
 cybercrime *n.* 网络犯罪  
 predator *n.* 食肉动物，捕食者  
 deploy *n.* 部署  
 \*botnet *n.* [计算机术语] 僵尸网络  
 robotic *adj.* 机器人的，自动的  
 hijack *vt.* 劫持  
 plunder *vt.* 掠夺，抢劫，攫取

### 【搭配】

hold back 阻止某人前进  
 in the form of 以...的形式  
 online threats 网上威胁  
 outright theft 大肆窃取，公然盗窃  
 confidential information 机密信息

marketing plans 营销计划

on the march 在行军途中(比喻某件事情进展良好)

without one's consent 没有得到某人的同意

without one's knowledge 在某人不知情的情况下

financial gain 经济得利, 财务收益

①When company data are stored on the premises, IT departments have various weapons at their disposal for "defence in depth" — firewalls, signature-based anti-virus software, and "white lists" of people granted access to various files and applications on the company's network. ②But in the cloud, a company has no control over the security measures adopted. ③In short, users no longer own the moats, the walls, the doors or the windows to their data.

①如果公司的数据存储在本地, 信息技术部门可以随意使用各种各样的武器以进行“深层次防卫”——防火墙、基于签名的杀毒软件以及被准许访问公司网络上的各种文件和应用软件的人员的“白名单”。②但是在云中, 公司对所采用的安全措施没有控制权。③简而言之, 用户对他们的数据不再拥有壕沟、城墙、大门或者窗户。

### 【分析】

①过去分词短语 granted ... network 作定语修饰 people; white lists 是 black lists(黑名单)的反义词。②过去分词 adopted 作后置定语修饰 security measures。③moats, the walls, the doors or the windows 比喻对数据的保护措施。②③是一个意群, 通过与数据如果被存储在本地的对比, 进一步详述用户的担心。

### 【词汇】

firewall *n.* 防火墙

application *n.* 应用(软件、程序)

\*moat *n.* 城壕, 护城河

### 【搭配】

store data 存储数据

at one's disposal 任由某人使用、处理

anti-virus software 杀毒软件

grant access 准许访问

have control over 对...有控制权

adopt security measures 采用安全措施

①Complicating matters further, providers of cloud computing do not allocate actual servers or separate processors to each customer. ②To keep costs down, all a customer can expect is a "virtual machine" — a slice of a computer with its own operating system that is partitioned off by software from other customers' slices. ③As a user's needs expand or contract over time, slices are added or vacated — and, in the latter case, handed over for other customers to use.

①云计算的提供者不给每一个用户分配实际的服务器或者独立的处理器, 这让问题进一步复杂化了。②为了压低成本, 用户所能期待的全部就是一台“虚拟机”——自带操作系统的电脑的一个分片, 这个分片是通过软件从其他客户的分片中划分而来。③当一个用户的需求增长或者联机超时, 分片会被增加或者腾出——并且, 在后面的情况下, 分片被移交给其他用户使用。



## 【分析】

①体会 Complicating matters further 的内涵是本段将叙述使用户担心的另外一个因素。②定语从句 that is ... slices 修饰 a slice。②③是一个意群，例证首句。

## 【词汇】

allocate *vt.* 分配

server *n.* 服务器

processor *n.* 处理器

slice *n.* 分片

\*vacate *vt.* 不再使用，使...闲置

\*partition *vt.* 划分

## 【搭配】

complicate matters further 使问题进一步复杂

separate processor 独立的处理器

keep costs down 压低费用

over time 超时

hand over 交付

①This sharing of processing and storage space in the cloud raises questions about how thoroughly a previous customer's data are destroyed before the slice is reallocated to some other organisation. ②Normally, assured destruction means degaussing magnetic media or shredding optical disks. ③With virtual machines running autonomously in the cloud, that is out of the question. ④So, what happens when data stored on a virtual machine get compromised? ⑤Will the customer ever know? ⑥Will the provider take responsibility? ⑦That is a serious concern for companies, given the laws now in place for notifying victims of data breaches, as well as for auditing financial results for compliance reasons or e-discovery.

①云计算中数据处理和存储空间共享引起了疑问，即在这个分片被重新分配到某个其他机构之前，前一个用户的数据是怎样彻底消除的。②正常情况下；确定的消除意味着要对磁介质进行消磁或者撕碎光盘。③由于虚拟机在云中自动运行，这是不可能的。④因此，当存储在虚拟机上的数据毁坏时，会发生什么情况？⑤客户究竟会不会知道？⑥提供商将会承担责任吗？⑦考虑到要向受害者通知数据泄露的现行法律，以及为了遵从的缘故或者电子取证而审计财务结果，这成为公司严重关注的问题。

## 【分析】

①This sharing of processing and storage space in the cloud 指代上段最后一句。本段说的是上段所提到的虚拟机可能引起的疑问。③that 指代②。注意 out of the question 容易与 out of question 搞混。⑦介词短语 in place 和 for notifying ... 作定语修饰 the laws。②③④⑤⑥是一个意群，详述疑问。⑦作者观点，指出这成为公司严重关注的问题。

## 【词汇】

thoroughly *adv.* 完全地

reallocate *vt.* 重新分配

assured *adj.* 有自信的

\*degauss *vt.* 消磁

media *n.* 介质, 媒介

\*shred *vt.* 撕碎

compromise *vt.* 破坏

notify *vt.* 通知

audit *vt.* 审计

compliance *n.* 遵守, 遵从

e-discovery *n.* 电子取证

[注释](wikipedia.org) Electronic discovery (or e-discovery) refers to discovery in civil litigation which deals with information in electronic format also referred to as Electronically Stored Information (ESI).

### 【搭配】

storage space 存储空间

raise questions 提出问题, 引出问题

magnetic media 磁介质

virtual machine 虚拟机

run autonomously 自动运行

take responsibility 承担责任

serious concern 严重关切

in place 在恰当的位置, 适当的

data breaches 数据泄露

audit financial results 审计财务结果

### 【拓展】

[1] out of the question 绝不可能; out of question 毫无疑问

[2] notify sb of sth = inform sb of sth 通知某人做某事

①As companies have delved more deeply into cloud computing, their concerns have only multiplied. ②The most recent survey by CIO Magazine indicates that worries about the security of cloud-based computing, loss of control over data, and return on investment were all up substantially over the previous year. ③Although 60% of CIO's 800 or so respondents were thinking seriously about cloud computing, only 8% had committed themselves to implementing it. ④Meanwhile, 29% claimed to have no interest in doing so whatsoever.

①随着企业对云计算的探究更加深入, 它们的顾虑反而成倍加重了。②最近由《首席信息官》杂志所做的调查表明, 对于基于云的计算的安全性、失去对数据的控制和投资回报的担心, 在上一年都有大幅上升。③尽管《首席信息官》调查的 800 名左右人中有 60% 正对云计算仔细考虑, 但只有 8% 曾经专心于实施它。④与此同时, 29% 的人宣称无论如何对此没有兴趣。

### 【分析】

①指出企业对云计算的顾虑随着探究的深入反而加重了。②③是一个意群, 作者引用杂志的调查结果例证首句。体会 substantially, although, only, meanwhile, whatsoever 这些标志重点信息的词。

## 【词汇】

multiply *v.* (使)大幅增多, 成倍增长

respondent *n.* 回答者, 应答者

implement *vt.* 实施

\*whatsoever *adv.* 任何, 无论什么 (用于否定句中以加强语气)

## 【搭配】

delve deeply into 对...深入探究

or so 大约, 左右

loss of control over 失去对...的控制

be up substantially 大幅上升

think seriously about 对...认真思考

commit oneself to (doing) sth 致力于(做)某事

①Clearly, the providers have not been particularly adept at articulating what the cloud is good for and what it is not. ②Ultimately, the sensitivity of the data will determine whether an application is suitable for processing in the cloud. ③Services that need to be highly secure (like credit-card processing) or involve a lot input and output (enterprise resource planning, for instance) should probably remain on a company's dedicated hardware. ④But applications that have a public face (such as websites, blogs or e-mail) or change their size unpredictably (say, special offers or development projects) would seem reasonable candidates for the cloud.

①显然, 提供者一直都不是特别善于说清楚云计算好在哪儿和什么不好。②最终, 数据的敏感性将会决定一个应用程序是否适合在云中处理。③需要高度安全(像信用卡处理)或者涉及大量数据输入和输出(例如企业资源规划)的服务可能仍然应该留在公司专用硬件上。④但是, 面向公众(例如网站、博客或者电邮)或者规模变幻莫测(比如说, 特价优惠或者开发项目)的应用程序, 似乎是云计算的合适候选者。

## 【分析】

①作者观点句。②指出数据敏感性决定应用程序是否适合云计算。③④是一个意群, 例证②, 从数据敏感性的角度详述什么样的应用程序适合云计算。

## 【词汇】

articulate *vt.* 清楚明白地说

sensitivity *n.* 敏感(度), 敏感性

dedicated *adj.* 专用的

blog *n.* 博客

unpredictably *adv.* 不可预测地

candidate *n.* 候选者, 候选人

## 【搭配】

be adept at 善于

be suitable for 适合于

highly secure 十分安全的

special offers 特价优惠

candidate for ...的候选者



①Though security remains a problem, there is still little question that cloud computing will one day become the norm. ②It is the next step in the evolutionary progress of computing from the mainframe of the 1960s, to the client-server of the 1980s, to the web-based application of the 2000s, each of which had, and continues to have, its own set of security problems. ③It is also a natural step in the evolution of services — from the physical to the virtual — that has characterised much of society's progress.

①尽管安全仍然是一个问题，但云计算有朝一日将成为规范仍然是没有什么疑问的。②这是数据计算从 20 世纪 60 年代的大型机到 80 年代的客户服务器，再到 2000 年代的基于网页的应用程序的进化过程的下一步，其中的每一步都曾有过并且继续存在一系列自身安全问题。③这也是服务进化(从实际到虚拟)中自然的一步，而服务进化是大部分社会进步的特征。

### 【分析】

①作者观点句，指出云计算的未来。②定语从句 *each of which ...* 修饰前面的进化过程的几步。③*that* 引导定语从句修饰 *the evolution of services*。②③是一个意群，解释首句。

### 【词汇】

*norm* *n.* 标准，规范

\**mainframe* *n.* 大型机

*characterise* *vt.* [英国英语] = *characterize* 描绘/表示...的特征

### 【搭配】

a set of security problems 一系列安全问题

①Take the monetary system. ②In his address to the annual RSA Conference on computer security held in San Francisco on March 2nd, Art Coviello, president of EMC's security division, noted how civilisation started with barter, then invented coins to make money more portable — even though people still had to carry their wealth around with them physically. ③The first step in the virtualisation of wealth came with the introduction of paper money. ④These promissory notes, with no intrinsic value, forced people to deal with the concept of attestation — certifying that something is genuine. ⑤And with that, the advent of financial instruments such as stocks, bonds and mutual funds created ways of sharing wealth — so that when one person wasn't using it, another could.

①以货币体系为例。②3 月 2 日在旧金山举行的计算机安全领域的 RSA 年会上，EMC 安全部门的主管亚特·科维洛致辞，指出文明是怎样随着易货贸易开始，而后发明了硬币，使得钱币更易便携——尽管人们仍然必须随身携带他们的财富。③财富虚拟化的第一步随着纸币的引入而到来。④这些没有实际价值的本票迫使人们要处理认证的概念，即证实某物是真的。⑤随此，诸如股票、债券和共同基金这些金融工具的出现创造了共享财富的方式，以便一个人不使用它时，另一个人就可以。

### 【分析】

①承接上文，以货币体系为例来说明进化的过程。②过去分词短语 *held in ...* 作定语修饰 *RSA conference*，④*These promissory notes* 指代 *paper money*。⑤*that* 指代纸币的引入。②③④⑤是一个意群，具体说明①。

### 【词汇】

barter *n.* 易货贸易  
portable *adj.* 便携的  
\*virtualization *n.* 虚拟化  
attestation *n.* 证明, 证实  
certify *vt.* 证明, 证实  
advent *n.* 出现, 某种新事物的广泛使用  
bond *n.* 债券

### 【搭配】

address to sb 向某人的致辞, 对某人的致辞  
hold a conference 举办会议  
paper money 纸币  
promissory note 本票  
intrinsic value 实际价值

### 【句型】

Take sth = Take sth as an example. 以...为例。

①Today, virtual money dominates the money supply. ②In much the same way, virtual processing will one day dominate the computing supply. ③Unfortunately for cloud computing, that day is still a long way off. ④Around 2020, would be your correspondent's guess.

①当前, 虚拟货币在货币供应中占统治地位。②以大致相同的方式, 虚拟数据处理有朝一日将在计算供应中占统治地位。③不幸的是对于云计算来说, 那一天仍然路途遥远。④大约到 2020 年吧, 这是笔者的猜想。

### 【分析】

①②作者观点句, 为一个意群, 认为虚拟数据处理有一天会占统治地位。注意本文中几处 processing 都是指数据处理。③作者接着指出对于云计算而言这一天还很遥远。④体会虚拟语气 would, 作者提出了自己的猜想: 到 2020 年, 云计算将占统治地位。

### 【词汇】

dominate *vt.* 统治, 占统治地位

### 【搭配】

virtual money 虚拟货币  
money supply 货币供应

### 【句型】

sth is a long way off. 某事的到来还有很长的路要走。

[例句](newsweek.com) The equality that many men and women may have thought was well established is, in fact, still a long way off. 许多男女或许认为平等已经完好地确立了, 但实际上, 还有很长的路要走。

### 【多样表达】

cloud computing, cloud-based computing, computing-services-in-the-sky 云计算

From *The Economist*

## **35. How to Build Ethical Understanding into Pilotless War Planes**

WHAT the helicopter was to the Vietnam war, the drone is becoming to the Afghan conflict: both a crucial weapon in the American armoury and a symbol of technological might pitted against stubborn resistance. Pilotless aircraft such as the Predator and the Reaper, armed with Hellfire missiles, can hit targets without placing a pilot in harm's way. They have proved particularly useful for assassinations. On February 17th, for example, Sheikh Mansoor, an al-Qaeda leader in the Pakistani district of North Waziristan, was killed by a drone-borne Hellfire. In consequence of this and actions like it, America wants to increase drone operations.

Assassinating "high value targets", such as Mr Mansoor, often involves a moral quandary. A certain amount of collateral damage has always been accepted in the rough-and-tumble of the battlefield, but direct attacks on civilian sites, even if they have been commandeered for military use, causes queasiness in thoughtful soldiers. If they have not been so commandeered, attacks on such sites may constitute war crimes. And drone attacks often kill civilians. On June 23rd 2009, for example, an attack on a funeral in South Waziristan killed 80 non-combatants.

Such errors are not only tragic, but also counterproductive. Sympathetic local politicians will be embarrassed and previously neutral non-combatants may take the enemy's side. Moreover, the operators of drones, often on the other side of the world, are far removed from the sight, sound and smell of the battlefield. They may make decisions to attack that a commander on the ground might not, treating warfare as a video game.

Ronald Arkin of the Georgia Institute of Technology's School of Interactive Computing has a suggestion that might ease some of these concerns. He proposes involving the drone itself — or, rather, the software that is used to operate it — in the decision to attack. In effect, he plans to give the machine a conscience.

The software conscience that Dr Arkin and his colleagues have developed is called the Ethical Architecture. Its judgment may be better than a human's because it operates so fast and knows so much. And — like a human but unlike most machines — it can learn.

The drone would initially be programmed to understand the effects of the blast of the weapon it is armed with. It would also be linked to both the Global Positioning System (which tells it where on the Earth's surface the target is) and the Pentagon's Global Information Grid, a vast database that contains, among many other things, the locations of buildings in military theatres and what is known about their current use.



After each strike the drone would be updated with information about the actual destruction caused. It would note any damage to nearby buildings and would subsequently receive information from other sources, such as soldiers in the area, fixed cameras on the ground and other aircraft. Using this information, it could compare the level of destruction it expected with what actually happened. If it did more damage than expected — for example, if a nearby cemetery or mosque was harmed by an attack on a suspected terrorist safe house — then it could use this information to restrict its choice of weapon in future engagements. It could also pass the information to other drones.

No commander is going to give a machine a veto, of course, so the Ethical Architecture's decisions could be overridden. That, however, would take two humans — both the drone's operator and his commanding officer. That might not save a target from destruction but it would, at least, provide room for a pause for reflection before the pressing of the "fire" button.

## 超 精 读

### How to Build Ethical Understanding into Pilotless War Planes

①WHAT the helicopter was to the Vietnam war, the drone is becoming to the Afghan conflict: both a crucial weapon in the American armoury and a symbol of technological might pitted against stubborn resistance. ②Pilotless aircraft such as the Predator and the Reaper, armed with Hellfire missiles, can hit targets without placing a pilot in harm's way. ③They have proved particularly useful for assassinations. ④On February 17th, for example, Sheikh Mansoor, an al-Qaeda leader in the Pakistani district of North Waziristan, was killed by a drone-borne Hellfire. ⑤In consequence of this and actions like it, America wants to increase drone operations.

### 怎样让无人战斗机能够理解伦理

①直升机之于越南战争，正如无人机之于阿富汗战争：两者都是美国军火库中至关重要的武器，也是对付顽强抵抗的一个技术实力的象征。②诸如“捕食者”和“收割者”这样的配备了海尔法导弹的无人机，能够在无需把飞行员置于危险的情况下击中目标。③它们已经被证实特别适用于暗杀。④例如，2月17日一名在巴基斯坦北瓦济里斯坦地区的基地组织领导人曼苏尔酋长，被一枚无人机载海尔法导弹击毙。⑤因为此事和类似行动的缘故，美国想增加无人机行动。

### 【分析】

①体会句型 What A is to sth, B is to sth (A 之于某物，正如 B 之于某物)。②Pilotless aircraft 替换 the drone。⑤this 指代④。本段介绍文章讨论的主题：无人机及其应用。

### 【词汇】

\*pilotless *adj.* 无人驾驶的

drone *n.* 无人驾驶飞机

crucial *adj.* 至关重要的

stubborn *adj.* 顽强的，倔强的

armoury *n.* 军火库

\*assassination *n.* 暗杀

might *n.* 威力，实力，力量

[拓展] might, muscle, power, strength 都可表示一个国家或组织等在某方面的实力。

【例句】①(hbr.org) But the only way to fully restore America's economic strength is to make the long-term investments that will lead to new jobs. 但是全面修复美国经济实力的唯一方式是做长期的投资, 这将带来新的就业机会。②(bbc.co.uk) The EU is unable to turn its economic power into diplomatic or military muscle. 欧盟不可能将其经济力量转化为外交或者军事实力。③(nytimes.com) The AT&T Corporation has used its financial and technological might to rewrite the rules of the wireless business. AT&T 公司已经利用其财务和技术实力重定了无线通讯行业的规则。

### 【搭配】

stubborn resistance 顽强的抵抗

pilotless aircraft/plane 无人驾驶飞机

pit sth against sb 与某人较量...

hit a target 击中目标

be particularly useful for 对...特别有用, 特别有益于

place/put sb in harm's way 将某人置于危险之中

【例句】(economist.com) No sane parent would deliberately put their children in harm's way like that. 没有理智的父母会故意把孩子置于如此的危险之中。

### 【拓展】

[1] in consequence (of sth), as a consequence (of sth), as a result (of sth) 因此, 结果

【例句】①(economist.com) America has gone on a diet: it has squeezed extra output from a smaller workforce and suffered a big rise in unemployment as a consequence. 美国经历了“节食”: 它从较少的劳动力中压缩额外的输出, 结果遭受了失业率的大幅上升。(编者注: go on a diet 在此处比喻美国经济的精简产业人数。)②(economist.com) Even the trade deficit has gone down dramatically both as a consequence of a weaker Euro as for the austerity measures. 甚至贸易赤字已经急剧下降, 一是欧元疲软的结果, 二是由于紧缩措施。③(economist.com) As a result, China could become a superpower. 因此, 中国可能成为一个超级大国。④(economist.com) The most spectacular period of inflation in industrialised countries took place during the 1970s, partly as a result of sharp increases in oil prices implemented by the OPEC CARTEL. 工业化国家中通货膨胀最厉害的时期出现在 20 世纪 70 年代, 这部分是由于欧佩克卡特尔实施急剧提高油价的结果。

[2] resistance *n.* 抵抗

determined/fierce/spirited/stubborn + resistance 坚决的、顽强的抵抗; active resistance 积极的抵抗; armed resistance 武装抵抗, military resistance 军事抵抗; mount / put up + resistance 发起抵抗; encounter / face / meet (with) / run into + resistance 遇到抵抗; crush/quell/overcome + resistance 镇压抵抗; resistance against/to 对...的抵抗

①Assassinating "high value targets", such as Mr Mansoor, often involves a moral quandary. ②A certain amount of collateral damage has always been accepted in the rough-and-tumble of the battlefield, but direct attacks on civilian sites, even if they have been commandeered for military use, causes queasiness in thoughtful soldiers. ③If they have not been so commandeered, attacks on such sites may constitute war crimes. ④And drone attacks often kill civilians. ⑤On June 23rd 2009, for example, an attack on a funeral in South Waziristan killed 80 non-combatants.

①暗杀如曼苏尔先生这样的“高价值目标”, 常常牵涉到一个道德困境。②在战场的打杀中, 一定数量的间接伤害一直是可以接受的, 但直接对平民场所的攻击, 即使它们已被强占作为军事用途, 也会让有思想的士兵们感到恶心。③如果它们没有被这样强占, 对这些场所的攻击可能构成战争罪。④而无人机的攻击常常杀死平民。⑤例如, 2009 年 6 月 23 日一次对南瓦济里斯坦一个葬礼的攻击便杀死了 80 名非战斗人员。



### 【分析】

①指出暗杀曼苏尔常涉及道德困境。②even if 引导让步状语从句, they 指代 civilian cites。②③是一个意群, 讨论对平民场所的攻击, 例证首句提到的道德困境, 因为对曼苏尔的暗杀可能误伤平民。④⑤是一个意群, 例证首句, 指出无人机攻击经常杀死平民。

### 【词汇】

\*quandary *n.* 两难的选择, 困境, 难题  
 \*commandeer *vt.* 强占, 霸占, 占领  
 \*queasiness *n.* 恶心  
 constitute *vt.* 构成  
 combatant *n.* 作战人员

### 【搭配】

\*rough and tumble 搏斗, 打杀  
 military use 军事用途  
 constitute war crimes 构成战争罪  
 collateral damage 间接伤害, 附带损伤

[注释](wikipedia.org) Collateral damage is damage that is unintended or incidental to the intended outcome. The term originated in the United States military, but it has since expanded into broader use.

### 【拓展】

attack *n.* 攻击

all-out attack 全力攻击; full-scale attack 全面攻击; surprise attack 突袭; military attack 军事攻击; carry out / launch / make / mount + an attack 发起攻击; come under / suffer + an attack 遭受攻击; repel / resist + an attack 抵抗攻击; survive an attack 幸免于攻击; withstand an attack 经受攻击; under attack 遭受攻击; attack against/on 对...的攻击

①Such errors are not only tragic, but also counterproductive. ②Sympathetic local politicians will be embarrassed and previously neutral non-combatants may take the enemy's side. ③Moreover, the operators of drones, often on the other side of the world, are far removed from the sight, sound and smell of the battlefield. ④They may make decisions to attack that a commander on the ground might not, treating warfare as a video game.

①这样的错误不仅是悲剧, 而且也有负面作用。②有同情心的当地政治家将会感到窘迫, 并且先前中立的非战斗人员可能站到敌人一边。③此外, 无人机的操控者常常是身处世界的另一边, 远离战场的视野、声音和气味。④他们可以做出一名现场指挥官也许不会做出的发动攻击的决定, 把战争当作一场电子游戏。

### 【分析】

①Such errors 指代上段提到的误杀平民的错误。本句是作者观点句, 指出这类错误的后果。②例证①。③④是一个意群, 指出无人机操作者因为不身处战场, 不能感同身受, 会轻易做出攻击的决定, 这是让人担心之处。定语从句 that ... might not 修饰 decisions。

### 【词汇】

counterproductive *adj.* 有负面作用的, 不利的  
 sympathetic *adj.* 有同情心的

### 【搭配】

take one's side 站到某人一方, 支持某人  
 be far removed from 远离于  
 treat A as B 把 A 当作 B, 像 B 一样对待 A  
 video game 视频游戏



①Ronald Arkin of the Georgia Institute of Technology's School of Interactive Computing has a suggestion that might ease some of these concerns. ②He proposes involving the drone itself — or, rather, the software that is used to operate it — in the decision to attack. ③In effect, he plans to give the machine a conscience.

①佐治亚理工学院交互计算学院的罗纳德·阿金有一个建议也许可以缓解这些顾虑。②他的提议涉及无人机自身，或者更确切地说是作出攻击决定时用来操作它的软件。③实际上，他计划给机器安装一颗良心。

### 【分析】

①these concerns 是指上文的担心。②体会 rather 的用法。定语从句 that is ... it 修饰 the software, it 是指 the drone。③the machine 替换 the drone。体会 In effect 是标志重点信息的词语。本段讲述专家提出了一个缓解人们担忧的方法，预测下文将作详述。

### 【词汇】

rather *adv.* 不如说，更确切地说（在表明前述的内容之后，引入一个更正确的说法）

[注释] used for introducing a true statement after saying that another statement is not true

[例句][Collins Dictionary] Our goal was not to punish the rich, but rather to bring justice to the poor. 我们的目标与其说是惩罚富人，不如说是给穷人带来正义。

conscience *n.* 良心

### 【搭配】

interactive computing 交互计算

ease one's concerns 缓解顾虑

in effect 实际上

### 【拓展】

concern *n.* 顾虑，担忧

considerable/deep/great/major/serious + concern 深深的顾虑；widespread concern 普遍的担忧；growing/increasing/mounting + concern 日益加深的担忧；feel concern 感到担忧；express/show concern 表示担忧；concern about/over 对…的担忧、顾虑

①The software conscience that Dr Arkin and his colleagues have developed is called the Ethical Architecture. ②Its judgment may be better than a human's because it operates so fast and knows so much. ③And — like a human but unlike most machines — it can learn.

①阿金博士和他的同事们开发的软件良心被称为伦理架构。②它的判断力可能比人好，因为它运行如此之快又知道得如此之多。③并且像人而不像大部分机器那样，它能学习。

### 【分析】

本段详述研究人员所开发的伦理架构的特点。

### 【词汇】

architecture *n.* 架构，构造

judgment *n.* 判断，判断力

### 【拓展】

software *n.* 软件

computer software 电脑软件；application software 应用软件，system software 系统软件；pirated software 盗版软件；design a software 设计软件，develop a software 开发软件，write a software 写软件；run a software 运行软件；install/uninstall + a software 安装/卸载软件；download a software 下载软件

<p>①The drone would initially be programmed to understand the effects of the blast of the weapon it is armed with. ②It would also be linked to both the Global Positioning System (which tells it where on the Earth's surface the target is) and the Pentagon's Global Information Grid, a vast database that contains, among many other things, the locations of buildings in military theatres and what is known about their current use.</p>	<p>①这种无人机将首先安装程序,感知其配备的武器的爆炸效果。②它也能连接到全球定位系统(可告知它攻击目标在地球表面何处)以及五角大楼的全球信息网,即一个在众多内容中包含了军事作战区的建筑物位置以及所知它们现在用途的大型数据库。</p>
--	--

### 【分析】

①定语从句 it is armed with 修饰 the weapon, it 指代 the drone。②a vast database that ... 是 Global Information Grid 的同位语,其中 that 引导定语从句修饰 database。what 引导的从句 what is known about ... 为 contains 的宾语。本段继续详述伦理架构的功能。注意体会本段虚拟语气 would 的使用,内涵是这种软件若被使用会怎么样。

### 【词汇】

program *vt.* 编程

blast *n.* 爆炸

theatre *n.* 剧院,(重大事件发生的)场所,战区,战场

location *n.* 位置,地点

### 【搭配】

be armed with 装备,配备

vast database 大型数据库

military theatre 军事作战区

<p>①After each strike the drone would be updated with information about the actual destruction caused. ②It would note any damage to nearby buildings and would subsequently receive information from other sources, such as soldiers in the area, fixed cameras on the ground and other aircraft. ③Using this information, it could compare the level of destruction it expected with what actually happened. ④If it did more damage than expected — for example, if a nearby cemetery or mosque was harmed by an attack on a suspected terrorist safe house — then it could use this information to restrict its choice of weapon in future engagements. ⑤It could also pass the information to other drones.</p>	<p>①在每次攻击后,无人机将会更新有关造成实际破坏的信息。②它将记下附近建筑受到的任何危害,接着从其他来源接受信息,例如该区域的士兵、地面固定的摄像头和其他战机。③利用这些信息,它能对预期的和实际造成的破坏程度进行比较。④如果它造成了比预期更大的破坏,例如:如果附近的墓地或者清真寺被怀疑为恐怖分子的藏身之地而受到攻击并被破坏,那么它可以用这些信息来限制它选择用于以后战斗的武器。⑤它也能把该信息传递给其他无人机。</p>
--	--

### 【分析】

本段是一个意群,详述无人机安装伦理架构后将会发生的变化。

### 【词汇】

update *vt.* 更新

note *vt.* 注意,记下

subsequently *adv.* 接着, 其后

\*cemetery *n.* 墓地

mosque *n.* 清真寺

suspected *adj.* 可疑的

engagement *n.* 交战, 战斗

### 【搭配】

restrict the choice 限制选择

safe house 藏身之地

### 【拓展】

[1] destruction *n.* 破坏

complete/total destruction 完全的破坏; large-scale/mass/massive + destruction 大规模破坏; widespread destruction 广泛的破坏; environmental destruction 环境破坏; bring (about) / cause / lead to / result in + destruction 造成破坏

[2] information *n.* 信息

accurate/correct/precise + information 准确的信息; false information 虚假信息; useful/valuable information 有用信息; detailed information 详尽的信息; classified/confidential/secret + information 保密信息, 机密信息; background information 背景资料; collect/gather information 搜集信息; circulate the information 传播信息; pass the information 传递信息

①No commander is going to give a machine a veto, of course, so the Ethical Architecture's decisions could be overridden. ②That, however, would take two humans — both the drone's operator and his commanding officer. ③That might not save a target from destruction but it would, at least, provide room for a pause for reflection before the pressing of the "fire" button.

①当然, 没有指挥官打算给予机器否决权, 所以“伦理架构”的决定可能被推翻。②然而, 那就要配备两个人——无人机操作员和他的指挥官。③这也许不会使一个目标免遭破坏, 但至少将在按“开火”键之前为反思暂停留下余地。

### 【分析】

①否决权是指机器能否否决人的决定。②That 指伦理架构的决定可能被推翻。体会 however 的内涵, 推翻伦理架构的决定也是不容易的, 需要配备的两个人做出。③That, it 指代要推翻伦理架构的决定需要两个人。这就为反思暂停留下了余地, 也就是至少安装了伦理架构后, 操作人员不会立即毫无顾忌地按开火键。本段讨论了伦理架构可能带来的好处。

### 【词汇】

veto *n.* 否决(权)

override *vt.* 不顾, 不理睬, 推翻

reflection *n.* 沉思

### 【搭配】

commanding officer 指挥官

save sb/sth from 使某人或某物免遭

provide room for 为…留下余地

### 【多样表达】

[1] drone, pilotless aircraft/plane 无人驾驶飞机

[2] attack, strike 攻击



From *The Economist*

## 36. Repairs Begin at Home

**Reforming global rules is an appealing idea.  
But cleaning up domestic regulation is as important**

GEORGE SOROS, a billionaire investor, wants a “new sheriff” for global finance, an international regulator to heal the “worst financial crisis in 60 years”. Politicians are not far behind. Britain's Gordon Brown wants to transform the IMF into an “early warning system” to head off financial turbulence. France's Nicolas Sarkozy wants “order” imposed on capitalism that “sometimes seems out of control”. At a summit in London on January 29th, Messrs Brown and Sarkozy, with other European political heavyweights, demanded greater transparency from banks and threatened new regulation unless credit-rating agencies changed their ways.

As the first big banking crisis of the 21st century rumbles on, the clamour for reforming international finance is rising. Worries abound over the dissonance between capital markets that know no borders and the patchwork of national rules and regulators that govern them. Global finance, goes the argument, cannot rely on Balkanised domestic oversight.

This rhetoric has a familiar ring. A decade ago, in the aftermath of financial crises that swept emerging markets from Brazil to Indonesia, there were similar calls — often from the same voices as now — to redesign the architecture of global finance. A few outdated international institutions, such as the IMF, were deemed an inadequate infrastructure for a global capital market that could bring down whole economies within days. (Mr Soros claimed then that the capitalist system was “coming apart at the seams”.)

Grand proposals multiplied. Some wanted to turn the IMF into a global lender of last resort; others wanted to abolish it. Some wanted to curb international capital flows; others saw foreign ownership of emerging-market banks as the route to greater stability. For years, meetings of central bankers and finance ministers in the world's big economies had “global financial architecture” at the top of their agenda.

In fact, the results were modest. A few helpful new groups were created, such as the Financial Stability Forum, a regular gathering of financial regulators from rich and emerging economies that is now taking the lead in distilling lessons from the subprime mess. The IMF gained new tools and more expertise in financial matters. New standards were set for the transparency of macroeconomic and financial statistics. But there was no wholesale redesign of a system where global capital flows coexist with predominantly national regulation.

### **Putting their own houses in order**

The big change came instead within the crisis countries themselves. The emerging economies at the centre of the storm in the late 1990s insured themselves against a repeat by adopting flexible exchange rates, strengthening their banks, reorganising their external debts and building up huge reserves of foreign exchange. These domestic reforms, far more than new global rules, have made emerging markets — at least so far — more resilient against financial turmoil than they were then.

That is a lesson politicians should now heed. The chances of an effective global regulatory regime are, if anything, lower today than a decade ago. The origins of today's problems lie not in developing countries that can be pushed around by the IMF but in stronger rich countries, particularly America. The United States has dozens of independent, turf-conscious regulators and financial supervisors. America's failure to rationalise its highly fragmented domestic system suggests there is little chance that it would cede real power to international regulatory bodies.

A more realistic goal is to improve co-operation between national regulators and encourage them to adopt common standards in more areas. The Basel Accords on capital adequacy, which set a common floor for banks' capital, are an example of how national regulators can agree to near-global rules. The Basel committee is, rightly, now looking at rules for banks' liquidity. An international template would be useful elsewhere too, for instance in valuing complex debt structures or in agreeing best practices for credit-rating agencies.

Equally, national regulators ought to be more open with one another. Too many supervisors still think about financial instability in narrowly national terms, even though catastrophes at big banks have international consequences.

For all the benefits of greater international co-operation, though, the most important regulatory lessons from this crisis lie at home. America's failure to supervise the subprime mortgage market comes top of the list. In Britain the collapse of Northern Rock was also largely the result of inadequate national supervision, an outdated system of deposit insurance and the lack of teamwork between Britain's financial super-regulator, the Financial Services Authority, the Bank of England and the Treasury. If any policymakers are to blame for the catastrophe at Société Générale, France's second biggest-bank (see article), they are French.

Politicians will always be keener on grand talk about reforming global finance than on facing problems at home. But if the lessons of a decade ago are any guide, it is domestic reforms that will yield the greatest returns.



# 超 精 读

## Repairs Begin at Home

Reforming global rules is an appealing idea. But cleaning up domestic regulation is as important

①GEORGE SOROS, a billionaire investor, wants a “new sheriff” for global finance, an international regulator to heal the “worst financial crisis in 60 years”. ②Politicians are not far behind. ③Britain's Gordon Brown wants to transform the IMF into an “early warning system” to head off financial turbulence. ④France's Nicolas Sarkozy wants “order” imposed on capitalism that “sometimes seems out of control”. ⑤At a summit in London on January 29th, Messrs Brown and Sarkozy, with other European political heavyweights, demanded greater transparency from banks and threatened new regulation unless credit-rating agencies changed their ways.

## 治理始于国内

改革全球规则是一个吸引人的想法，但清理国内法规同样重要

①亿万富翁投资家乔治·索罗斯想要一个全球金融的“新治安官”，也就是一个国际管理机构来治愈“60年以来最严重的金融危机”。②政界人士没有落后太远。③英国的戈登·布朗（首相）希望将国际货币基金组织转型成一个“预警系统”来阻止金融动荡。④法国的萨科奇（总统）欲向“有时候似乎失去控制的”资本主义施加“秩序”。⑤在1月29日伦敦举行的一次峰会上，布朗、萨科奇先生和其他一些欧洲重量级政治人物要求银行提高透明度，并威胁要进行新的立法，除非信用评级机构改变其行事方式。

### 【分析】

①引用索罗斯的想法引出主题，全球金融危机需要一个国际管理机构来治愈。a billionaire investor 为 GEORGE SOROS 的同位语，an international regulator to ... 为 a new sheriff 的同位语，不定式短语 to heal the “worst financial crisis in 60 years” 作 an international regulator 的后置定语。②表明政界人士也有同样意愿。③④为一个意群，以布朗和萨科奇为例具体阐述②。④主干为 France's Nicolas Sarkozy wants “order”。过去分词短语 imposed on capitalism 作定语修饰 order。定语从句 that “sometimes seems out of control” 修饰 capitalism。⑤与前两句也属于一个意群，进一步例证说明②。

### 【词汇】

appeal v. 吸引，引起兴趣，呼吁，恳求  
sheriff n. 郡治安官，州长  
heal v. 治愈，医治  
turbulence n. 骚乱，动荡  
capitalism n. 资本主义(制度)  
transparency n. 透明度

### 【搭配】

at home 在国内  
an appealing idea 一个吸引人的想法  
clean up 清理整顿，收拾干净  
transform ... into 将...转型为  
heal the financial crisis 治愈金融危机  
head off 阻止，拦截  
out of control 失去控制



①As the first big banking crisis of the 21st century rumbles on, the clamor for reforming international finance is rising. ②Worries abound over the dissonance between capital markets that know no borders and the patchwork of national rules and regulators that govern them. ③Global finance, goes the argument, cannot rely on Balkanised domestic oversight.

①随着 21 世纪第一次重大银行业危机在隆隆向前, 要求国际金融改革的喧闹声也日益高涨。②对于无国界的资本市场与混杂的各国法规与资本市场监管机构之间的不和谐, 人们充满了忧虑。③有观点认为, 全球金融不能依赖巴尔干化的国内监督。

### 【分析】

本段与上段构成一个大的意群, 围绕着全球金融危机要求国际金融改革进行阐述。②句子主干为 Worries abound over the dissonance。between A and B 结构的介词短语作定语修饰 the dissonance, 其中定语从句 that know no borders 修饰 capital markets, 定语从句 that govern them 修饰 regulators, them 指代 markets。③与上句构成因果关系, 既然有不和谐, 就需要统一的监管机构。巴尔干化的, 指分裂的、各自为政的。

### 【词汇】

rumble *v.* 隆隆作响

clamor *n.* 喧闹

abound *v.* 充满

dissonance *n.* 不一致, 不谐和音

patchwork *n.* 拼凑物, 大杂烩

Balkanise *v.* (使)巴尔干化, (使)分裂、割据

domestic *adj.* 国内的

### 【搭配】

banking crisis 银行业危机

reform international finance 改革国际金融

clamor for 呼吁

worry over 对…忧虑

the dissonance between A and B A 与 B 之间的不和谐

capital market 资本市场

①This rhetoric has a familiar ring. ②A decade ago, in the aftermath of financial crises that swept emerging markets from Brazil to Indonesia, there were similar calls — often from the same voices as now — to redesign the architecture of global finance. ③A few outdated international institutions, such as the IMF, were deemed an inadequate infrastructure for a global capital market that could bring down whole economies within days. ④(Mr Soros claimed then that the capitalist system was “coming apart at the seams”.)

①这些言辞听起来似曾相识。②十年之前, 席卷了从巴西到印尼的新兴市场的金融危机余波未了时, 也出现过类似的呼吁——往往来自于与现今相同的声音——要求重建全球金融架构。③少数过时的国际机构(如国际货币基金组织)被认为是不适宜的全球资本市场基础设施, 它有可能在几天之内使全球经济崩溃。④(索罗斯先生当时声称, 资本主义体系“行将土崩瓦解”。)

## 【分析】

①This rhetoric 指上文的 the argument。这些言辞听起来似曾相识，暗示下文要举例说明如何似曾相识，应该是指过去也曾经有过类似的要求重建全球金融架构的论调。②举过去的例子说明上句。A decade ago 时间状语，定语从句 that swept emerging markets from Brazil to Indonesia 修饰 financial crises。③与上句为同一个意群，指出某些国际机构被认为不适合全球资本市场。句子主干为 A few outdated international institutions were deemed an inadequate infrastructure。介词短语 for a global capital market 作定语修饰 infrastructure；定语从句 that could bring down whole economies within days 为 an inadequate infrastructure 的同位语。

## 【词汇】

rhetoric *n.* 言辞，花言巧语  
 aftermath *n.* 不幸事件的后果，余波  
 architecture *n.* 建筑学，构造，结构  
 infrastructure *n.* 基础，基础结构，基础设施

## 【搭配】

sweep emerging markets 横扫新兴市场  
 redesign the architecture 重新设计架构  
 international institutions 国际机构  
 bring down 使倒下  
 the capitalist system 资本主义体系  
 come apart 瓦解，破碎

<p>①Grand proposals multiplied. ②Some wanted to turn the IMF into a global lender of last resort; others wanted to abolish it. ③Some wanted to curb international capital flows; others saw foreign ownership of emerging-market banks as the route to greater stability. ④For years, meetings of central bankers and finance ministers in the world's big economies had “global financial architecture” at the top of their agenda.</p>	<p>①宏大的提议如雨后春笋般出现。②有些提议想将国际货币基金组织转变为全球最后贷款人；其他的提议则想废除它。③有些提议想抑制国际资本流动；其他的提议则视外资拥有新兴市场的银行为增强金融稳定性的途径。④多年以来，世界上各大经济体央行行长和财政部长会议一直将“全球金融架构”作为最重要的议题。</p>
--	---

## 【分析】

①承接上文，各种宏大的提议纷纷出现，这里是指改革国际金融机制的提议。注意时态，过去时态表明这是过去发生的事情，而不是针对现在的危机的提议。②③具体说明有什么样的 proposals。注意 Some, others 在这里为例证标志词。④指出全球金融架构问题在过去很多年一直是经济会议的主题。

## 【词汇】

multiply *v.* 繁殖，增加  
 abolish *v.* 废止，废除  
 curb *v.* 抑制，控制

## 【搭配】

grand proposals 宏大的提议  
 lender of last resort 最后贷款人  
 route to ... 通向...之路  
 curb international capital flows 遏制国际资本流动  
 foreign ownership 外资拥有(权)  
 have sth at the top of one's agenda 将某事作为某人最重要的议题



①In fact, the results were modest. ②A few helpful new groups were created, such as the Financial Stability Forum, a regular gathering of financial regulators from rich and emerging economies that is now taking the lead in distilling lessons from the subprime mess. ③The IMF gained new tools and more expertise in financial matters. ④New standards were set for the transparency of macroeconomic and financial statistics. ⑤But there was no wholesale redesign of a system where global capital flows coexist with predominantly national regulation.

①实际上,会议的结果相当有限。②人们创建了一些有帮助的新团体,比如金融稳定论坛,一个由来自富裕及新兴经济体的金融监管机构定期举行的聚会,这些经济体正率先从次贷危机中汲取教训。③国际货币基金组织在金融事务方面获得了新的工具和更多的专业技能。④对宏观经济和金融统计的透明度制定了新的标准。⑤但是,并没有进行大规模的体系重新设计,在这一体系中全球资本流动与由国家主导的法规共存。

### 【分析】

①为段落主题句, In fact 引出作者观点, 指出这些 meetings 的结果是有限的。the results = the results of meetings. 预测下文具体阐述。②③④为一个意群, 例证阐述了一些 modest results. a regular gathering of ... 为同位语, 解释说明 FSF. 定语从句 that is now taking the lead in distilling lessons from the subprime mess 修饰 rich and emerging economies. ⑤But 引出语意转折, 指出这些会议并没有进行大规模的体系重新设计, 呼应段落首句。定语从句 where global capital flows coexist with predominantly national regulation 修饰 a system.

### 【词汇】

modest *adj.* 谦虚的, 适度的, 端庄的  
distill *v.* 蒸馏, 精炼, 提取  
coexist *v.* 共存  
wholesale *adj.* 批发的, 大规模的  
predominantly *adv.* 优越地, 卓越地, 主要地

### 【搭配】

modest results 有限的结果  
take the lead in 率先, 领先  
financial matters 金融事务  
coexist with 与...共存  
distill lessons from 从...汲取教训  
set the standard 制定标准

### Putting their own houses in order

①The big change came instead within the crisis countries themselves. ②The emerging economies at the centre of the storm in the late 1990s insured themselves against a repeat by adopting flexible exchange rates, strengthening their banks, reorganising their external debts and building up huge reserves of foreign exchange. ③These domestic reforms, far more than new global rules, have made emerging markets — at least so far — more resilient against financial turmoil than they were then.

### 安顿好自己的家

①大的变化反而是出现在那些自身遭受危机的国家内部。②在 20 世纪 90 年代后期处于金融风暴中心的新兴经济体, 通过采用浮动汇率、强化本国银行、重组外债和建立巨额外汇储备的手段, 确保自身免于重蹈覆辙。③这些远远超过新的全球规则的国内改革, 已使新兴市场——至少到目前为止——在对抗金融动荡中比当时更富弹性。



### 【分析】

本段引出新的意群，前文已提到建立全球性金融监管机构其结果相当有限，作者指出变革应该出于遭受危机的国家内部。①带有 *instead* 的句子引出作者观点，句中 *crisis* 即指 *financial crisis*。②注意举例标志词 *in the late 1990s*。本句具体说明处于金融风暴中心的新兴经济体，如何在自己国家内部进行变革以免重蹈覆辙，*adopting flexible exchange rates, strengthening their banks, reorganising their external debts and building up huge reserves of foreign exchange* 都是它们的具体做法。句子主干 *The emerging economies at the centre of the storm in the late 1990s insured themselves against a repeat*。介词短语 *at the centre of the storm* 作定语修饰 *The emerging economies*。the storm 即指 *the financial storm = the financial crisis*。in the late 1990s 为时间状语。③与上句是一个意群，指出国内的变革带来的好处。*These domestic reforms* 指上句 *adopting flexible exchange rates, strengthening their banks, reorganising their external debts and building up huge reserves of foreign exchange*。注意强调词 *far more than*，与 *new global rules* 进行比较。*financial turmoil* 替换 *storm, crisis*。

### 【词汇】

*flexible adj.* 灵活的，有弹性的，可通融的  
*reorganize v.* 改组，改编  
*reserve n. v.* 储备，保存  
*resilient adj.* 有弹性的，能复原的  
*turmoil n.* 骚动，混乱

### 【搭配】

*at the center of* 处于…的中心  
*build up* 建立  
*huge reserves of* 高额…储备  
*emerging markets* 新兴市场  
*exchange rates* 汇率

①That is a lesson politicians should now heed. ②The chances of an effective global regulatory regime are, if anything, lower today than a decade ago. ③The origins of today's problems lie not in developing countries that can be pushed around by the IMF but in stronger rich countries, particularly America. ④The United States has dozens of independent, turf-conscious regulators and financial supervisors. ⑤America's failure to rationalise its highly fragmented domestic system suggests there is little chance that it would cede real power to international regulatory bodies.

①这是政界人士目前应该注意的一个教训。②如果说目前还有什么建立一个有效的全球监管体制的可能性的话，那么它要比十年前低。③问题的根源不在于可以被国际货币基金组织摆布的发展中国家，而在于更强大的富裕国家，特别是美国。④美国已经拥有大量对权力范围很敏感的独立监管机构和金融督导人。⑤美国没有能够理顺其高度支离破碎的国内体系，说明他们将真正的权力让渡给国际监管机构的可能性很小。

### 【分析】

①为作者观点句。That 指代上段新兴经济体在面对金融危机时采取的国内变革措施，定语从句 *politicians should now heed* 修饰 *a lesson*。②指出现在建立有效的全球监管机制的可能性比十年前要低，暗示要重视国内。注意作者的论证方式，*if anything* 为加强语气。③主干 *The origins of today's problems lie not in ... but in ...*。定语从句 *that can be pushed around by the IMF* 修饰 *developing countries*。today's problems 是指现在的金融危机。注意 *but* 引出语意重点。既然问题在于美国，隐含的意思为美国应该采取措施改变国内的某些机制，政界人士应该予以关注。*developing countries* 替换 *emerging economies = emerging markets*。④⑤为一个意群，详述美国的现状。同位语从句 *that it would cede real power to international regulatory bodies* 说明 *chance*。注意句型 *there is little chance that ...*。

## 【词汇】

heed v. 注意, 留心

fragment v. 打碎, 使成为碎片

cede v. 放弃

## 【搭配】

lower chances 较低的可能性

be pushed around 被摆布

cede ... to 将...让与

regulatory bodies 监管机构

①A more realistic goal is to improve co-operation between national regulators and encourage them to adopt common standards in more areas. ②The Basel Accords on capital adequacy, which set a common floor for banks' capital, are an example of how national regulators can agree to near-global rules. ③The Basel committee is, rightly, now looking at rules for banks' liquidity. ④An international template would be useful elsewhere too, for instance in valuing complex debt structures or in agreeing best practices for credit-rating agencies.

①一个更加现实的目标是促进各国监管机构之间的合作, 并鼓励他们在更多的领域采用共同的标准。②关于资本充足率的巴塞尔协议(它为银行资本设定了共同的下限), 就是一个各国监管机构如何能够就全球规则达成一致的实例。③巴塞尔委员会目前正在关注银行的流动性的规则, 这是正确的。④国际性模板或许在别处也适用, 例如在评估复杂的债务结构或者认同信用评级机构的最佳做法方面。

## 【分析】

①上段提到美国无法理顺国内凌乱的金融系统, 本句承接上文, 提出更现实的目标: 各国监管机构之间的合作和采用某些共同标准。注意 more 的强调意义。②③为一个意群, 例证阐述段落主题句①。注意②中 are an example of 为举例标志词, ③中 rightly 为表示作者态度的副词。④指出这种国际合作模式在其他地方也可以使用。for instance 为举例标志词。international 替换 global, agencies 替换 bodies。

## 【词汇】

template n. 模板

credit-rating n. 信用评级

## 【搭配】

realistic goal 现实的目标

improve co-operation between A and B 促进 A 与 B 之间的合作

adopt common standards 采用共同标准

agree to 同意, 答应

①Equally, national regulators ought to be more open with one another. ②Too many supervisors still think about financial instability in narrowly national terms, even though catastrophes at big banks have international consequences.

①同样地, 各国监管机构应该彼此更加开放。②尽管大银行的灾难有国际影响, 太多的监管者仍然狭隘地从本国的角度去考虑金融不稳定问题。

## 【分析】

①Equally 表示本段与上段是同义关系, 引出另外一个平行的意群, 这也是作者观点句特征。注意含有 ought to be 的句子多为作者或者专家观点句。②举例说明作者观点。



【词汇】

catastrophe *n.* 灾难

【搭配】

have international consequences 有国际影响

financial instability 金融不稳定

open with one another 彼此开放

①For all the benefits of greater international co-operation, though, the most important regulatory lessons from this crisis lie at home. ②America's failure to supervise the subprime mortgage market comes top of the list. ③In Britain the collapse of Northern Rock was also largely the result of inadequate national supervision, an outdated system of deposit insurance and the lack of teamwork between Britain's financial super-regulator, the Financial Services Authority, the Bank of England and the Treasury. ④If any policymakers are to blame for the catastrophe at Société Générale, France's second biggest-bank (see article), they are French.

①尽管更大的国际合作有所获益,从这次危机得到的最重要的监管教训还在于国内。②美国未能监管次级房贷市场在这些教训中处于首位。③在英国,北岩银行的倒闭很大程度上也是各种因素导致的结果,即:缺乏国家监管,落后的存款保险机制以及作为英国金融超级监管者的金融服务管理局、英格兰银行和财政部之间团队合作的缺失。④如果有任何的政策制定者要为法国第二大银行兴业银行(见文章)的灾难承担责任,那么正是他们法国人自己。

【分析】

①注意 though 表示语意转折, the most important 引出重点强调细信息,指出从这场危机得到的最重要的监管教训还在国内。②③④分别举了美国、英国、法国的例子阐述段落主题。

【词汇】

mortgage *n.* 抵押

collapse *v.* 崩溃,倒塌

【搭配】

lessons from 从...得到的教训

supervise the market 监管市场

①Politicians will always be keener on grand talk about reforming global finance than on facing problems at home. ②But if the lessons of a decade ago are any guide, it is domestic reforms that will yield the greatest returns.

①政界人士总是比面对国内问题更加喜欢对全球金融改革夸夸其谈。②但是,如果十年前的教训有任何指导意义的话,正是国内改革会带来最大的回报。

【分析】

①提出作者的担忧。政界人士不太喜欢关注国内问题。problems at home = domestic problems。内涵为作者希望政界人士能够关注国内问题。②But 引出语意转折,作者在本句提出了自己的观点。注意强调句型 it is ... that ...。句中的 the lessons 指政界人士应该汲取的教训。guide 是指对政界人士的 guide。

【词汇】

yield *v.* 产生

【搭配】

be keen on 渴望,喜爱,热衷

grand talk 夸夸其谈

yield returns 带来回报



From *New York Times*

## **37. Why the Democratic Ethic of the World Wide Web May Be About to End**

By Adam Cohen

The World Wide Web is the most democratic mass medium there has ever been. Freedom of the press, as the saying goes, belongs only to those who own one. Radio and television are controlled by those rich enough to buy a broadcast license. But anyone with an Internet-connected computer can reach out to a potential audience of billions.

This democratic Web did not just happen. Sir Tim Berners-Lee, the British computer scientist who invented the Web in 1989, envisioned a platform on which everyone in the world could communicate on an equal basis. But his vision is being threatened by telecommunications and cable companies, and other Internet service providers, that want to impose a new system of fees that could create a hierarchy of Web sites. Major corporate sites would be able to pay the new fees, while little-guy sites could be shut out.

Sir Tim, who keeps a low profile, has begun speaking out in favor of "net neutrality," rules requiring that all Web sites remain equal on the Web. Corporations that stand to make billions if they can push tiered pricing through have put together a slick lobbying and marketing campaign. But Sir Tim and other supporters of net neutrality are inspiring growing support from Internet users across the political spectrum who are demanding that Congress preserve the Web in its current form.

The Web, which Sir Tim invented as a scientist at CERN, the European nuclear physics institute, is often confused with the Internet. But like e-mail, the Web runs over the system of interconnected computer networks known as the Internet. Sir Tim created the Web in a decentralized way that allowed anyone with a computer to connect to it and begin receiving and sending information.

That open architecture is what has allowed for the extraordinary growth of Internet commerce and communication. Pierre Omidyar, a small-time programmer working out of his home office, was able to set up an online auction site that anyone in the world could reach — which became eBay. The blogging phenomenon is possible because individuals can create Web sites with the World Wide Web prefix, www, that can be seen by anyone with Internet access.

Last year, the chief executive of what is now AT&T sent shock waves through cyberspace when he asked why Web sites should be able to "use my pipes free." Internet service providers would like to be able to charge Web sites for access to their customers. Web sites that could not pay the new fees would be accessible at a slower speed, or perhaps not be accessible at all.

A tiered Internet poses a threat at many levels. Service providers could, for example, shut out Web sites whose politics they dislike. Even if they did not discriminate on the basis of content, access fees would automatically marginalize smaller, poorer Web sites.

Consider online video, which depends on the availability of higher-speed connections. Internet users can now watch channels, like BBC World, that are not available on their own cable systems, and they have access to video blogs and Web sites like YouTube.com, where people upload videos of their own creation. Under tiered pricing, Internet users might be able to get videos only from major corporate channels.

Sir Tim expects that there are great Internet innovations yet to come, many involving video. He believes people at the scene of an accident — or a political protest — will one day be able to take pictures with their cellphones that could be pieced together to create a three-dimensional image of what happened. That sort of innovation could be blocked by fees for the high-speed connections required to relay video images.

The companies fighting net neutrality have been waging a misleading campaign, with the slogan "hands off the Internet," that tries to look like a grass-roots effort to protect the Internet in its current form. What they actually favor is stopping the government from protecting the Internet, so they can get their own hands on it.

But the other side of the debate has some large corporate backers, too, like Google and Microsoft, which could be hit by access fees since they depend on the Internet service providers to put their sites on the Web. It also has support from political groups of all persuasions. The president of the Christian Coalition, which is allied with Moveon.org on this issue, recently asked, "What if a cable company with a pro-choice board of directors decides that it doesn't like a pro-life organization using its high-speed network to encourage pro-life activities?"

Forces favoring a no-fee Web have been gaining strength. One group, Savetheinternet.com, says it has collected more than 700,000 signatures on a petition. Last week, a bipartisan bill favoring net neutrality, sponsored by James Sensenbrenner, Republican of Wisconsin, and John Conyers Jr., Democrat of Michigan, won a surprisingly lopsided vote in the House Judiciary Committee.

Sir Tim argues that service providers may be hurting themselves by pushing for tiered pricing. The Internet's extraordinary growth has been fueled by the limitless vistas the Web offers surfers, bloggers and downloaders. Customers who are used to the robust, democratic Web may not pay for one that is restricted to wealthy corporate content providers.

"That's not what we call Internet at all," says Sir Tim. "That's what we call cable TV."



## 超 精 读

## Why the Democratic Ethic of the World Wide Web May Be About to End

①The World Wide Web is the most democratic mass medium there has ever been. ②Freedom of the press, as the saying goes, belongs only to those who own one. ③Radio and television are controlled by those rich enough to buy a broadcast license. ④But anyone with an Internet-connected computer can reach out to a potential audience of billions.

## 为什么万维网的民主伦理观有可能结束

①万维网是有史以来最民主的大众媒体。②俗话说,新闻自由只属于媒体的拥有者。③电台和电视台被那些能买得起广播执照的有钱人控制。④但是任何人拥有一台联网的电脑,就能和亿万潜在的受众取得联系。

## 【分析】

①为文章主题句,揭示文章讨论主题: The World Wide Web。注意强调信息 the most democratic。②③为一个意群,说明其他媒体是不民主的。④But引出与上一意群对比的信息,呼应文章主题句,说明万维网的民主。介词短语 with an Internet-connected computer 作定语修饰 anyone。

## 【词汇】

democratic *adj.* 民主的

license *n.* 执照, 许可(证)

potential *adj.* 可能的, 潜在的

audience *n.* 受众, 听众, 观众, 读者

## 【搭配】

mass medium 大众媒体

freedom of the press 新闻自由

potential audience 潜在的观众、受众

belong to 属于

reach out to 与...取得联系

①This democratic Web did not just happen. ②Sir Tim Berners-Lee, the British computer scientist who invented the Web in 1989, envisioned a platform on which everyone in the world could communicate on an equal basis. ③But his vision is being threatened by telecommunications and cable companies, and other Internet service providers, that want to impose a new system of fees that could create a hierarchy of Web sites. ④Major corporate sites would be able to pay the new fees, while little-guy sites could be shut out.

①这个民主的网络并不会凭空而来。②1989年发明万维网的英国计算机科学家蒂姆·伯纳斯-李爵士构想了一个平台,在这个平台上世界上每个人都能平等地交流。③但是他的构想正在受到电信和有线公司以及其他互联网服务提供商的威胁,它们想强行推出一种会造成网站等级制度的新的收费系统。④大公司的网站能够支付得起这些新费用,而小公司的网站可能只好关门大吉。

## 【分析】

①为段落主题句,承接上文,指出民主的网络并不会凭空而来,隐喻其发展中有一些阻力。This democratic Web 指代 The World Wide Web。②介绍了万维网发明者的构想,communicate on an equal basis 这个信息暗含民主,但此构想不一定能够实现。the British computer scientist who invented the Web in 1989 是 Sir Tim Berners-Lee 的同位语,其中定语从句 who invented the Web 修饰 scientist。定语从句 on which everyone in the world could



communicate on an equal basis 修饰 a platform。③But 引出语意重点, 指出 Tim 的民主构想正在受到威胁, 例证主题句。定语从句 that want to impose a new system of fees that could create a hierarchy of Web sites 修饰 telecommunications and cable companies, and other Internet service providers, 其中又有定语从句 that could create a hierarchy of Web sites 修饰 a new system。④与上句同属于一个意群。sites 替换 web sites = websites。

### 【词汇】

envision *v.* 想象, 预见, 展望  
telecommunications *n.* 电信  
hierarchy *n.* 等级制度  
corporate *adj.* 社团的, 法人的, 公司的

### 【搭配】

on an equal basis 在一个平等的基础上  
a hierarchy of Web sites 互联网站等级制度  
major corporate sites 大公司的网站  
pay some fees 付某些费用  
shut out 关门倒闭

①Sir Tim, who keeps a low profile, has begun speaking out in favor of "net neutrality," rules requiring that all Web sites remain equal on the Web. ②Corporations that stand to make billions if they can push tiered pricing through have put together a slick lobbying and marketing campaign. ③But Sir Tim and other supporters of net neutrality are inspiring growing support from Internet users across the political spectrum who are demanding that Congress preserve the Web in its current form.

①向来低调行事的蒂姆爵士最近开始为支持“网络中立性”仗义执言, 其规则要求所有网站在万维网上保持平等。②如果一些公司能够使分级定价通过, 将可能赚几十亿美元, 他们已经联合起来进行花言巧语的游说和营销活动。③但是蒂姆爵士和其他网络中立性的支持者, 正在唤起来自互联网用户越来越大的支持, 这些用户跨越不同政治派系, 要求国会维持现有形式的万维网。

### 【分析】

①指出 Tim 开始支持 net neutrality, 这实际上也是一种网络民主, 切合文章主题。rules ... 是 net neutrality 的同位语, 其中现在分词短语 requiring that all Web sites remain equal on the Web 作定语修饰 rules。②指出一些公司正在游说和活动试图推出赚钱的分级定价体系, 这是与 net neutrality 对立的作法。本句主干 Corporations have put together a slick lobbying and marketing campaign。定语从句 that stand to make billions if they can push tiered pricing through 修饰 corporations, 其中包含一个由 if 引导的条件状语从句。③But 引出语意重点, 呼应段落主题, 指出 Tim 所支持的 net neutrality 正在获得越来越多的网络用户的支持。定语从句 who are demanding that Congress preserve the Web in its current form 修饰 Internet users。介词短语 across the political spectrum 作定语修饰 Internet users。

### 【词汇】

profile *n.* 侧面, 轮廓, 姿态  
neutrality *n.* 中立  
lobby *n. v.* 游说  
slick *adj.* 圆滑的, 狡猾的  
inspire *v.* 鼓舞  
spectrum *n.* 范围, 系列  
preserve *v.* 保持, 保存

### 【搭配】

speak out 大声讲, 毫无顾虑地说出  
 keep a low profile 行事低调, 保持低调  
 stand to do sth 可能会做某事  
 in favor of sth 支持某事  
 across the political spectrum 跨越不同政治派系  
 put together 联合起来  
 preserve sth in its current form 以其现有格局(形式)保持某物  
 marketing campaign 营销活动  
 inspire growing support from sb 激发来自某人的越来越大的支持

①The Web, which Sir Tim invented as a scientist at CERN, the European nuclear physics institute, is often confused with the Internet. ②But like e-mail, the Web runs over the system of interconnected computer networks known as the Internet. ③Sir Tim created the Web in a decentralized way that allowed anyone with a computer to connect to it and begin receiving and sending information.

①万维网是蒂姆爵士作为科学家在欧洲核物理研究所(CERN)工作时发明的, 人们常将它与互联网混为一谈。②但像电子邮件一样, 万维网运行在被称为互联网的彼此连接的计算机网络系统上。③蒂姆爵士创建了分散型的万维网, 它允许任何人用电脑与其连接, 并开始接收和发送信息。

### 【分析】

本段为一个意群, 介绍万维网的基本情况。①定语从句 which Sir Tim invented as a scientist at CERN 修饰 the Web, the European nuclear physics institute 为 CERN 的同位语。②过去分词短语 known as the Internet 作定语修饰 the system。③定语从句 that allowed anyone with a computer to connect to it and begin receiving and sending information 修饰 the Web, 其中 it 指代 the Web, connect 与 begin 是平行的动词。介词短语 in a decentralized way 为方式状语。

### 【词汇】

interconnect v. 使互相连接  
 decentralize v. 分散

### 【搭配】

be confused with 与...混为一谈  
 run over the system 运行在系统上  
 connect to 与...连接  
 receive and send information 接收和发送信息  
 be known as 被称之为

①That open architecture is what has allowed for the extraordinary growth of Internet commerce and communication. ②Pierre Omidyar, a small-time programmer working out of his home office, was able to set up an online auction site that anyone in the world could reach — which became eBay. ③The blogging phenomenon is possible because individuals can create Web sites with the World Wide Web prefix, www, that can be seen by anyone with Internet access.

①这种开放的架构使互联网商务与通信的飞速发展成为可能。②皮埃尔·奥米迪亚(一个不在公司总部工作的小程序员)能够建立起全世界任何人都能够访问的在线拍卖网站——它后来成为 eBay 网。③因为个人可以建立带有万维网前缀 www 的网站, 接入互联网的任何人都能访问, 博客现象才成为可能。

### 【分析】

①That open architecture 承接上文信息，引出本段主题句。②引用 Pierre Omidyar 的例子证明主题句，开放的网络架构使得他可以从事互联网商业，建立起人所皆知的 ebay。③与②是一个意群，接着举了博客现象的例子，也正是网络的民主、开放、中立使得这种现象成为可能。create 替换 set up, seen = reached。介词短语 with the World Wide Web prefix, www 作定语修饰 Web sites, 定语从句 that can be seen by anyone with Internet access 也修饰 Web sites。

### 【词汇】

extraordinary *adj.* 非常的，特别的，突出的

commerce *n.* 商业

auction *v. n.* 拍卖

phenomenon *n.* 现象

### 【搭配】

open structure 开放的架构

set up a site 建立一个网站

reach the site 访问这个网站

with Internet access 接入互联网(的)

allow for 允许，使…可能

extraordinary growth 惊人的增长

create a site 创建一个网站

①Last year, the chief executive of what is now AT&T sent shock waves through cyberspace when he asked why Web sites should be able to "use my pipes free." ②Internet service providers would like to be able to charge Web sites for access to their customers. ③Web sites that could not pay the new fees would be accessible at a slower speed, or perhaps not be accessible at all.

①去年，AT&T 首席执行官问：为什么网站“免费使用我的线路”就应该是可以的？当时在网络世界掀起了轩然大波。②互联网服务提供商想以对网站用户提供了访问通道为由，能够向网站收费。③那些承担不起新费用的网站访问速度会比较慢，或许就完全无法访问。

### 【分析】

本段为一个意群，指出诸如 AT&T 这样的互联网服务提供商想向网站收费，要求它们支付费用，这是与前文中 Tim 等人所倡导的互联网原则背道而驰的。定语从句 that could not pay the new fees 修饰 Web sites。注意举例标志词 Last year，以及虚拟语气标志词 would，表示一种推测。

### 【词汇】

executive *n.* 执行官

wave *n.* 波，波浪

accessible *adj.* 可以到达的，可以访问的

### 【搭配】

chief executive (officer) = CEO 首席执行官

send shock waves 引起轩然大波

at a slower speed 以较慢的速度

charge sb for sth 为某事物向某人收费



①A tiered Internet poses a threat at many levels. ②Service providers could, for example, shut out Web sites whose politics they dislike. ③Even if they did not discriminate on the basis of content, access fees would automatically marginalize smaller, poorer Web sites.

①一个分级的互联网在许多层面都会造成威胁。②比如说,服务提供商可能会封杀那些他们不喜欢其政治态度的网站。③即使他们不根据网站内容予以区别对待,接入费用还是会自动使那些规模较小的、较穷的网站边缘化。

### 【分析】

①为作者观点句。②注意例证句关键词 for example。定语从句 whose politics they dislike 修饰 Web sites. they 指代 service providers。③和上句是一个意群。注意强调词 Even if, they 指代 service providers。本句的虚拟语气,表示一种推测。

### 【词汇】

threat *n.* 威胁

discriminate *v.* 区分, 辨别

automatically *adv.* 自动地

marginalize *v.* 使处于社会边缘

### 【搭配】

pose a threat 造成威胁

at many levels 在许多层面

shut out 关闭, 封杀

on the basis of 基于

access fees 接入费用

①Consider online video, which depends on the availability of higher-speed connections. ②Internet users can now watch channels, like BBC World, that are not available on their own cable systems, and they have access to video blogs and Web sites like YouTube.com, where people upload videos of their own creation. ③Under tiered pricing, Internet users might be able to get videos only from major corporate channels.

①以在线视频为例,它们依赖于有效的高速连接。②互联网用户现在可以看到一些有线电视系统没有的频道(如:BBC 世界),他们还可以访问视频博客和像 YouTube.com 这样的网站,在这些网站上人们可以上传自己创作的视频。③在分级定价系统中,互联网用户或许只能从主流公司的频道获得视频。

### 【分析】

①为段落主题句,揭示本段讨论焦点 online video。注意例证句标志词 consider。②详细阐述现在 online video 的现状,体现了网络开放、民主的特点。定语从句 that are not available on their own cable systems 修饰 channels,定语从句 where people upload videos of their own creation 修饰 Web sites. they 指代 Internet users。③有个隐含的转折关系。在分级收费体系下,互联网用户可能就没上句所述那么爽了。注意强调词 only 引出强调信息,与上句形成对比。

### 【词汇】

availability *n.* 有效性, 可用性

upload *v.* 上传

channel *n.* 频道

### 【搭配】

online video 在线视频, 网络视频

upload videos 上传视频

of one's own creation 某人自己创作的

①Sir Tim expects that there are great Internet innovations yet to come, many involving video. ②He believes people at the scene of an accident — or a political protest — will one day be able to take pictures with their cellphones that could be pieced together to create a three-dimensional image of what happened. ③That sort of innovation could be blocked by fees for the high-speed connections required to relay video images.

①蒂姆爵士预期还会有伟大的互联网创新出现，且许多与视频有关。②他相信，身处一起事故或者政治抗议游行现场的人们，有一天将能够用自己的手机拍照，这些照片可以拼接起来创造出当时场景的三维图像。③这一类创新将会因为传送视频图像需要的高速连接费用而受阻。

### 【分析】

①②为一个意群，提出 Tim 的观点，他认为互联网将会有很多创新，且许多与视频有关。many 指代 innovations。定语从句 that could be pieced together to ... happened 修饰 pictures。③暗含转折，段落构成与上段一样。That sort of innovation 指代上句内容。过去分词短语 required to relay video images 后置作定语修饰 the high-speed connections。

### 【词汇】

scene *n.* 现场，出事地点  
dimensional *adj.* 空间的  
innovation *n.* 创新  
block *v. n.* 妨碍，阻塞

### 【搭配】

be at the scene 在现场  
take pictures with sth 用某物拍照  
be pieced together 被拼接起来  
relay video images 传送视频图像  
block the innovation 阻碍创新

①The companies fighting net neutrality have been waging a misleading campaign, with the slogan "hands off the Internet," that tries to look like a grass-roots effort to protect the Internet in its current form. ②What they actually favor is stopping the government from protecting the Internet, so they can get their own hands on it.

①那些反对网络中立性的公司，一直在开展一场误导性的宣传运动，口号是“不要碰互联网，”试图让这看起来像是保护互联网现有形式的草根运动。②他们实际上支持的是阻止政府保护互联网，这样他们自己就可以插手其中。

### 【分析】

本段为一个意群。①指出反对网络中立性的公司开展的一场运动的实际目的。现在分词短语 fighting net neutrality 作定语修饰 the companies。定语从句 that tries to look like a grass-roots effort to protect the Internet in its current form 修饰 campaign。注意体会 tries to look like 的内涵，“试图让这看起来像是”表示实际上不是。②they 指代 the companies。actually 与 tries to look like 构成语意对比。

### 【词汇】

mislead *v.* 误导，使入歧途  
favor *n.* 喜爱，有利，好处  
slogan *n.* 口号，标语

### 【搭配】

wage a campaign 开展一场运动  
stop sb from doing sth 阻止某人干某事  
get one's own hands on sth 为所欲为



①But the other side of the debate has some large corporate backers, too, like Google and Microsoft, which could be hit by access fees since they depend on the Internet service providers to put their sites on the Web. ②It also has support from political groups of all persuasions. ③The president of the Christian Coalition, which is allied with Moveon.org on this issue, recently asked, "What if a cable company with a pro-choice board of directors decides that it doesn't like a pro-life organization using its high-speed network to encourage pro-life activities?"

①但是这场争论的另一方也有一些大公司支持者, 比如谷歌和微软, 它们可能受到接入费用的打击, 因为它们依靠互联网服务提供商将它们的网站放置在万维网上。②它们也得到了来自各派政治团体的支持。③基督教联盟(它在这一问题上与 moveon.org 结盟)的主席最近问道: “如果一家董事会成员都支持堕胎的有线电视公司决定, 它不喜欢一个反堕胎组织使用它的高速网络来促进反堕胎的活动, 后果将是什么?”

### 【分析】

①上段讲了一些公司反对网络中立性(也就是支持征收接入费, 支持分级付费体系), 本段通过转折词 But 引出另外一个意群, 指出支持网络中立性的一方(the other side of the debate)也有来自大公司的支持。②指出它们还得到来自各派政治团体的支持。It 指代 the other side of the debate。③例证说明上句。

### 【词汇】

persuasion *n.* 集团, 派别

director *n.* 指导者, 董事

### 【搭配】

on the issue 在这个问题上

be allied with 与...结盟

①Forces favoring a no-fee Web have been gaining strength. ②One group, Savetheinternet.com, says it has collected more than 700,000 signatures on a petition. ③Last week, a bipartisan bill favoring net neutrality, sponsored by James Sensenbrenner, Republican of Wisconsin, and John Conyers Jr., Democrat of Michigan, won a surprisingly lopsided vote in the House Judiciary Committee.

①支持免费使用网络的力量一直在壮大。②一个名为 Savetheinternet.com 的组织声称其请愿书已经收集了 70 多万人的签名。③上一周, 一项由威斯康星州共和党人詹姆斯·森森布伦纳以及密西根州民主党人小约翰·科尼尔斯发起的支持网络中立性的两党联合法案, 令人惊讶地在众议院司法委员会的表决中以压倒性的优势获胜。

### 【分析】

本段和上段是一个大的意群。①本段落主题句, 指出支持免费使用网络的力量一直在壮大。注意 favoring a no-fee Web 就等于 favoring net neutrality。②③例证主题句, 注意数字、时间、人名等例证句标志词。③现在分词短语 favoring net neutrality 和过去分词短语 sponsored by ..., 都是作定语修饰 a bipartisan bill。

### 【词汇】

fee *n.* 费, 酬金

strength *n.* 力量

signature *n.* 签名



petition *n.* 请愿书, 诉状  
 sponsor *v.* 发起, 主办, 赞助  
 lopsided *adj.* 倾向一方的, 不平衡的

### 【搭配】

gain strength 积聚力量  
 collect signatures 征集签名  
 be sponsored by 由...发起  
 a lopsided vote 一场压倒性优势的表决

①Sir Tim argues that service providers may be hurting themselves by pushing for tiered pricing. ②The Internet's extraordinary growth has been fueled by the limitless vistas the Web offers surfers, bloggers and downloaders. ③Customers who are used to the robust, democratic Web may not pay for one that is restricted to wealthy corporate content providers.	①蒂姆爵士认为, 服务提供商有可能因为推动分级定价系统而伤害到自己。②万维网为网上冲浪者、博客用户及下载者提供的无限远景, 推动了互联网的迅猛发展。③习惯于强有力的、民主的网络的用户, 也许不会为一个受限于富有的内容提供商的网络支付费用。
---	---

### 【分析】

①提出 Tim 的观点, 分级付费也许会伤害到服务提供商自己。注意观点句特征词 *argue*。  
 ②③为一个意群, 例证首句。②定语从句 *the Web offers ...* 修饰 *vistas*。③定语从句 *who are used to ... Web* 修饰 *Customers*。one 指代 *Web*, 定语从句 *that is ... providers* 修饰 *one*。

### 【词汇】

fuel *v.* 加燃料, 加油, 激发  
 surfer *n.* 冲浪者  
 robust *adj.* 强有力的, 强者

### 【搭配】

push for 推动  
 be fueled by 被...激发, 推动  
 be used to sth 习惯于某物  
 limitless vistas 无限远景  
 be restricted to 只限于

"That's not what we call Internet at all," says Sir Tim. "That's what we call cable TV."	"那根本就不是我们所说的互联网," 蒂姆爵士说。"而是我们所说的有线电视。"
--	--

### 【分析】

本段引用 Tim 的观点作了总结, 承接上文。上文说网络可能只存在收费的内容提供商, 若是这样, 互联网就形同于(收费的)有线电视了。That 指代 *one that is restricted to wealthy corporate content providers*。

### 【词汇】

cable *n.* 电缆

### 【搭配】

cable TV 有线电视

From *Scientific American*

## 38. New Study: Autism Linked to Environment

**Research links soaring incidence of the mysterious neurological disorder to fetal and infant exposure to pesticides, viruses, household chemicals**

By Marla Cone

California's sevenfold increase in autism cannot be explained by changes in doctors' diagnoses and most likely is due to environmental exposures, University of California scientists reported Thursday.

The scientists who authored the new study advocate a nationwide shift in autism research to focus on potential factors in the environment that babies and fetuses are exposed to, including pesticides, viruses and chemicals in household products.

"It's time to start looking for the environmental culprits responsible for the remarkable increase in the rate of autism in California," said Irva Hertz-Picciotto, an epidemiology professor at University of California, Davis who led the study.

Throughout the nation, the numbers of autistic children have increased dramatically over the past 15 years. Autistic children have problems communicating and interacting socially; the symptoms usually are evident by the time the child is a toddler.

More than 3,000 new cases of autism were reported in California in 2006, compared with 205 in 1990. In 1990, 6.2 of every 10,000 children born in the state were diagnosed with autism by the age of five, compared with 42.5 in 10,000 born in 2001, according to the study, published in the journal *Epidemiology*. The numbers have continued to rise since then.

To nail down the causes, scientists must unravel a mystery: What in the environment has changed since the early 1990s that could account for such an enormous rise in the brain disorder?

For years, many medical officials have suspected that the trend is artificial — due to changes in diagnoses or migration patterns rather than a real rise in the disorder.

But the new study concludes that those factors cannot explain most of the increase in autism.

Hertz-Picciotto and Lora Delwiche of the UC Davis Department of Public Health Sciences analyzed 17 years of state data that tracks developmental disabilities, and used birth records and Census Bureau data to calculate the rate of autism and age of diagnosis.

The results: Migration to the state had no effect. And changes in how and when

doctors diagnose the disorder and when state officials report it can explain less than half of the increase.

Dr. Bernard Weiss, a professor of environmental medicine and pediatrics at the University of Rochester Medical Center who was not involved in the new research, said the autism rate reported in the study "seems astonishing." He agreed that environmental causes should be getting more attention.

The California researchers concluded that doctors are diagnosing autism at a younger age because of increased awareness. But that change is responsible for only about a 24 percent increase in children reported to be autistic by the age of five, according to the report.

"A shift toward younger age at diagnosis was clear but not huge," the report says.

Also, a shift in doctors diagnosing milder cases explains another 56 percent increase. And changes in state reporting of the disorder could account for around a 120 percent increase.

Combined, Hertz-Picciotto said those factors "don't get us close" to the 600 to 700 percent increase in diagnosed cases.

That means the rest is unexplained and likely caused by something that pregnant women or infants are exposed to, or a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

"There's genetics and there's environment. And genetics don't change in such short periods of time," Hertz-Picciotto, a researcher at UC Davis' M.I.N.D. Institute, a leading autism research facility, said in an interview Thursday.

Many researchers have theorized that a pregnant woman's exposure to chemical pollutants, particularly metals and pesticides, could be altering a developing baby's brain structure, triggering autism.

Many parent groups believe that childhood vaccines are responsible because they contained thimerosal, a mercury compound used as a preservative. But thimerosal was removed from most vaccines in 1999, and autism rates are still rising.

超 精 读

New Study: Autism Linked to Environment Research links soaring incidence of the mysterious neurological disorder to fetal and infant exposure to pesticides, viruses, household chemical	新研究：与环境有关联的自闭症 研究表明神秘的神经障碍发生率剧增与胚胎和婴儿期接触杀虫剂、病毒、家用化学品有关联
---	--

【分析】

副标题主干为 Research links soaring incidence ... to fetal and infant exposure ...。



## 【词汇】

mysterious *adj.* 神秘的, 令人费解的

fetal *adj.* 胚胎的, 胎儿的

virus *n.* 病毒

pesticide *n.* 杀虫剂

## 【搭配】

link A to B 将 A 和 B 联系在一起

soaring incidence 急剧上升的发生率

neurological disorder 神经紊乱, 神经障碍

exposure to sth 接触某物

California's sevenfold increase in autism cannot be explained by changes in doctors' diagnoses and most likely is due to environmental exposures, University of California scientists reported Thursday.

加州大学科学家星期四报告称, 加州患自闭症的人数增加七倍不能用医生诊断的变化来解释, 而最可能是由于与环境的接触。

## 【分析】

be explained by 与 is due to 均表因果关系, and 为并列连接词。推测本文是分析原因的文章。

The scientists who authored the new study advocate a nationwide shift in autism research to focus on potential factors in the environment that babies and fetuses are exposed to, including pesticides, viruses and chemicals in household products.

主持这项新的研究的科学家们倡议在自闭症研究上有一个全国性的转变, 关注婴儿和胎儿所接触的环境中的潜在因素, 包括杀虫剂、病毒和家用化学品。

## 【分析】

句子主干 The scientists advocate a nationwide shift to focus on potential factors. 定语从句 who authored the study 修饰 the scientists. 介词短语 in autism research 作定语修饰 a nationwide shift. 介词短语 in the environment 作定语修饰 potential factors. 定语从句 that babies and fetuses are exposed to, including pesticides, viruses and chemicals in household products 修饰 potential factors.

## 【词汇】

advocate *v.* 提倡, 倡导, 倡议

fetus *n.* 胚胎, 胎儿

## 【搭配】

potential factors 潜在因素

household product 家庭用品

be exposed to sth 接触某物

"It's time to start looking for the environmental culprits responsible for the remarkable increase in the rate of autism in California," said Irva Hertz-Picciotto, an epidemiology professor at University of California, Davis who led the study.

领导这项研究的加州大学戴维斯分校传染病学教授伊尔瓦·赫茨-皮乔托说: “是开始寻找导致加州自闭症发生率显著上升的环境中的元凶的时候了。”

## 【分析】

再次引用专家观点, 强调要找环境原因。形容词短语 responsible for the remarkable increase in the rate of autism in California 作定语修饰 the environmental culprits, 其中的介词短语 in the rate of autism 为程度状语修饰 increase。

【词汇】

culprit *n.* 罪魁祸首, 元凶

【搭配】

be responsible for sth 对某事负责, 导致某事

remarkable increase 显著上升

lead the study 领导这项研究

①Throughout the nation, the numbers of autistic children have increased dramatically over the past 15 years. ②Autistic children have problems communicating and interacting socially; the symptoms usually are evident by the time the child is a toddler.

①在全国, 自闭儿童的数量在过去 15 年来急剧上升。②自闭儿童在交流和社会交往上有问题; 症状通常在儿童蹒跚学步时显现。

【分析】

①指出全美国自闭症数量在急剧上升。②介绍自闭症的症状及何时显现。

【词汇】

symptom *n.* 症状

toddler *n.* 刚会走路的儿童

【搭配】

throughout the nation 在全国

increase dramatically 急剧上升

have problems doing sth. 做某事遇到问题

evident symptoms 显著的症状

by the time 到...时候

①More than 3,000 new cases of autism were reported in California in 2006, compared with 205 in 1990. ②In 1990, 6.2 of every 10,000 children born in the state were diagnosed with autism by the age of five, compared with 42.5 in 10,000 born in 2001, according to the study, published in the journal *Epidemiology*. ③The numbers have continued to rise since then.

①与 1990 年的 205 例相比, 2006 年加州记录了 3000 多起自闭症新增病例。②根据发表在《流行病学》杂志上的一项研究, 与 2001 年每 10000 个中有 42.5 个相比, 1990 年加州每 10000 个新生儿中只有 6.2 个到五岁时被诊断为患有自闭症。③从那时起, 该数量一直在持续上升。

【分析】

本段用数据说明加州自闭症发病率的上升。②过去分词短语 *born in the state* 作定语修饰 *children*。since then 中 then 是指 1990 年。预估下文要进一步分析上升的原因, 应该是逐步排除其他原因, 转到主要是环境因素的影响。

【词汇】

epidemiology *n.* 流行病学

【搭配】

report the case 记录病例

be compared with 与...相比

be diagnosed with 被诊断为

To nail down the causes, scientists must unravel a mystery: What in the environment has changed since the early 1990s that could account for such an enormous rise in the brain disorder?

为了确定原因, 科学家们必须解开一个谜团: 自从 20 世纪 90 年代初以来, 环境中发生了什么变化能够解释大脑功能障碍的急剧上升?

**【分析】**

the brain disorder 指 autism。定语从句 that could account for such an enormous rise in the brain disorder 修饰前面内容。

**【词汇】**

unravel v. 解开, 解释

**【搭配】**

nail down the cause 确定原因

unravel a mystery 解开秘密, 解释令人费解的现象

enormous rise 急剧上升

For years, many medical officials have suspected that the trend is artificial — due to changes in diagnoses or migration patterns rather than a real rise in the disorder.

多年以来, 许多医疗官员怀疑这一趋势是人为造成的——由于诊断上或者人口迁移模式上发生的变化, 而不是这种脑障碍真正上升了。

**【分析】**

注意体会考点 due to 和 rather than。the disorder 指 the brain disorder / the neurological disorder / autism。本段是讲多年来医疗官员所认为的原因。

**【词汇】**

suspect v. 怀疑

artificial adj. 人为的, 人工的

migration n. 移民, 迁徙

**【搭配】**

medical officials 医疗官员

artificial trend 人为造成的趋势

migration patterns 人口迁移模式

But the new study concludes that those factors cannot explain most of the increase in autism.

但是这项新的研究得出结论: 那些因素并不能解释大多数自闭症的增加。

**【分析】**

But 引导新的研究结论, 否定上面所提到的两个因素。those factors 指 changes in diagnoses or migration patterns。

**【词汇】**

conclude v. 得出结论, 下结论

Hertz-Picciotto and Lora Delwiche of the UC Davis Department of Public Health Sciences analyzed 17 years of state data that tracks developmental disabilities, and used birth records and Census Bureau data to calculate the rate of autism and age of diagnosis.

加州大学戴维斯分校公共卫生学系的赫茨-皮乔托和劳拉·德尔维希分析了加州十七年的追踪发育性残疾的数据, 并利用出生记录 and 人口普查局的数据来计算自闭症的发生率以及确诊时的年龄。

**【分析】**

句子主干为 Hertz-Picciotto and Lora Delwiche analyzed 17 years of state data and used birth records and Census Bureau data to calculate the rate of autism and age of diagnosis。定语从句 that tracks developmental disabilities 修饰 state data。本段介绍加州大学两位专家的研究内容。



【词汇】

analyze v. 分析

track v. 追踪

【搭配】

analyze data 分析数据

birth records 出生记录

developmental disabilities 发育性残疾

①The results: Migration to the state had no effect. ②And changes in how and when doctors diagnose the disorder and when state officials report it can explain less than half of the increase.

①其结果是：移民加州（这一因素）没有什么影响。②并且在医生用何种方式、何时诊断出这种脑障碍以及加州官员何时记录等方面所发生的变化，也只能解释不到一半的增长。

【分析】

①The results 是指上段两位专家的研究结果，排除了人口迁移的影响。②说明诊断方式和时间等方面所起的作用也不大，less than half。本句主干 changes can explain less than half of the increase。

【搭配】

have no effect 没有作用、影响

①Dr. Bernard Weiss, a professor of environmental medicine and pediatrics at the University of Rochester Medical Center who was not involved in the new research, said the autism rate reported in the study "seems astonishing." ②He agreed that environmental causes should be getting more attention.

①没有参与该项新研究的罗切斯特大学医学中心环境医学和小儿科教授伯纳德·韦斯博士说，新研究中所记录的自闭症发生率“似乎令人惊讶”。②他认为环境原因应该受到更多的关注。

【分析】

①过去分词短语 reported in the study 作定语修饰 the autism rate。本段再次引用专家观点指出环境因素应该受到更多关注。

【词汇】

pediatrics n. 小儿科

astounding adj. 令人惊讶的

【搭配】

environmental medicine 环境医学

get attention 受到关注

be involved in 参与

①The California researchers concluded that doctors are diagnosing autism at a younger age because of increased awareness. ②But that change is responsible for only about a 24 percent increase in children reported to be autistic by the age of five, according to the report.

①加州的研究人员得出结论，由于意识的提高，医生们诊断出的自闭症患儿年龄更小了。②但是根据该项报告，这种变化只导致了到五岁时被记录患有自闭症儿童数量增长的24%。

**【分析】**

②过去分词短语 *reported to be autistic* 作定语修饰 *children*。本段排除了因为被确诊的年龄变小是发生率看起来上升的主要原因。

**【搭配】**

*increased awareness* 意识提高

"A shift toward younger age at diagnosis was clear but not huge," the report says.

该项报告称：“临床诊断上低龄化趋势明显，但并不是很大。”

**【分析】**

本段与上段是一个意群。

**【搭配】**

*a shift toward* 向…的转变  
*at diagnosis* 在临床诊断上

①Also, a shift in doctors diagnosing milder cases explains another 56 percent increase.  
②And changes in state reporting of the disorder could account for around a 120 percent increase.

①并且，在医生诊断出症状较轻的病例方面引起的变化，说明了另外56%的增长。②而在加州记录这种障碍方面的改变，可以解释大约120%的增长。

**【分析】**

本段进一步排除上述两个因素，认为它们不是主要原因。①现在分词短语 *diagnosing milder cases* 作定语修饰 *doctors*。

**【词汇】**

*mild adj.* 轻微的

**【搭配】**

*milder cases* 症状较轻的病例

Combined, Hertz-Picciotto said those factors "don't get us close" to the 600 to 700 percent increase in diagnosed cases.

赫茨-皮乔托说，那些因素合在一起“没有使我们接近”确诊病例600%~700%的增长。

**【分析】**

本段总结了所有因素的影响合在一起也与确诊病例600%~700%的增长相距很远，也就是说它们并不是主要原因。这里似乎有点费解，实际上是自闭症一二十年来增长的幅度很大，差不多是上世纪90年代初的七八倍。

**【搭配】**

*get sb close to sth* 使某人接近某物  
*diagnosed cases* 确诊病例

That means the rest is unexplained and likely caused by something that pregnant women or infants are exposed to, or a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

这意味着其余增长的原因不明，可能是由于孕妇或婴儿接触到某些物质，或者是由于遗传和环境因素的组合而引起。

**【分析】**

That 指代上文专家 Hertz-Picciotto 的观点，the rest 是指其余的增长。定语从句 *that pregnant women or infants are exposed to* 修饰 something。

【搭配】

pregnant women 孕妇  
genetic factors 遗传因素  
a combination of ...的结合

"There's genetics and there's environment. And genetics don't change in such short periods of time," Hertz-Picciotto, a researcher at UC Davis' M.I.N.D. institute, a leading autism research facility, said in an interview Thursday.

加州大学戴维斯分校的 M.I.N.D. 研究所(一个领先的自闭症研究部门)的研究人员赫茨-皮乔托星期四在接受一次采访时说:“既有遗传学的原因又有环境的原因。而遗传特征不会在这么短的时间内改变。”

【分析】

本段引用了加州大学专家 Hertz-Picciotto 的观点,他说的第二句话排除了 genetics,再次强调环境因素是主要原因。

【词汇】

genetics *n.* 遗传学, (生物体的)遗传特征

【搭配】

in such short periods of time 在这么短的时间内  
leading research facility 领先的研究部门

Many researchers have theorized that a pregnant woman's exposure to chemical pollutants, particularly metals and pesticides, could be altering a developing baby's brain structure, triggering autism.

许多研究人员推理认为,孕妇接触化学污染物,特别是金属和杀虫剂,可能改变正在发育的胎儿的大脑结构,从而引发自闭症。

【分析】

本段表述了许多研究人员的观点:环境是罪魁祸首,自闭症发病率的飙升很有可能是孕妇接触化学污染物,从而引发了自闭症。

【词汇】

theorize *v.* 推理  
trigger *v.* 引发,触发

【搭配】

chemical pollutants 化学污染物  
alter the brain structure 改变大脑结构

①Many parent groups believe that childhood vaccines are responsible because they contained thimerosal, a mercury compound used as a preservative. ②But thimerosal was removed from most vaccines in 1999, and autism rates are still rising.

①许多家长团体认为儿童疫苗应为此负责,因为它们含有水杨乙汞,这是一种用作防腐剂的水银化合物。②但是,1999年水杨乙汞就从大多数疫苗中去除了,而自闭症发生率仍在上升。

【分析】

①提出了许多家长团体指出的儿童疫苗的原因。②But 引导的本句否定了疫苗的因素。

【词汇】

compound *n.* 化合物  
preservatives *n.* 防腐剂

【搭配】

be used as (被)用作  
be removed from (被)从...中除去



From *The Economist*

## 39. Up in Smoke

### The bill comes in for investors in bankrupt cajas

CYPRriot depositors are not the only ones suffering the aftermath of a banking bust. People who bought shares or subordinated debt in Spain's dodgiest *cajas*, or savings banks, have either been all but wiped out or forced to take hefty losses. Many small Spanish investors are among them.

Four months after Spain requested a €40 billion (\$51 billion) chunk of its banking bail-out funds from its euro-zone partners, on March 22nd it delivered the blow that hundreds of thousands of retail investors feared. The FROB, Spain's restructuring fund, imposed haircuts of up to 61% as it turned junior debt and preference shares in four nationalised banks — Bankia, Catalunya Banc, Banco Gallego and NCG Banco — into equity.

Many of the 350,000 retail customers who bought Bankia shares in its €3.1 billion flotation in 2011 have already seen their money go up in smoke. Retail investors spent an average of €6,000 each buying stock at a price of €3.75. Within a year Bankia needed a €19 billion bail-out; within 18 months it had a negative value of more than €4 billion. The shares are now trading at around 15 cents, a 96% fall on the issue price. A Madrid court is investigating whether the then Bankia chairman, Rodrigo Rato, and his executive team misled investors. They protest their innocence.

Shareholders should know the risks but the hundreds of thousands of Spaniards who bought preference shares and complex subordinated debt from their *cajas* often did not. All they saw were fail-safe investments with high returns. Clients infamously included Alzheimer's sufferers and at least one customer who signed by dipping a finger in ink. "It was a sophisticated product," said Luis de Guindos, Spain's finance minister, as he ordered other banks to pay around €2 billion into the bank deposit-guarantee fund to help clear up the mess.

Haircuts range from 36% for Bankia's subordinated perpetual bonds to 61% for preference shares in Catalunya Banc. Those who end up with stock in unlisted NCG Banco and Catalunya Banc face a period of uncertainty: the topped-up deposit-guarantee fund will buy their shares but has yet to set prices. It's not Cyprus: the lower rungs of the capital structure are the ones being hit. Losses for investors unlock European money to recapitalise the banks. It still ain't pretty.

超 精 读

#### Up in Smoke

The bill comes in for investors in bankrupt cajas

#### 灰飞烟灭

投资者为银行破产埋单

①CYPRIOT depositors are not the only ones suffering the aftermath of a banking bust. ②People who bought shares or subordinated debt in Spain's dodgiest cajas, or savings banks, have either been all but wiped out or forced to take hefty losses. ③Many small Spanish investors are among them.	①塞浦路斯的储户不是银行破产后果唯一的受害人群。②在西班牙最狡诈的储蓄银行购买股份或者次债的人，不是亏空殆尽就是被迫承受巨额损失。③许多西班牙小投资者位列其中。
---	--

### 【分析】

本段对副标题中的 bill 作了解释：suffering the aftermath of a banking bust 和 either been all but wiped out or forced to take hefty losses. bankrupt cajas 与 banking bust 对应。

①现在分词短语 suffering ... a banking bust 作 ones 的后置定语。②限制性定语从句 who bought shares ... or saving banks 修饰 People。savings banks 是 cajas 的同位语。用 either ... or ... 连接的 been all but wiped out 和 forced to take hefty losses 是并列结构。

### 【词汇】

depositor *n.* 储户，存款人

aftermath *n.* 灾难后的时期，可怕的后果

bust *n.* 破产；*adj.* 破产的

hefty *adj.* 巨额的，高昂的

\*caja *n.* 一家类似于信用合作社的西班牙储蓄银行 (wikipedia.org) a Spanish savings bank similar to a credit union

### 【搭配】

subordinated debt 次级债务，次债

savings bank 储蓄银行

all but 几乎

wiped out 消灭，清除

hefty loss 巨额损失

go up in smoke 无以为继，灰飞烟灭 (Longman Dictionary) *informal* if a plan or some work goes up in smoke, it fails or you cannot continue with it

①Four months after Spain requested a €40 billion (\$51 billion) chunk of its banking bail-out funds from its euro-zone partners, on March 22nd it delivered the blow that hundreds of thousands of retail investors feared. ②The FROB, Spain's restructuring fund, imposed haircuts of up to 61% as it turned junior debt and preference shares in four nationalised banks — Bankia, Catalunya Banc, Banco Gallego and NCG Banco — into equity.	①西班牙向其欧元区伙伴请求一笔 400 亿欧元 (510 亿美元) 的巨额银行救市资金，四个月之后的 3 月 22 日，它给了数十万散户投资者让他们感到恐惧的打击。②西班牙重组基金 FROB 将四家国有银行——Bankia, Catalunya Banc, Banco Gallego 和 NCG Banco——的次债和优先股转为普通股时，施加了高达 61% 的估值折扣。
---	--

### 【分析】

本段是对上一段②③的阐述。从上下文可以判断，impose haircuts on investors 和 bill comes for investors 以及 investors take hefty losses 意思差不多，即投资者需要承担损失。实际上，通过对金融相关概念的理解，一个 investor 从企业或银行购买股票、债券后，当其面临破产、进行资本重组时需要将这些股票折扣掉一部分比例，这形象地相当于剪掉部分头发，故称为



haircut. junior debt 是对上文 subordinated debt 的替换, 这些生僻的专业术语不要求非金融学专业学生理解, 因为并不影响全文的阅读。

①Four months after ... partners 作时间状语。②Spain's restructuring fund 作主语 FROB 的同位语, as it turned ... into equity 为时间状语从句。

### 【词汇】

chunk *n.* 一大笔, 很大一部分

bail-out *n.* 对身处困境的公司或个人的资助 (由动词短语 bail out 派生而来)

equity *n.* 普通股

nationalized *adj.* 国有化的

haircut *n.* 理发, 估值折扣 (wikipedia.org) In finance, a haircut is a percentage that is subtracted from the market value of an asset that is being used as collateral (抵押). The size of the haircut reflects the perceived risk associated with holding the asset.

### 【搭配】

deliver a blow 打击

retail investor 散户投资者

①Many of the 350,000 retail customers who bought Bankia shares in its €3.1 billion flotation in 2011 have already seen their money go up in smoke. ②Retail investors spent an average of €6,000 each buying stock at a price of €3.75. ③Within a year Bankia needed a €19 billion bail-out; within 18 months it had a negative value of more than €4 billion. ④The shares are now trading at around 15 cents, a 96% fall on the issue price. ⑤A Madrid court is investigating whether the then Bankia chairman, Rodrigo Rato, and his executive team misled investors. ⑥They protest their innocence.

①35 万散户中的许多人在 2011 年 Bankia 以 31 亿欧元上市时买进股票, 已经眼见自己的钱灰飞烟灭。②散户投资者平均花了 6000 欧元以每股 3.75 欧元购买了股票。③Bankia 一年之内需要 190 亿欧元的救助; 18 个月间其持有的负价值超过了 40 亿欧元。④股票现在以大约 15 欧分交易, 相对于发行价跌幅达 96%。⑤马德里的一家法院正在调查时任 Bankia 董事长的罗德里戈·拉托及其管理团队是否误导了投资者。⑥他们申辩自己是清白的。

### 【分析】

本段对上段做了更详细的阐述, 以 Bankia 为例说明了投资者如何因银行破产而遭受损失。①②③④是一个意群, 叙述 Bankia 股价的暴跌。⑤⑥是一个意群, 指出法院正在进行调查以及收到的申辩。

①定语从句 who bought ... in 2011 修饰 retail customers, retail customer 替换上文 retail investor。④ a 96% fall on the issue price 是 15 cents 的同位语。⑤从句 whether ... misled investors 作及物动词 investigate 的宾语。

### 【词汇】

flotation *n.* 上市

mislead *v.* 误导

### 【搭配】

negative value 负价值

issue price 发行价

executive team 执行团队, 管理团队

protest one's innocence 为某人的清白申辩



①Shareholders should know the risks but the hundreds of thousands of Spaniards who bought preference shares and complex subordinated debt from their cajas often did not. ②All they saw were fail-safe investments with high returns. ③Clients infamously included Alzheimer's sufferers and at least one customer who signed by dipping a finger in ink. ④"It was a sophisticated product," said Luis de Guindos, Spain's finance minister, as he ordered other banks to pay around €2 billion into the bank deposit-guarantee fund to help clear up the mess.

①股票持有者应该明白股市有风险，但是成千上万的西班牙人从储蓄银行购买了优先股和复杂的次级债，却往往没有做到这一点。②他们所看到的是有高额回报且安全有保障的投资。③不光彩的是，客户中包含了老年痴呆症患者和至少一个按手印签署协议的客户。④“这是一个十分复杂的产品，”西班牙财政部长路易斯·德·金多斯说，同时他命令其他银行将大约20亿欧元注入银行存款担保基金以帮助清理乱局。

### 【分析】

本段分析了文章主题：the bill comes in for investors in bankrupt cajas 发生的原因——未认清风险。①②是一个意群，分析投资者的责任——忽视风险，③是一个意群，分析银行的责任——掩盖风险。句③中有一个理解难点：one customer who signed by dipping a finger in ink，意思是说这个 customer 连字都不会写，只能手指蘸点墨水，以按指印代替签字。银行将债券和股票忽悠给老年痴呆症患者和字都不会写的人，可见他们是多么 infamously 和 dodgiest（第一段②）。④前半部分引述了西班牙财政部长的话，是说这个金融产品十分复杂，隐喻投资者忽视风险的可怜以及银行忽悠投资者的可恨，后半部分提出了解决措施。

①定语从句 who bought ... from their cajas 修饰 Spaniards。②All they saw 是主语从句。③定语从句 who signed by dipping a finger in ink 修饰 one customer。④as he ordered ... mess 是时间状语从句。

### 【词汇】

fail-safe *adj.* 安全有保障的

infamously *adv.* 臭名昭著地，不光彩地

sophisticated *adj.* 复杂精密的；久经世故的

### 【搭配】

high return 高回报，高收益

clear up the mess 清理混乱的局面

①Haircuts range from 36% for Bankia's subordinated perpetual bonds to 61% for preference shares in Catalunya Banc. ②Those who end up with stock in unlisted NCG Banco and Catalunya Banc face a period of uncertainty: the topped-up deposit-guarantee fund will buy their shares but has yet to set prices. ③It's not Cyprus: the lower rungs of the capital structure are the ones being hit. ④Losses for investors unlock European money to recapitalise the banks. ⑤It still ain't pretty.

①估值折扣的幅度从 Bankia 的次级永久债券的 36%到 Catalunya Banc 的优先股的 61%。②那些最终在未上市的 NCG Banco 和 Catalunya Banc 有股份的人面临一段不确定的时期：满仓的存款担保基金将会回购他们的股份，但价格待定。③这不是塞浦路斯：遭受打击的是资本结构中的较低层次。④投资者的损失使欧洲的资金得以放开，从而对这些银行资本重组。⑤情况还不是太妙。

**【分析】**

本段承上段④，说明应对危机的办法和前景。①②是一个意群，介绍四家银行目前应对危机的状况。③与文章开头呼应，指出了西班牙的不同之处。④与第二段①呼应，说明西班牙银行危机的解决方法主要依靠牺牲投资者的一部分利益，从而让欧洲的资金流入，以调整其资本结构。⑤指代西班牙银行重组的整体情况，表明作者持不乐观的态度。

②定语从句 *who end up ... Catalunya Banc* 修饰 *Those*, 冒号后的 *the topped-up ... set prices* 是 *uncertainty* 的同位语。③本句相当于 *It's not Cyprus, in which the lower ...* 或者 *It's not Cyprus where the lower ...*。

**【词汇】**

perpetual *adj.* 永久的

bond *n.* 债券

unlisted *adj.* 未上市的

rung *n.* 层级，层次

unlock *v.* 解开，放开

recapitalise *v.* 资本重组

**【搭配】**

range from *A* to *B* 范围/幅度从 *A* 到 *B*

set price 定价

capital structure 资本结构

From *Time*

## 40. Finding a Dream Job: A Little Chaos Theory Helps

By Anne Fisher

Remember when majoring in, say, French literature meant lots of anxious questions from relatives about how you were planning to support yourself, while a degree in finance was, by contrast, an almost automatic ticket to a decent entry-level corporate job? This spring's new college grads face skyrocketing unemployment, hiring freezes and competition from experienced candidates who have been laid off and are increasingly desperate to find work. Any work. So no matter what you majored in, when it comes to getting hired, all bets are off. Depending on how you look at it, that's either liberating or terrifying.

Or both. In *You Majored in What? Mapping Your Path from Chaos to Career* (Viking; \$25.95), Katharine Brooks, Ed.D., points out that the way we usually approach career-planning is logical and linear — i.e., "I majored in political science, so I'll go to law school," or "I studied history, so I'll be a history teacher." With the economy in shambles, though, what seems straightforward to students (or their parents) may not be. Searching out other less obvious options, always a smart strategy, matters more now than ever. Brooks borrows from mathematical chaos theory to help new grads map out a career plan that will ultimately get them where they really want to go.

If that sounds daunting, it isn't. Originally developed to help with weather forecasting, chaos theory takes into account that unpredictable forces are always at work, but that with the right analytical tools, underlying patterns emerge and a sort of order — although not the linear kind — becomes clear. Applying it to career-planning is a relatively new thing. People — like my dad, and probably yours — used to go to work for one company right out of college or the military, stay there for 30-odd years, get an orderly series of promotions and raises, and then retire with a nice guaranteed pension. How quaint! Those days are never coming back. So new grads need more comprehensive tools for plotting their future, because ... well, because the world has gone nuts. Brooks, who is director of liberal-arts career services at the University of Texas at Austin, provides those tools in the form of a series of quizzes and exercises designed to crystallize students' talents and inclinations. She then explains how to use the results to choose a direction, stand out from the crowd and wow job interviewers.

Brooks has spent a couple of decades showing panicky seniors that there is in fact life after school, and she's a big believer in staying open to the possibility that one's work may have nothing to do with one's college major. "Only about 30% of the alumni who get back in touch with me end up in careers directly related to their



college studies," she says. "Most discover they're actually more interested in other things." Is that 70% majority happy? "Yes, because they're following their passion," Brooks says. "The saddest thing to me is seeing someone take a job just because it pays well, and then spend all that money on toys to cheer them up for being miserable in their job. People who are doing what they love hardly feel they're working at all, just living."

## 超 精 读

### Finding a Dream Job: A Little Chaos Theory Helps

①Remember when majoring in, say, French literature meant lots of anxious questions from relatives about how you were planning to support yourself, while a degree in finance was, by contrast, an almost automatic ticket to a decent entry-level corporate job? ②This spring's new college grads face skyrocketing unemployment, hiring freezes and competition from experienced candidates who have been laid off and are increasingly desperate to find work. ③Any work. ④So no matter what you majored in, when it comes to getting hired, all bets are off. ⑤Depending on how you look at it, that's either liberating or terrifying.

### 找一份梦寐以求的工作： 一点混沌理论相助

①还记得什么时候攻读法国文学专业意味着一大堆来自亲戚的烦心问题，他们会问你如何打算养活自己，而对比起来，一个金融学位则几乎是一张刚入职场时得到一份体面的公司工作的自动门票？②今年春季的大学毕业生面对着高涨的失业潮、招聘寒潮以及来自于已被裁员正在日益拼命找工作的有经验者的竞争。③任何工作都是如此。④所以不管你的专业是什么，当说到就业时，所有的选择都没用。⑤是为之释然还是感到恐惧，这取决于你如何看待它。

#### 【分析】

①以动词 Remember 开始，本句似乎应该是祈使句，但又是以问号结尾，表明实际上它是个疑问句，是 Do you remember when ...? 的省略。从句 when ... corporate job 为 remember 的宾语，该宾语从句由并列连词 while 连接的两部分组成：第一部分的主语为 majoring in French literature, say 为插入语，从句 how you ... yourself 作介词 about 的宾语；第二部分的主语为 a degree in finance。while 和 by contrast 都是表示对比的标志词，往往是篇章的重点。②定语从句 who have been ... and are increasingly ... find work 修饰 experienced candidates。③是一个省略句，该句的 work 与上句的 work 相对应，即表示任何工作都会碰到②所提到的就业形势差、竞争激烈的局面。④no matter what you majored in 是让步状语从句，when it comes to getting hired 是时间状语从句。⑤现在分词短语 Depending on how you look at it 作伴随状语，其中从句 how you look at it 是 Depending on 的宾语。①是对过去的描述，而②③④⑤是对现实的描述和总结。过去的情况是：不同的专业就业形势差别很大，法国文学的毕业生很难糊口，而金融学的毕业生却是香饽饽。从 this spring 的情况看来，发生了很大的改变：任何工作的就业形势都很严峻。

#### 【词汇】

major v. 攻读(某一专业)

skyrocketing adj. 高涨的，飙升的

freeze n. 某一活动被停止

## 【搭配】

new college grad = new college graduate 应届大学毕业生

a decent corporate job 体面的公司工作

skyrocketing unemployment 高涨的失业潮

lay off 裁员

①Or both. ②In *You Majored in What? Mapping Your Path from Chaos to Career* (Viking; \$25.95), Katharine Brooks, Ed.D., points out that the way we usually approach career-planning is logical and linear — i.e., "I majored in political science, so I'll go to law school," or "I studied history, so I'll be a history teacher." ③With the economy in shambles, though, what seems straightforward to students (or their parents) may not be. ④Searching out other less obvious options, always a smart strategy, matters more now than ever. ⑤Brooks borrows from mathematical chaos theory to help new grads map out a career plan that will ultimately get them where they really want to go.

①或者两者兼有之。②在《你的专业是什么？规划你的从混沌到职业的道路》(维京出版社; 25.95 美元)一书中，教育学博士凯瑟琳·布鲁克斯指出，我们通常处理职业规划的方式是逻辑和线性的——也就是，“我主修政治学，所以我将去法学院，”或者“我学的历史，所以我将成为一名历史老师。”③虽然经济处于混乱之中，但对学生(或他们的家长)来说事情似乎并不是那么糟糕。④找到其他不是很显然的选项，往往是个明智的策略，这一点在当前比以往更为重要。⑤布鲁克斯借用数学混沌理论来帮助应届生制定职业规划，让他们最终从事自己真正心仪的职业。

## 【分析】

①是 Or that's both liberating and terrifying. 的省略，承接上段⑤。②In *You ... Career* 作地点状语，从句 that the way we ... is logical and linear 作 point out 的宾语，定语从句 we usually approach career-planning 修饰 the way。③With the economy in shambles 作伴随状语，though 说明前后有转折，what seems straightforward to students (or their parents) 为主语从句，复合谓语 may not be (in shambles)，其中省略了作表语的介词短语 in shambles。④主语是动名词短语 Searching out other less obvious options, a smart strategy 是主语的同位语，matter 作谓语。⑤定语从句 that will ... go 修饰 plan, where they really want to go 是地点状语从句。

①起承上启下的作用。②③④⑤为一个意群，概括介绍 Katharine Brooks 在其书中的观点。②与上段的①语意重复——描述过去的就业情况，③与上段的②③④语意有重叠——描述现实的经济和就业形势。④⑤是一个子意群，即就②③所述的问题提出解决办法。回顾本段的①和上段的⑤：Or (that is) both (liberating and terrifying)，就不难理解 the economy in shambles 让人 terrifying，而 searching out other less obvious options, always a smart strategy, matters more now than ever 又让人 liberating。

## 【词汇】

map v. 绘制地图，制定，筹划，规划

matter v. 要紧，重要

## 【搭配】

career planning 职业规划

in shambles 处于混乱之中，一团糟



①If that sounds daunting, it isn't. ②Originally developed to help with weather forecasting, chaos theory takes into account that unpredictable forces are always at work, but that with the right analytical tools, underlying patterns emerge and a sort of order — although not the linear kind — becomes clear. ③Applying it to career-planning is a relatively new thing. ④People — like my dad, and probably yours — used to go to work for one company right out of college or the military, stay there for 30-odd years, get an orderly series of promotions and raises, and then retire with a nice guaranteed pension. ⑤How quaint! ⑥Those days are never coming back. ⑦So new grads need more comprehensive tools for plotting their future, because ... well, because the world has gone nuts. ⑧Brooks, who is director of liberal-arts career services at the University of Texas at Austin, provides those tools in the form of a series of quizzes and exercises designed to crystallize students' talents and inclinations. ⑨She then explains how to use the results to choose a direction, stand out from the crowd and wow job interviewers.

①如果这听起来令人生畏,其实并非如此。②原本开发混沌理论是为了帮助预报天气,它考虑不可预测的力量常常起作用,但是有了这个正确的分析工具,潜藏的模式得以显现,一种秩序——尽管不是线性的——变得清晰了。③将其应用于职业规划是一件相对新鲜的事。④像你我的父辈,人们以前常常从大学毕业或从军队退役就为一家公司工作,待在那里30多年,按部就班地晋升和加薪,然后带着一份不错的有保障的养老金退休。⑤多么离奇啊!⑥这样的日子已一去不复返。⑦所以应届生需要更加全面的工具去规划未来,因为...对,因为世界已失去理智。⑧德克萨斯大学奥斯汀分校文科就业处主任布鲁克斯提供了以一系列测验和练习为形式的工具,旨在明确学生的天赋和爱好。⑨她然后说明如何利用得到的结果去选择方向,从人群中脱颖而出并博得面试官的赞赏。

### 【分析】

①If that sounds daunting 为条件状语从句, that 指代上段⑥borrows from mathematical chaos theory to help new grads map out a career plan. ②过去分词短语 Originally developed to ... forecasting 作伴随状语, that unpredictable forces are always at work 是动词短语 take into account 的宾语, 一般是 take sb/sth into consideration, 但因宾语较长且是一个从句, 所以后置。介词短语 with the right analytical tools 作方式状语, 让步状语 although not the linear kind 作插入语。③动名词短语 Applying it to career-planning 作主语。④go to work ..., stay there ..., get ... 和 retire ... 四个动作并列。⑤为初中就学习过的祈使句, 句短, 语气强烈。⑦because 引导原因状语从句。⑧非限制性定语从句 who is ... Austin 修饰 Brooks, 介词短语 in the forms of ... 作方式状语, 过去分词短语 designed to crystallize students' talents and inclinations 是修饰 quizzes and exercises 的后置定语。⑨动词不定式短语 how to use ... interviewers 作 explain 的宾语。

①承上启下。②介绍了 chaos theory, 就其历史和原理做了概述。③介绍这一理论的新应用。④⑤介绍以前的就业是如何 logical 和 linear 的, 而⑥⑦⑧⑨作为一个意群, 继续阐述现实中如何找工作——利用 chaos theory, 考虑的就业的 not linear, 用 Brooks 的工具来规划职业生涯。

### 【词汇】

daunting *adj.* 令人生畏的, 让人气馁的

linear *adj.* 线性的

underlying *adj.* 潜在的、根本的

-odd *suffix* 多一点

promotion *n.* 晋升, 升职

raise *n.* 加薪



guaranteed *adj.* 有保障的  
pension *n.* 养老金  
quaint *adj.* 离奇的, 古怪的  
plot *v.* 规划, 计划  
crystallize *v.* 明确, 确定  
inclination *n.* 倾向, 爱好  
wow *v.* 让某人叫好

### 【搭配】

weather forecasting 天气预报  
take sb/sth into consideration 将某人/某事列入考虑范围  
go nuts 发疯, 失去理智  
liberal arts 人文学科, 文科  
stand out from 从...脱颖而出  
job interviewer 求职面试官

①Brooks has spent a couple of decades showing panicky seniors that there is in fact life after school, and she's a big believer in staying open to the possibility that one's work may have nothing to do with one's college major. ②"Only about 30% of the alumni who get back in touch with me end up in careers directly related to their college studies," she says. ③"Most discover they're actually more interested in other things." ④Is that 70% majority happy? ⑤"Yes, because they're following their passion," Brooks says. ⑥"The saddest thing to me is seeing someone take a job just because it pays well, and then spend all that money on toys to cheer them up for being miserable in their job. ⑦People who are doing what they love hardly feel they're working at all, just living."

①布鲁克斯花了二三十年的时间向人心惶惶的毕业班学生说明, 实际上毕业之后别有天地, 她坚持认为要接受这种可能: 一个人的工作也许与其大学专业毫无关系。②“在回来与我接触的校友中, 只有大约 30%最终从事了与自己大学学业直接相关的职业,” 她说。③“大部分人发现他们实际上对其他事情更感兴趣。”④那 70%的大多数人开心吗? ⑤“是的, 因为他们正在做自己热爱的事,” 布鲁克斯说。⑥“最令我伤心的是看到有些人仅因为薪酬颇丰就去做一份工作, 然后因工作中的苦恼为使自己高兴起来而把所有的钱花在玩物上。⑦做自己爱做的事的人根本感觉不到自己在工作, 他们只是感到在享受人生。”

### 【分析】

①从句 that there ... school 作 showing 的宾语。同位语从句 that one's work... major 说明 possibility。②定语从句 who get ... with me 修饰 alumni。形容词短语 directly related ... studies 作 careers 的后置定语。③从句 they're actually ... things 作 discover 的宾语。④because 引导原因状语从句。介词短语 for being ... job 作原因状语。⑦定语从句 who are ... love 修饰 People, 其中从句 what they love 作动词 do 的宾语。①②为一个意群, 是对上文的再续, 讨论 major 与 job 的关系。③~⑦为一个意群, 将讨论升华到 job 与 interest 的关系。

### 【词汇】

panicky *adj.* 担惊受怕的, 心存恐慌的  
senior *n.* 毕业年级的学生  
alumni *n.* 校友  
miserable *adj.* 悲惨的, 痛苦的

### 【搭配】

big believer in 坚信...的人  
directly related to 与...直接相关  
pay well 给付高薪 <[派生词]well-paid *adj.* 薪酬高的>  
cheer sb up 使某人高兴(振作)起来



# SUPERINTENSIVE READING



丁晓钟

全国著名考研英语、四六级考试辅导专家，点点教育英语首席主讲，国内多家考研辅导机构特聘主讲；辅导过国内几乎所有各类英语考试，至今受益学生人数已逾数十万，通过网络或其他途径辅导的学生人数更难以统计；曾任华东地区四六级、考研英语阅卷组成员，其辅导具有更强的针对性；在业内首倡“外刊超精读、真题超精解、词汇超链接、作文闪光点”的理念，并予成功实施，尤其是敏锐指出英语考试的题源均来自英美外刊，强调了研读题源外刊文章的重要；在多年英语教学和辅导的实践中，对英语考试命题规律有潜心研究，屡屡成功破解四六级、考研英语命题密码，连续多年考后第一时间公布的参考答案全部正确，在与各大辅导机构考后答案的PK中领先，彰显了自身实力。



丁晓钟微博



丁晓钟微信公众号



点点官方微店



《英美外刊超精读》  
配套课程第一季



《英美外刊超精读》  
配套课程第二季

点点考研英语系列丛书：

《考研英语历年真题超精解<上册>》

《考研英语历年真题超精解<下册>》

《英美外刊超精读》

ISBN 978-7-5661-1276-7



策 划：王昊  
责任编辑：张彦  
封面设计：邵澎



DIANDIAN EDUCATION

ISBN 978-7-5661-1276-7

定价：55.00元